



UNIVERSITY OF
South Carolina

**REBID Library Annex Chiller
Renovation**

Project No: H27-Z657 50003755-01



**RMF
Engineering**

194 Seven Farms Drive

843.971.9639

Suite G

843.971.9641 fax

Charleston, SC 29492

www.rmfm.com

REBID Library Annex Chiller Renovation
H27-Z657/50003755-01

**Construction Documents
October 31, 2025**

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PROJECT NAME: REBID Library Annex Chiller Renovation

PROJECT NUMBER: H27-Z657 50003755-01

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>NUMBER OF PAGES</u>
Table of Contents	2
SE-310, Invitation for Design-Bid-Build Construction Services	1
AIA Document A701 Instructions to Bidders South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer Version	14
Bid Bond (AIA A310 reference)	1
SE-330, Lump Sum Bid Form	6
AIA Document A101 Standard Form of Agreement between Owner and Contractor (Including Exhibit A) South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer Version	16
AIA Document A201 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer Version	47
USC Supplemental Conditions	5
Contractor's One Year Guarantee	1
SE-355, Performance Bond	2
SE-357, Labor & Material Payment Bond	2
SE-380, Change Order to Design-Bid-Build Construction Contract	2

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

011000 FL - Summary	6
012500 FL - Substitution Procedures	3
012600 FL - Contract Modification Procedures	3
012900 FL - Payment Procedures	5
013100 FL - Project Management and Coordination	12
013200 FL - Construction Progress Documentation	5
013233 FL - Photographic Documentation	3
013300 FL - Submittal Procedures	8
014000 FL - Quality Requirements	9
014200 FL - References	8
015000 FL - Temporary Facilities and Controls	10
016000 FL - Product Requirements	7
017300 FL - Execution	11
017700 FL - Closeout Procedures	6
017823 FL - Operation and Maintenance Data	8
017839 FL - Project Record Documents	5
024119 FL - Selective Demolition	8
033000 FL - Cast-In-Place Concrete	13
230500 - Common Work Results for Mechanical	23
230513 - Common Motor Requirements for Mechanical Equipment	8
230517 - Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for HVAC Piping	3
230519 - Meters and Gages for HVAC Piping	7
230523 - General Duty Valves for HVAC Piping	7
230529 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment	13
230533 - Heat Tracing for HVAC Piping	5
230548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC	15
230550 - Variable Frequency Drives	13
230553 - Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment	8
230700 - HVAC Insulation	23
230900 - Building Automation and Temperature Control System	48
232113 - Hydronic Piping	10
232116 - Hydronic Piping Specialties	7
232513 - Water Treatment for Closed-Loop Hydronic Systems	9
236426 - Air-Cooled, Rotary-Screw Water Chillers	14
260519 - Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	6
260526 - Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	7
260529 - Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	5
260533 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems	9
260543 - Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems	8
260548 - Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems	9
260553 - Identification for Electrical Systems	11
260573 - Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis	9
260574 - Short-Circuit Studies	7
260575 - Coordination Studies	10
262416 - Panelboards	8
262726 - Wiring Devices	11
262813 - Fuses	4
262816 - Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers	6

262913 - Manual and Magnetic Motor Controllers	8
264313 - Surge Protectin for Low-Voltage Electrical Power Circuits	5
265119 - LED Interior Lighting	9
265213 - Emergency and Exit Lighting	6
265619 - LED Exterior Lighting	9

SE-310**INVITATION FOR DESIGN-BID-BUILD CONSTRUCTION SERVICES****AGENCY/OWNER:** University of South Carolina**PROJECT NAME:** REBID Library Annex Chiller Renovation**PROJECT NUMBER:** H27-Z657/500003755-01**COST RANGE:** \$ 600,000**CONSTRUCTION**
to \$ 650,000**PROJECT LOCATION:** 8500 Farrow Road; Columbia, SC 29203**DESCRIPTION OF PROJECT/SERVICES:** Provide all work necessary to demolish the existing water cooled chiller and cooling tower and to provide a new air cooled chiller to serve the facility.**BID/SUBMITTAL DUE DATE:** 5/27/26**TIME:** 3:00P.M.**NUMBER OF COPIES:** 1**PROJECT DELIVERY METHOD:** Design-Bid-Build**AGENCY PROJECT COORDINATOR:** Samuel Andrews**EMAIL:** Sjal@mailbox.sc.edu**TELEPHONE:** 803-777-3489**DOCUMENTS MAY BE OBTAINED FROM:** https://supplier.ps.sc.edu**BID SECURITY IS REQUIRED IN AN AMOUNT NOT LESS THAN 5% OF THE BASE BID.****PERFORMANCE AND LABOR & MATERIAL PAYMENT BONDS:** The successful Contactor will be required to provide Performance and Labor and Material Payment Bonds, each in the amount of 100% of the Contract Price.**DOCUMENT DEPOSIT AMOUNT:** \$ 0.00 **IS DEPOSIT REFUNDABLE** Yes ☐ No ☐ N/A ☒

Bidders must obtain Bidding Documents/Plans from the above listed source(s) to be listed as an official plan holder. Bidders that rely on copies obtained from any other source do so at their own risk. All written communications with official plan holders & bidders will be via email or website posting.

Agency **WILL NOT** accept Bids sent via email.*All questions & correspondence concerning this Invitation shall be addressed to the A/E.***A/E NAME:** RMF Engineering, Inc.**A/E CONTACT:** Raquel Deschler**EMAIL:** raquel.deschler@rmfengineering.com**TELEPHONE:** 843.971.9639**PRE-BID CONFERENCE:** Yes ☒ No ☐**MANDATORY ATTENDANCE:** Yes ☐ No ☒**PRE-BID DATE:** 5/7/2026**TIME:** 9:00A.M.**PRE-BID PLACE:** 1206 Flora Street; Conference Room 200B Columbia, SC 29208**BID OPENING PLACE:** 1600 Hampton Street; Suite 605; Columbia, SC 29208**BID DELIVERY ADDRESSES:****HAND-DELIVERY:****Attn:** Samuel Andrews (Bid Enclosed H27-Z657/500003755-01)1600 Hampton Street Suite 606Columbia, SC 29208**MAIL SERVICE:****Attn:** Samuel Andrews(Bid Enclosed H27-Z657/500003755-01)1600 Hampton Street Suite 606Columbia, SC 29208**IS PROJECT WITHIN AGENCY CONSTRUCTION CERTIFICATION? (Agency *MUST* check one)**Yes ☒No ☐**APPROVED BY:** _____*(OSE Project Manager)***DATE:** _____

South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer Version of **AIA** Document A701™ – 2018

Instructions to Bidders

This version of AIA Document A701™–2018 is modified by the South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer (“SCOSE”). Publication of this version of AIA Document A701–2018 does not imply the American Institute of Architects’ endorsement of any modification by SCOSE. A comparative version of AIA Document A701–2018 showing additions and deletions by SCOSE is available for review on the SCOSE Web site.

Cite this document as “AIA Document A701™– 2018, Instructions to Bidders — SCOSE Version,” or “AIA Document A701™–2018 — SCOSE Version.”

South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer Version of AIA Document A701™ – 2018

Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project:

(Name, State Project Number, location, and detailed description)

USC Library Annex

H27-Z630 50003720

8500 Farrow Road, Columbia, SC 29203

THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

University of South Carolina

1206 Flora Street

Columbia, SC 29208

The Owner is a Governmental Body of the State of South Carolina as defined by S.C. Code Ann. § 11-35-310.

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

RMF Engineering, Inc.

194 Seven Farms Drive, Suite G

Charleston, SC 29492

This version of AIA Document A701-2018 is modified by the South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer. Publication of this version of AIA Document A701 does not imply the American Institute of Architects' endorsement of any modification by South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer. A comparative version of AIA Document A701–2018 showing additions and deletions by the South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer is available for review on South Carolina state Web site.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1	DEFINITIONS
2	BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS
3	BIDDING DOCUMENTS
4	BIDDING PROCEDURES
5	CONSIDERATION OF BIDS
6	POST-BID INFORMATION
7	PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND
8	ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

Init.

AIA Document A701™–2018. Copyright © 1970, 1974, 1978, 1987, 1997, and 2018 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer Version of AIA Document A701™–2018. Copyright © 2016 and 2020 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. The "American Institute of Architects," "AIA," the AIA Logo, and "AIA Contract Documents" are registered trademarks and may not be used without permission. This document was created on 11/03/2025 16:49:44 under the terms of AIA Documents on Demand® Order No. 500012401_3, is not for resale, is licensed for one-time use only, and may only be used in accordance with the AIA Contract Documents® Documents-on-Demand – End User License Agreement. To report copyright violations, e-mail copyright@aia.org.

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.

§ 1.1.1 Any reference in this document to the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA Document A101-2017 Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, SCOSE Version. Any reference in this document to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA Document A201-2017 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, SCOSE Version.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

- .1 the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;
- .2 the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;
- .3 the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;
- .4 the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents, and accepts full responsibility for any pre-bid existing conditions that would affect the Bid that could have been ascertained by a site visit. As provided in S.C. Code Ann. Reg. 19-445.2042(B), a bidder's failure to attend an advertised pre-bid conference will not excuse its responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the work without additional expense to the State;
- .5 the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception;
- .6 the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor; and
- .7 the Bidder understands that it may be required to accept payment by electronic funds transfer (EFT).

§ 2.2 Certification of Independent Price Determination

§ 2.2.1 GIVING FALSE, MISLEADING, OR INCOMPLETE INFORMATION ON THIS CERTIFICATION MAY RENDER YOU SUBJECT TO PROSECUTION UNDER SC CODE OF LAWS §16-9-10 AND OTHER APPLICABLE LAWS.

§ 2.2.2 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder certifies that:

- .1 The prices in this Bid have been arrived at independently, without, for the purpose of restricting competition, any consultation, communication, or agreement with any other bidder or competitor relating to:
 - .1 those prices;
 - .2 the intention to submit a Bid; or
 - .3 the methods or factors used to calculate the prices offered.
- .2 The prices in this Bid have not been and will not be knowingly disclosed by the Bidder, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or competitor before bid opening (in the case of a sealed bid solicitation) or contract award (in the case of a negotiated solicitation) unless otherwise required by law; and
- .3 No attempt has been made or will be made by the Bidder to induce any other concern to submit or not to submit a Bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

§ 2.2.3 Each signature on the Bid is considered to be a certification by the signatory that the signatory:

- .1 Is the person in the Bidder's organization responsible for determining the prices being offered in this Bid, and that the signatory has not participated and will not participate in any action contrary to Section 2.2.2 of this certification; or
- .2 Has been authorized, in writing, to act as agent for the Bidder's principals in certifying that those principals have not participated, and will not participate in any action contrary to Section 2.2.2 of this certification [As used in this subdivision, the term "principals" means the person(s) in the Bidder's organization responsible for determining the prices offered in this Bid];
- .3 As an authorized agent, does certify that the principals referenced in Section 2.2.3.2 of this certification have not participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to Section 2.2.2 of this certification; and
- .4 As an agent, has not personally participated, and will not participate, in any action contrary to Section 2.2.2 of this certification.

§ 2.2.4 If the Bidder deletes or modifies Section 2.2.2.2 of this certification, the Bidder must furnish with its offer a signed statement setting forth in detail the circumstances of the disclosure.

§ 2.2.5 Drug Free Workplace Certification

By submitting a Bid, the Bidder certifies that, if awarded a contract, Bidder will comply with all applicable provisions of The Drug-free Workplace Act, S.C. Code Ann. 44-107-10, et seq.

§ 2.2.6 Certification Regarding Debarment and Other Responsibility Matters

§ 2.2.6.1 By submitting a Bid, Bidder certifies, to the best of its knowledge and belief, that:

- .1 Bidder and/or any of its Principals-
 - .1 Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, or declared ineligible for the award of contracts by any state or federal agency;
 - .2 Have not, within a three-year period preceding this Bid, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for: commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, state, or local) contract or subcontract; violation of Federal or state antitrust statutes relating to the submission of bids; or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, tax evasion, or receiving stolen property; and
 - .3 Are not presently indicted for, or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity with, commission of any of the offenses enumerated in Section 2.2.6.1.1.2 of this provision.
- .2 Bidder has not, within a three-year period preceding this Bid, had one or more contracts terminated for default by any public (Federal, state, or local) entity.
- .3 "Principals," for the purposes of this certification, means officers; directors; owners; partners; and, persons having primary management or supervisory responsibilities within a business entity (e.g., general manager; plant manager; head of a subsidiary, division, or business segment, and similar positions).

§ 2.2.6.2 Bidder shall provide immediate written notice to the Procurement Officer if, at any time prior to contract award, Bidder learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.

§ 2.2.6.3 If Bidder is unable to certify the representations stated in Section 2.2.6.1, Bidder must submit a written explanation regarding its inability to make the certification. The certification will be considered in connection with a review of the Bidder's responsibility. Failure of the Bidder to furnish additional information as requested by the Procurement Officer may render the Bidder non-responsible.

§ 2.2.6.4 Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render, in good faith, the certification required by Section 2.2.6.1 of this provision. The knowledge and information of a Bidder is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

§ 2.2.6.5 The certification in Section 2.2.6.1 of this provision is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when making award. If it is later determined that the Bidder knowingly or in bad faith rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the State, the Procurement Officer may terminate the contract resulting from this solicitation for default.

§ 2.2.7 Ethics Certificate

By submitting a Bid, the Bidder certifies that the Bidder has and will comply with, and has not, and will not, induce a person to violate Title 8, Chapter 13 of the SC Code of Laws, as amended (Ethics Act). The following statutes require special attention: S.C. Code Ann. §8-13-700, regarding use of official position for financial gain; S.C. Code Ann. §8-13-705, regarding gifts to influence action of public official; S.C. Code Ann. §8-13-720, regarding offering money for advice or assistance of public official; S.C. Code Ann. §8-13-755 and §8-13-760, regarding restrictions on employment by former public official; S.C. Code Ann. §8-13-775, prohibiting public official with economic interests from acting on contracts; S.C. Code Ann. §8-13-790, regarding recovery of kickbacks; S.C. Code Ann. §8-13-1150, regarding statements to be filed by consultants; and S.C. Code Ann. §8-13-1342, regarding restrictions on contributions by contractor to candidate who participated in awarding of contract. The State may rescind any contract and recover all amounts expended as a result of any action taken in violation of this provision. If the contractor participates, directly or indirectly, in the evaluation or award of public contracts, including without limitation, change orders or task orders regarding a public contract, the contractor shall, if required by law to file such a statement, provide the statement required by S.C. Code Ann. §8-13-1150 to the Procurement Officer at the same time the law requires the statement to be filed.

§ 2.2.8 Restrictions Applicable To Bidders & Gifts

Violation of these restrictions may result in disqualification of your Bid, suspension or debarment, and may constitute a violation of the state Ethics Act.

§ 2.2.8.1 After issuance of the solicitation, Bidder agrees not to discuss this procurement activity in any way with the Owner or its employees, agents or officials. All communications must be solely with the Procurement Officer. This restriction may be lifted by express written permission from the Procurement Officer. This restriction expires once a contract has been formed.

§ 2.2.8.2 Unless otherwise approved in writing by the Procurement Officer, Bidder agrees not to give anything to the Owner, any affiliated organizations, or the employees, agents or officials of either, prior to award.

§ 2.2.8.3 Bidder acknowledges that the policy of the State is that a governmental body should not accept or solicit a gift, directly or indirectly, from a donor if the governmental body has reason to believe the donor has or is seeking to obtain contractual or other business or financial relationships with the governmental body. SC Regulation 19-445.2165(C) broadly defines the term donor.

§ 2.2.9 Open Trade Representation

By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that Bidder is not currently engaged in the boycott of a person or an entity based in or doing business with a jurisdiction with whom South Carolina can enjoy open trade, as defined in S.C. Code Ann. §11-35-5300.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1 Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents from the issuing office designated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to all plan holders who return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within ten (10) days after receipt of Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

§ 3.1.3 Reserved

§ 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.6 All persons obtaining Bidding Documents from the issuing office designated in the advertisement shall provide that office with Bidder's contact information to include the Bidder's name, telephone number, mailing address, and email address.

§ 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2. Failure to do so will be at the Bidder's risk. Bidder assumes responsibility for any patent ambiguity that Bidder does not bring to the Architect's attention prior to Bid Opening.

§ 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing and shall be received by the Architect at least ten (10) days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.2.3 Modifications, corrections, changes, and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications, corrections, changes, and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.2.4 As provided in S.C. Code Ann. Reg. 19-445.2042(B), nothing stated at the Pre-bid conference shall change the Bidding Documents unless a change is made by Addendum.

§ 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution. Where "brand name or equal" is used in the Bidding Documents, the listing description is not intended to limit or restrict competition.

§ 3.3.2 Substitution Process

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ten (10) days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2.4 No request to substitute materials, products, or equipment for materials, products, or equipment described in the Bidding Documents and no request for addition of a manufacturer or supplier to a list of approved manufacturers or suppliers in the Bidding Documents will be considered prior to receipt of Bids unless written request for approval has been received by the Architect at least ten (10) days prior to the date for receipt of Bids established in the invitation to bid.

Any subsequent extension of the date for receipt of Bids by addendum shall not extend the date for receipt of such requests unless the addendum so specifies. A statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment or other portions of the Work, including changes in the Work of other contracts that incorporation of the proposed substitution would require, shall be included.

§ 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued at least five (5) business days before the day of the Bid Opening, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids. A business day runs from midnight to midnight and excludes weekends and state and federal holidays.

§ 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

§ 3.4.5 When the date for receipt of Bids is to be postponed and there is insufficient time to issue an Addendum prior to the original Bid Date, the Owner will notify prospective Bidders by telephone or other appropriate means with immediate follow up with an Addendum. This Addendum will verify the postponement of the original Bid Date and establish a new Bid Date. The new Bid Date will be no earlier than the fifth (5th) business day after the date of issuance of the Addendum postponing the original Bid Date.

§ 3.4.6 If an emergency or unanticipated event interrupts normal government processes so that Bids cannot be received at the government office designated for receipt of Bids by the exact time specified in the solicitation, the time specified for receipt of Bids will be deemed to be extended to the same time of day specified in the solicitation on the first work day on which normal government processes resume. In lieu of an automatic extension, an Addendum may be issued to reschedule Bid Opening. If state offices are closed in the county in which Bids are to be received at the time a pre-bid or pre-proposal conference is scheduled, an Addendum will be issued to reschedule the conference. Bidders shall visit <https://www.scemd.org/closings/> for information concerning closings.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 Preparation of Bids

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the Bid Form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in numbers.

§ 4.1.4 Interlineations, alterations and erasures must be initialed by the signer of the Bid. Bidder shall not make stipulations or qualify his Bid in any manner not permitted on the Bid Form. An incomplete Bid or information not requested that is written on or attached to the Bid Form that could be considered a qualification of the Bid, may be cause for rejection of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 Bid all requested Alternates. The failure of the Bidder to indicate a price for an Alternate may render the Bid non-responsive. Indicate the change to the Base Bid by entering the dollar amount and marking, as appropriate, the box for "ADD TO" or "DEDUCT FROM". If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "ZERO" or "No Change".

§ 4.1.6 Pursuant to S.C. Code Ann. § 11-35-3020(b)(i), as amended, Section 7 of the Bid Form sets forth a list of proposed subcontractors for which the Bidder is required to identify those subcontractors the Bidder will use to perform the work listed. Bidder must follow the instructions in the Bid Form for filling out this section of the Bid Form. Failure to properly fill out Section 7 may result in rejection of Bidder's bid as non-responsive.

§ 4.1.7 Contractors and subcontractors listed in Section 7 of the Bid Form who are required by the South Carolina Code of Laws to be licensed, must be licensed as required by law at the time of bidding.

§ 4.1.8 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract.

§ 4.1.9 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

§ 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 If required by the invitation to bid, each Bid shall be accompanied by a bid security in an amount of not less than five percent of the Base Bid. The bid security shall be a bid bond or a certified cashier's check.

§ 4.2.2 The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and shall, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty.

§ 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310™, Bid Bond and the attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bid Bond shall:

- .1 be issued by a surety company licensed to do business in South Carolina;
- .2 be issued by a surety company having, at a minimum, a "Best Rating" of "A" as stated in the most current publication of "Best's Key Rating Guide, Property-Casualty", which company shows a financial strength rating of at least five (5) times the contract price.
- .3 be enclosed in the bid envelope at the time of Bid Opening, either in paper copy or as an electronic bid bond authorization number provided on the Bid Form and issued by a firm or organization authorized by the surety to receive, authenticate and issue binding electronic bid bonds on behalf the surety.

§ 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until either (a) the Contract has been executed and performance and payment bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected.

§ 4.2.5 By submitting a Bid Bond via an electronic bid bond authorization number on the Bid Form and signing the Bid Form, the Bidder certifies that an electronic bid bond has been executed by a Surety meeting the standards required by the Bidding Documents and the Bidder and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of South Carolina under the conditions provided in this Section 4.2.

§ 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below:

§ 4.3.2 All paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall, unless hand delivered by the Bidder, be addressed to the Owner's designated purchasing office as shown in the invitation to bid. The envelope shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, or special delivery service (UPS, Federal Express, etc.), the sealed envelope shall be labelled "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof. Bidders hand delivering their Bids shall deliver Bids to the place of the Bid Opening as shown in the invitation for bids. Whether or not Bidders attend the Bid Opening, they shall give their Bids to the Owner's Procurement Officer or his/her designee as shown in the invitation to bid prior to the time of the Bid Opening.

§ 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted. Oral, telephonic, telegraphic, facsimile or other electronically transmitted bids will not be considered.

§ 4.3.6 The official time for receipt of Bids will be determined by reference to the clock designated by the Owner's Procurement Officer or his/her designee. The Procurement Officer conducting the Bid Opening will determine and announce that the deadline has arrived and no further Bids or bid modifications will be accepted. All Bids and bid modifications in the possession of the Procurement Officer at the time the announcement is completed will be timely, whether or not the bid envelope has been date/time stamped or otherwise marked by the Procurement Officer.

§ 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 Opening of Bids

Bids received on time will be publicly opened and read aloud. The Owner will not read aloud Bids that the Owner determines, at the time of opening, to be non-responsive.

§ 5.1.1 At Bid Opening, the Owner will announce the date and location of the posting of the Notice of Intend to Award. If the Owner determines to award the Project, the Owner will, after posting a Notice of Intend to Award, send a copy of the Notice to all Bidders.

§ 5.1.2 The Owner will send a copy of the final Bid Tabulation to all Bidders within ten (10) working days of the Bid Opening.

§ 5.1.3 If only one Bid is received, the Owner will open and consider the Bid.

§ 5.2 Rejection of Bids

§ 5.2.1 The Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids. A Bid not accompanied by a required bid security or by other data required by the Bidding Documents, or a Bid which is in any way incomplete or irregular is subject to rejection.

§ 5.2.2 The reasons for which the Owner will reject Bids include, but are not limited to:

- .1 Failure by a Bidder to be represented at a Mandatory Pre-Bid Conference or site visit;
- .2 Failure to deliver the Bid on time;
- .3 Failure to comply with Bid Security requirements, except as expressly allowed by law;
- .4 Listing an invalid electronic Bid Bond authorization number on the Bid Form;
- .5 Failure to list qualified subcontractors as required by law;
- .6 Showing any material modification(s) or exception(s) qualifying the Bid;
- .7 Faxing a Bid directly to the Owner or Owner's representative; or
- .8 Failure to include a properly executed Power-of-Attorney with the Bid Bond.

§ 5.2.3 The Owner may reject a Bid as nonresponsive if the prices bid are materially unbalanced between line items or sub-line items. A Bid is materially unbalanced when it is based on prices significantly less than cost for some work and prices which are significantly overstated in relation to cost for other work, and if there is a reasonable doubt that the Bid

will result in the lowest overall cost to the Owner even though it may be the low evaluated Bid, or if it is so unbalanced as to be tantamount to allowing an advance payment.

§ 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents and does not exceed available funds. The Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.2 The Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 Contractor's Responsibility

Owner will make a determination of Bidder's responsibility before awarding a contract. Bidder shall provide all information and documentation requested by the Owner to support the Owner's evaluation of responsibility. Failure of Bidder to provide requested information is cause for the Owner, at its option, to determine the Bidder to be non-responsible.

§ 6.2 Reserved

§ 6.3 Submittals

§ 6.3.1 After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

- .1 a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;
- .2 names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and
- .3 names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.4 Posting of Intent To Award

The Notice of Intent to Award will be posted at the following location:

Room or Area of Posting: Suite 606

Building Where Posted: Purchasing Office

Address of Building: 1600 Hampton Street; Columbia, SC 29208

WEB site address (if applicable): <https://supplier.ps.sc.edu>

Posting date will be announced at Bid Opening. In addition to posting the Notice, the Owner will promptly send all responsive Bidders a copy of the Notice of Intent to Award and the final bid tabulation

§ 6.5 Protest of Solicitation or Award

§ 6.5.1 If you are aggrieved in connection with the solicitation or award of a contract, you may be entitled to protest, but only as provided in S.C. Code Ann. § 11-35-4210. To protest a solicitation, you must submit a protest within fifteen (15) days of the date the applicable solicitation document is issued. To protest an award, you must (i) submit notice of your intent to protest within seven (7) business days of the date the award notice is posted, and (ii) submit your actual protest within fifteen (15) days of the date the award notice is posted. Days are calculated as provided in Section 11-35-310(13). Both protests and notices of intent to protest must be in writing and must be received by the State Engineer within the time provided. The grounds of the protest and the relief requested must be set forth with enough particularity to give notice of the issues to be decided.

§ 6.5.2 Any protest must be addressed to the CPO, Office of State Engineer, and submitted in writing:

- .1 by email to protest-ose@mmo.sc.gov,
- .2 by facsimile at 803-737-0639, or
- .3 by post or delivery to 1201 Main Street, Suite 600, Columbia, SC 29201.

By submitting a protest to the foregoing email address, you (and any person acting on your behalf) consent to receive communications regarding your protest (and any related protests) at the e-mail address from which you sent your protest.

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 Bond Requirements

§ 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

§ 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid.

§ 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the state of South Carolina.

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall be the amount of 100% of the Contract Sum.

§ 7.2 Time of Delivery of Contract, Certificates of Insurance, and Form of Bonds

§ 7.2.1 Following expiration of the protest period, the Owner will forward the Contract for Construction to the Bidder for signature. The Bidder shall return the fully executed Contract for Construction to the Owner within seven (7) days. The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds and certificate of insurance to the Owner not later than three (3) days following the date of execution of the Contract. Failure to deliver these documents as required shall entitle the Owner to consider the Bidder's failure as a refusal to enter into a contract in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Bidder's Bid and to make claim on the Bid Security for re-procurement cost.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on the Performance Bond and Payment Bond forms included in the Bid Documents.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

- .1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, SCOSE Version.
- .2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, SCOSE Version.
- .3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, SCOSE Version.
- .4 Drawings

Number	Title	Date
Index of Drawings	Drawing Set	10/31/2025

- .5 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages
Table of Contents	Project Manual	10/31/2025	591

.6 Addenda:

Number	Date	Pages

.7 Other Exhibits:

(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

☐	AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
☐	AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
☐	The Sustainability Plan:
☒	Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract: USC Supplemental Conditions; Contractor's One Year Guarantee

.8 Other documents listed below:

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.)

USC Supplemental General Conditions for Construction Projects

Contractor's One Year Guarantee

ARTICLE 9 Miscellaneous

§ 9.1 Nonresident Taxpayer Registration Affidavit Income Tax Withholding Important Tax Notice - Nonresidents Only

§ 9.1.1 Withholding Requirements for Payments to Nonresidents: SC Code of Laws §12-8-550 requires persons hiring or contracting with a nonresident conducting a business or performing personal services of a temporary nature within South Carolina to withhold 2% of each payment made to the nonresident. The withholding requirement does not apply to (1) payments on purchase orders for tangible personal property when the payments are not accompanied by services to be performed in South Carolina, (2) nonresidents who are not conducting business in South Carolina, (3) nonresidents for contracts that do not exceed \$10,000 in a calendar year, or (4) payments to a nonresident who (a) registers with either the S.C. Department of Revenue or the S.C. Secretary of State and (b) submits a Nonresident Taxpayer Registration Affidavit - Income Tax Withholding, Form I-312 to the person letting the contract.

§ 9.1.2 For information about other withholding requirements (e.g., employee withholding), contact the Withholding Section at the South Carolina Department of Revenue at 803-898-5383 or visit the Department's website at:

www.sctax.org

§ 9.1.3 This notice is for informational purposes only. This Owner does not administer and has no authority over tax issues. All registration questions should be directed to the License and Registration Section at 803-898-5872 or to the South Carolina Department of Revenue, Registration Unit, Columbia, S.C. 29214-0140. All withholding questions should be directed to the Withholding Section at 803-898-5383.

PLEASE SEE THE "NONRESIDENT TAXPAYER REGISTRATION AFFIDAVIT INCOME TAX WITHHOLDING" FORM (Available through SC Department of Revenue).

§ 9.2 Submitting Confidential Information

§ 9.2.1 For every document the Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, the Bidder must separately mark with the word "CONFIDENTIAL" every page, or portion thereof, that the Bidder contends contains information that is exempt from public disclosure because it is either (a) a trade secret as defined in Section 30-4-40(a)(1), or (b) privileged & confidential, as that phrase is used in SC Code of Laws §11-35-410.

§ 9.2.2 For every document the Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, the Bidder must separately mark with the words "TRADE SECRET" every page, or portion thereof, that the Bidder contends contains a trade secret as that term is defined by SC Code of Laws §39-8-20.

§ 9.2.3 For every document the Bidder submits in response to or with regard to this solicitation or request, the Bidder must separately mark with the word "PROTECTED" every page, or portion thereof, that the Bidder contends is protected by SC Code of Laws §11-35-1810.

§ 9.2.4 All markings must be conspicuous; use color, bold, underlining, or some other method in order to conspicuously distinguish the mark from the other text. Do not mark your entire Bid as confidential, trade secret, or protected! If your Bid, or any part thereof, is improperly marked as confidential or trade secret or protected, the State may, in its sole discretion, determine it nonresponsive. If only portions of a page are subject to some protection, do not mark the entire page.

§ 9.2.5 By submitting a response to this solicitation, Bidder (1) agrees to the public disclosure of every page of every document regarding this solicitation or request that was submitted at any time prior to entering into a contract (including, but not limited to, documents contained in a response, documents submitted to clarify a response, & documents submitted during negotiations), unless the page is conspicuously marked "TRADE SECRET" or "CONFIDENTIAL" or "PROTECTED", (2) agrees that any information not marked, as required by these bidding instructions, as a "Trade Secret" is not a trade secret as defined by the Trade Secrets Act, & (3) agrees that, notwithstanding any claims or markings otherwise, any prices, commissions, discounts, or other financial figures used to determine the award, as well as the final contract amount, are subject to public disclosure.

§ 9.2.6 In determining whether to release documents, the State will detrimentally rely on the Bidders' marking of documents, as required by these bidding instructions, as being either "Confidential" or "Trade Secret" or "PROTECTED".

§ 9.2.7 By submitting a response, the Bidder agrees to defend, indemnify & hold harmless the State of South Carolina, its officers & employees, from every claim, demand, loss, expense, cost, damage or injury, including attorney's fees, arising out of or resulting from the State withholding information that Bidder marked as "confidential" or "trade secret" or "PROTECTED".

§ 9.3 Solicitation Information From Sources Other Than Official Source

South Carolina Business Opportunities (SCBO) is the official state government publication for State of South Carolina solicitations. Any information on State agency solicitations obtained from any other source is unofficial and any reliance placed on such information is at the Bidder's sole risk and is without recourse under the South Carolina Consolidated Procurement Code.

§ 9.4 Builder's Risk Insurance

Bidders are directed to Exhibit A of the AIA Document A101, 2017 SCOSE Version, which, unless provided otherwise in the Bid Documents, requires the contractor to provide builder's risk insurance on the project.

§ 9.5 Tax Credit For Subcontracting With Minority Firms

§ 9.5.1 Pursuant to S.C. Code Ann. §12-6-3350, taxpayers, who utilize certified minority subcontractors, may take a tax credit equal to 4% of the payments they make to said subcontractors. The payments claimed must be based on work performed directly for a South Carolina state contract. The credit is limited to a maximum of fifty thousand dollars annually. The taxpayer is eligible to claim the credit for 10 consecutive taxable years beginning with the taxable year in which the first payment is made to the subcontractor that qualifies for the credit. After the above ten consecutive taxable years, the taxpayer is no longer eligible for the credit. The credit may be claimed on Form TC-2, "Minority Business Credit." A copy of the subcontractor's certificate from the Governor's Office of Small and Minority Business (OSMBA) is to be attached to the contractor's income tax return.

§ 9.5.2 Taxpayers must maintain evidence of work performed for a State contract by the minority subcontractor. Questions regarding the tax credit and how to file are to be referred to: SC Department of Revenue, Research and Review, Phone: (803) 898-5786, Fax: (803) 898-5888.

§ 9.5.3 The subcontractor must be certified as to the criteria of a "Minority Firm" by the Governor's Office of Small and Minority Business Assistance (OSMBA). Certificates are issued to subcontractors upon successful completion of the certification process. Questions regarding subcontractor certification are to be referred to: Governor's Office of Small and Minority Business Assistance, Phone: (803) 734-0657, Fax: (803) 734-2498. Reference: S.C. Code Ann. §11-35-5010 – Definition for Minority Subcontractor & S.C. Code Ann. §11-35-5230 (B) – Regulations for Negotiating with State Minority Firms.

§ 9.6 Other Special Conditions Of The Work

AIA Document A310-2010

Bid Bond

The Bid Bond must be in the form of AIA Document A310-2010.
The document may be viewed and purchased at:

<https://www.aiacontracts.org/contract-documents/18151-bid-bond>

SE-330

LUMP SUM BID FORM

Bidders shall submit bids on only Bid Form SE-330.

BID SUBMITTED BY: _____
(Bidder's Name)

BID SUBMITTED TO: University of South Carolina
(Agency's Name)

FOR: PROJECT NAME: REBID Library Annex Chiller

Renovation PROJECT NUMBER: H27-Z657 50003755-01

OFFER

§ 1. In response to the Invitation for Construction Services and in compliance with the Instructions to Bidders for the above-named Project, the undersigned Bidder proposes and agrees, if this Bid is accepted, to enter into a Contract with the Agency on the terms included in the Bidding Documents, and to perform all Work as specified or indicated in the Bidding Documents, for the prices and within the time frames indicated in this Bid and in accordance with the other terms and conditions of the Bidding Documents.

§ 2. Pursuant to SC Code § 11-35-3030(1), Bidder has submitted Bid Security in the amount and form required by the Bidding Documents.

§ 3. Bidder acknowledges the receipt of the following Addenda to the Bidding Documents and has incorporated the effects of said Addenda into this Bid:

(Bidder, check all that apply. Note, there may be more boxes than actual addenda. Do not check boxes that do not apply)

ADDENDA: ☐ #1 ☐ #2 ☐ #3 ☐ #4 ☐ #5

§ 4. Bidder accepts all terms and conditions of the Invitation for Bids, including, without limitation, those dealing with the disposition of Bid Security. Bidder agrees that this Bid, including all Bid Alternates, if any, may not be revoked or withdrawn after the opening of bids, and shall remain open for acceptance for a period of **60** Days following the Bid Date, or for such longer period of time that Bidder may agree to in writing upon request of the Agency.

§ 5. Bidder herewith offers to provide all labor, materials, equipment, tools of trades and labor, accessories, appliances, warranties and guarantees, and to pay all royalties, fees, permits, licenses and applicable taxes necessary to complete the following items of construction work:

§ 6.1 **BASE BID WORK** (as indicated in the Bidding Documents and generally described as follows): Provide all work necessary to demolish the existing water cooled chiller and cooling tower to provide a new air cooled chiller to serve the facility.

\$ _____, which sum is hereafter called the Base Bid.

(Bidder to insert Base Bid Amount on line above)

SE-330

LUMP SUM BID FORM

§ 7. LISTING OF PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTORS PURSUANT TO SECTION 3020(b)(i), CHAPTER 35, TITLE 11 OF THE SOUTH CAROLINA CODE OF LAWS, AS AMENDED (See Instructions on page BF-2A)

Bidder shall use the below-listed Subcontractors in the performance of the Subcontractor Classification work listed:

(A) LICENSE CLASSIFICATION or SUBCLASSIFICATION ABBREVIATION per SCLLR (Completed by Agency)	(B) NAME of SUBCONTRACTOR and/or PRIME CONTRACTOR (Completed by Bidder)	(C) SUBCONTRACTOR'S and/or PRIME CONTRACTOR'S SC LICENSE NUMBER (Completed by Bidder)
BASE BID		
No subcontractor listing required on form		
ALTERNATE #1		
ALTERNATE #2		
ALTERNATE #3		

SE-330

LUMP SUM BID FORM

INSTRUCTIONS FOR SUBCONTRACTOR LISTING

1. Section 7 of the Bid Form sets forth an Agency-developed list of subcontractor license classifications or subclassifications for which Bidder is required to identify the entity (subcontractor(s) and/or prime) Bidder will use to perform this work.
 - a. **Column A:** The Agency enters the appropriate SCLLR abbreviation to identify the subcontractor license classification / subclassification for which the Bidder is required to list either a subcontractor or itself as the entity that will perform the work. Abbreviations of licenses can be found at: <https://lir.sc.gov/clb/PDFFiles/CLBClassificationAbbreviations.pdf>. If the Agency has not identified a subcontractor license classification/subclassification, the Bidder does not list a subcontractor.
 - b. **Columns B and C:** The Bidder identifies the subcontractors, by name and license number, it will use for the work of each license listed by the Agency in Column A. Bidder must identify only the subcontractor(s) who will perform the work and no others. Bidders must make sure that their identification of each subcontractor is clear and unambiguous. A listing that could be any number of different entities may be cause for rejection of the bid as non-responsive. For example, a listing of M&M without additional information may be problematic if there are multiple different licensed contractors in South Carolina whose names start with M&M.
2. **Subcontractor Defined:** For purposes of subcontractor listing, a subcontractor is an entity who will perform work or render service to the prime contractor to or about the construction site pursuant to a contract with the prime contractor. Bidder should not identify sub-subcontractors in the spaces provided on the bid form but only those entities with which Bidder will contract directly. Do not identify material suppliers, manufacturers, and fabricators that will not perform physical work at the site of the project but will only supply materials or equipment to the Bidder or proposed subcontractor(s).
3. **Subcontractor Qualifications:** Bidder must only list subcontractors who possess a South Carolina contractor's license that includes the license classification and/or subclassification identified by the Agency in Column A. The subcontractor license must also be within the appropriate license group for the work (do not list the Group number). If Bidder lists a subcontractor who is not qualified to perform the work, the Bidder will be rejected as non-responsive.
4. **Use of Own forces:** If, under the terms of the Bidding Documents and SC Contractor Licensing laws, Bidder is qualified to perform the work of a listed subcontractor classification or subclassification and Bidder does not intend to subcontract such work but to use Bidder's own employees to perform such work, the Bidder must insert itself in the space provided.
5. **Use of Multiple Subcontractors:**
 - a. If Bidder intends to use multiple subcontractors to perform the work of a single license classification/subclassification, Bidder must insert the name of each subcontractor Bidder will use, preferably separating the name of each by the word **"and"**. If Bidder intends to use both his own employees to perform a part of the work of a single license classification/subclassification and to use one or more subcontractors to perform the remaining work, Bidder must insert itself and each subcontractor, preferably separating them with the word **"and"**. Bidder must use each entity listed for the work of a single license classification/subclassification in the performance of that work.
 - b. **Optional Listing Prohibited:** Bidder may not list multiple subcontractors for a license classification/subclassification in a form that provides the Bidder the option, after bid opening or award, to choose one or more but not all the listed subcontractors to perform the work for which they are listed. A listing, which on its face requires subsequent explanation to determine whether it is an optional listing, is non-responsive. If Bidder intends to use multiple entities to perform the work for a single listing, Bidder must clearly set forth on the bid form such intent. Bidder may accomplish this by simply inserting the word **"and"** between the names of each entity listed. Agency will reject as non-responsive a listing that contains the names of multiple subcontractors separated by a blank space, the word **"or"**, a virgule (that is a /), or any separator that the Agency may reasonably interpret as an optional listing.
6. If Bidder is awarded the contract, Bidder will not be allowed to substitute another entity as subcontractor in place of a subcontractor listed in Section 7 of the Bid except for one or more of the reasons allowed by the SC Code of Laws.
7. Bidder's failure to identify an entity (subcontractor or itself) to perform the work of a subcontractor listed in Column A will render the Bid non-responsive.

SE-330

LUMP SUM BID FORM

§ 8. LIST OF MANUFACTURERS, MATERIAL SUPPLIERS, AND SUBCONTRACTORS OTHER THAN SUBCONTRACTORS LISTED IN SECTION 7 ABOVE (*FOR INFORMATION ONLY*):

Pursuant to instructions in the Invitation for Construction Services, if any, Bidder will provide to Agency upon the Agency's request and within 24 hours of such request, a listing of manufacturers, material suppliers, and subcontractors, other than those listed in Section 7 above, that Bidder intends to use on the project. Bidder acknowledges and agrees that this list is provided for purposes of determining responsibility and not pursuant to the subcontractor listing requirements of SC Code § 11-35-3020(b)(i).

§ 9. TIME OF CONTRACT PERFORMANCE AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

a) CONTRACT TIME

Bidder agrees that the Date of Commencement of the Work shall be established in a Notice to Proceed to be issued by the Agency. Bidder agrees to substantially complete the Work within 215 Calendar Days from the Date of Commencement, subject to adjustments as provided in the Contract Documents.

b) LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Bidder further agrees that from the compensation to be paid, the Agency shall retain as Liquidated Damages the amount of \$ 300.00 for each Calendar Day the actual construction time required to achieve Substantial Completion exceeds the specified or adjusted time for Substantial Completion as provided in the Contract Documents. This amount is intended by the parties as the predetermined measure of compensation for actual damages, not as a penalty for nonperformance.

§ 10. AGREEMENTS

- a) Bidder agrees that this bid is subject to the requirements of the laws of the State of South Carolina.
- b) Bidder agrees that at any time prior to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed for this Project, this Project may be canceled for the convenience of, and without cost to, the State.
- c) Bidder agrees that neither the State of South Carolina nor any of its agencies, employees or agents shall be responsible for any bid preparation costs, or any costs or charges of any type, should all bids be rejected or the Project canceled for any reason prior to the issuance of the Notice to Proceed.

§ 11. ELECTRONIC BID BOND

By signing below, the Principal is affirming that the identified electronic bid bond has been executed and that the Principal and Surety are firmly bound unto the State of South Carolina under the terms and conditions of the AIA Document A310, Bid Bond, referenced in the Bidding Documents.

ELECTRONIC BID BOND NUMBER: _____

SIGNATURE AND TITLE: _____

SE-330
LUMP SUM BID FORM**CONTRACTOR'S CLASSIFICATIONS AND SUBCLASSIFICATIONS WITH LIMITATION****SC Contractor's License Number(s):**_____**Classification(s) & Limits:**_____**Subclassification(s) & Limits:**_____

By signing this Bid, the person signing reaffirms all representation and certification made by both the person signing and the Bidder, including without limitation, those appearing in Article 2 of the SCOSE Version of the AIA Document A701, Instructions to Bidders, is expressly incorporated by reference.

BIDDER'S LEGAL NAME:_____**ADDRESS:**_____

TELEPHONE:_____**EMAIL:**_____**SIGNATURE:**_____ **DATE:**_____**PRINT NAME:**_____**TITLE:**_____

**South Carolina Division of Procurement
Services, Office of State Engineer Version of
 AIA[®] Document A101[®] – 2017**

***Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and
Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum***

This version of AIA Document A101[®]–2017 is modified by the South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer (“SCOSE”). Publication of this version of AIA Document A101–2017 does not imply the American Institute of Architects’ endorsement of any modification by SCOSE. A comparative version of AIA Document A101–2017 showing additions and deletions by SCOSE is available for review on the SCOSE Web site.

Cite this document as “AIA Document A101[®]–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum — SCOSE Version,” or “AIA Document A101[®]–2017 — SCOSE Version.”

South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer Version of AIA® Document A101® – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum

AGREEMENT made as of the _____ day of _____
in the year _____
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

University of South Carolina
1206 Flora Street
Columbia, SC 29208

The Owner is a Governmental Body of the State of South Carolina as defined in
S.C. Code Ann. § 11-35-310.

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, State Project Number, location and detailed description)

USC Library Annex
H27-Z630 50003720
8500 Farrow Road, Columbia, SC 29203

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

RMF Engineering, Inc.
194 Seven Farms Drive, Suite G
Charleston, SC 29492

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

This version of AIA Document A101–2017 is modified by the South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer. Publication of this version of AIA Document A101 does not imply the American Institute of Architects' endorsement of any modification by South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer. A comparative version of AIA Document A101–2017 showing additions and deletions by the South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer is available for review on South Carolina state Web site.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Init.

/

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1	THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS
2	THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT
3	DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION
4	CONTRACT SUM
5	PAYMENTS
6	DISPUTE RESOLUTION
7	TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION
8	MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
9	ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

EXHIBIT A INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 1.1 The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

§ 1.2 Any reference in this document to the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A101-2017 Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, SCOSE Version. Any reference in this document to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A201-2017 General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, SCOSE Version.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The Date of Commencement of the Work shall be the date fixed in a Notice to Proceed issued by the Owner. The Owner shall issue the Notice to Proceed to the Contractor in writing, no less than seven (7) days prior to the Date of Commencement. Unless otherwise provided elsewhere in the Contract Documents and provided the Contractor has secured all required insurance and surety bonds, the Contractor may commence work immediately after receipt of the Notice to Proceed.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time as provided in the Notice to Proceed for this project shall be measured from the Date of Commencement of the Work to Substantial Completion.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work within the Contract Time indicated in the Notice to Proceed.

§ 3.3.2 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

Init.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum, including all accepted alternates indicated in the bid documents, in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be

(\$), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates that are accepted, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

(Insert the accepted Alternates.)

Item	Price
N/A	

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price
N/A	

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:

(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit (\$0.00)
N/A		

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages

§ 4.5.1 Contractor agrees that from the compensation to be paid, the Owner shall retain as liquidated damages the amount indicated in Section 9(b) of the Bid Form for each calendar day the actual construction time required to achieve Substantial Completion exceeds the specified or adjusted time for Substantial Completion as provided in the Contract Documents. The liquidated damages amount is intended by the parties as the predetermined measure of compensation for actual damages, not as a penalty.

§ 4.6 Other:

(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect and Owner by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 The Owner shall make payment of the certified amount to the Contractor not later than twenty-one (21) days after receipt of the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 Subject to S.C. Code Ann. § 12-8-550 (Withholding Requirements for Payments to Non-Residents), in accordance with AIA Document A201®-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- .1 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
- .2 That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
- .3 That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- .1 The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- .2 The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201-2017;
- .3 Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
- .4 For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201-2017; and
- .5 Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold three and one-half percent (3.5%), as retainage, from the payment otherwise due.

§ 5.1.7.2 When a portion, or division, of Work as listed in the Schedule of Values is 100% complete, that portion of the retained funds which is allocable to the completed division must be released to the Contractor. No later than ten (10) days after receipt of retained funds from the Owner, the Contractor shall pay to the subcontractor responsible for such completed work the full amount of retainage allocable to the subcontractor's work.

§ 5.1.7.3 Upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner’s prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

- .1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor’s responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and
- .2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner’s final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than twenty-one (21) days after the issuance of the Architect’s final Certificate for Payment.

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Claims and disputes shall be resolved in accordance with Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner’s representative:

§ 8.2.1 The Owner designates the individual listed below as its Senior Representative (“Owner’s Senior Representative”), which individual has the responsibility for and, subject to Section 7.2.1 of the General Conditions, the authority to resolve disputes under Section 15.6 of the General Conditions:

Name: Zach Schiff, P.E.

Title: Director of Facilities Engineering Support

Address: 1206 Flora Street; Columbia, SC 29208

Telephone: 803-468-6339

Email: Zschiff@mailbox.sc.edu

§ 8.2.2 The Owner designates the individual listed below as its Owner’s Representative, which individual has the authority and responsibility set forth in Section 2.1.1 of the General Conditions:

Name: Lawton Brown

Title: Project Manager

Address: 1206 Flora Street; Columbia, SC 29208

Telephone: 803-777-206-5100

Email: ld121@sc.edu

§ 8.3 The Contractor’s representative:

§ 8.3.1 The Contractor designates the individual listed below as its Senior Representative (“Contractor’s Senior Representative”), which individual has the responsibility for and authority to resolve disputes under Section 15.6 of the General Conditions:

Name:

Title:
Address:
Telephone:
Email:

§ 8.3.2 The Contractor designates the individual listed below as its Contractor's Representative, which individual has the authority and responsibility set forth in Section 3.1.1 of the General Conditions:

Name:
Title:
Address:
Telephone:
Email:

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 The Architect's representative:

Name: Raquel Deschler, P.E.
Title: Project Manager, Engineer
Address: 194 Seven Farms Drive, Suite G; Charleston, SC 29492
Telephone: 843.971.9639
Email: Raquel.deschler@rmf.com

§ 8.6 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.6.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101®–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101®–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.7 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:

(If other than in accordance with AIA Document E203–2013, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

§ 8.8 Other Provisions:

§ 8.8.1 Additional requirements, if any, for the Contractor's Construction Schedule are as follows:

(Check box if applicable to this Contract)

☐ The Construction Schedule shall be in a detailed precedence-style critical path management (CPM) or primavera-type format satisfactory to the Owner and the Architect that shall also (1) provide a graphic representation of all activities and events that will occur during performance of the Work; (2) identify each phase of construction and occupancy; and (3) set forth milestone dates that are critical in ensuring the timely and orderly completion of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

- .1 Upon review by the Owner and the Architect for conformance with milestone dates and Construction Time given in the Bidding Documents, with associated Substantial Completion date, the Construction Schedule shall be deemed part of the Contract Documents and attached to the Agreement as an Exhibit. If returned for non-conformance, the Construction Schedule shall be promptly revised by the Contractor in accordance with the recommendations of the Owner and the Architect and resubmitted.

- .2 The Contactor shall monitor the progress of the Work for conformance with the requirements of the Construction Schedule and shall promptly advise the Owner of any delays or potential delays. Whenever the Construction Schedule no longer reflects actual conditions and progress of the Work or the Contract Time is modified in accordance with the terms of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall update the Construction Schedule to reflect such conditions.
- .3 In the event any progress report indicates any delays, the Contractor shall propose an affirmative plan to correct the delay, including overtime and/or additional labor, if necessary.
- .4 In no event shall any progress report constitute an adjustment in the Contract Time, any milestone date, or the Contract Sum unless any such adjustment is agreed to by the Owner and authorized pursuant to Change Order.

§ 8.8.2 The Owner's review of the Contractor's schedule is not conducted for the purpose of either determining its accuracy, completeness, or approving the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Owner's review shall not relieve the Contractor of any obligations.

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

- .1 AIA Document A101®–2017, SCOSE Version Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor
- .2 AIA Document A101®–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds
- .3 AIA Document A201®–2017, SCOSE Version General Conditions of the Contract for Construction
- .4 Form SE-390, Notice to Proceed – Construction Contract
- .5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date
Index of Drawings	Drawing Set	10/31/2025

- .6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages
Table of Contents	Project Manual	10/31/2025	591

- .7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:

(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

☐

AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

☐

The Sustainability Plan:

Title

Date

Pages

☒

Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document

Title

Date

Pages

USC Supplemental Conditions

04/2015

5

Contractor's One Year Guarantee

04/2015

1

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:

(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201®–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

Form SE-310, Invitation for Construction Services

Instructions to Bidders (AIA Document A701-2018 OSE Version)

Form SE-330, Contractor's Bid (Completed Bid Form)

Form SE-370, Notice of Intent to Award

Certificate of Procurement Authority issued by the State Fiscal Accountability Authority

Init.

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*

CONTRACTOR *(Signature)*

(Printed name and title)

(Printed name and title)

Init.

/

South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer Version of AIA® Document A101® – 2017 Exhibit A

Insurance and Bonds

This Insurance and Bonds Exhibit is part of the Agreement, between the Owner and the Contractor, dated the _____ day of _____ in the year _____
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

for the following **PROJECT**:
(Name, State Project Number, and location or address)

USC Library Annex
H27-Z630 50003720
8500 Farrow Road, Columbia, SC 29203

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

University of South Carolina
1206 Flora Street
Columbia, SC 29208

The Owner is a Governmental Body of the State of South Carolina as defined by Title 11, Chapter 35 of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended.

THE CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

This version of AIA Document A101–2017 Exhibit A is modified by the South Carolina Division of Procurement, Office of State Engineer. Publication of this version of AIA Document A101 Exhibit A does not imply the American Institute of Architects' endorsement of any modification by the South Carolina Division of Procurement, Office of State Engineer.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

- A.1 GENERAL
- A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE
- A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS
- A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

ARTICLE A.1 GENERAL

The Owner and Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance, and provide bonds, as set forth in this Exhibit. As used in this Exhibit, the term General Conditions refers to AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, SCOSE Version.

ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

§ A.2.1 General

Prior to commencement of the Work, the Owner shall secure the insurance, and provide evidence of the coverage, required under this Article A.2 and, upon the Contractor's request, provide a copy of the policies required by Section A.2.3. The copy of the policy or policies provided shall contain all applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions, and endorsements.

§ A.2.2 Liability Insurance

The Owner shall be responsible for purchasing and maintaining the Owner's usual general liability insurance.

§ A.2.3 Reserved

§ A.2.3.1 Reserved

§ A.2.3.1.1 Reserved

§ A.2.3.1.2 Reserved

§ A.2.3.1.3 Reserved

§ A.2.3.1.4 Reserved

§ A.2.3.2 Reserved

§ A.2.3.3 Reserved

§ A.2.4 Optional Insurance.

The Owner shall purchase and maintain any insurance selected below.

☐

§ A.2.4.1 Other Insurance

(List below any other insurance coverage to be provided by the Owner and any applicable limits.)

Coverage

Limits

ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ A.3.1 General

§ A.3.1.1 Certificates of Insurance. The Contractor shall provide certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner evidencing compliance with the requirements in this Article A.3 at the following times: (1) prior to commencement of the Work; (2) upon renewal or replacement of each required policy of insurance; and (3) upon the Owner's written request. An additional certificate evidencing continuation of commercial liability coverage, including coverage for completed operations, shall be submitted with the final Application for Payment and thereafter upon renewal or replacement of such coverage until the expiration of the periods required by Section A.3.2.1 and Section A.3.3.1. The certificates will show the Owner as an additional insured on the Contractor's Commercial General Liability and excess or umbrella liability policy or policies. Information concerning reduction of coverage on account of revised limits or claims paid under the General Aggregate, or both, shall be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness.

§ A.3.1.2 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. The Contractor shall disclose to the Owner any deductible or self-insured retentions applicable to any insurance required to be provided by the Contractor.

§ A.3.1.3 Additional Insured Obligations. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall cause the commercial general liability coverage to include (1) the Owner, the Architect, and the Architect's consultants as additional insureds for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions during the

Contractor's operations; and (2) the Owner as an additional insured for claims caused in whole or in part by the Contractor's negligent acts or omissions for which loss occurs during completed operations. The additional insured coverage shall be primary and non-contributory to any of the Owner's general liability insurance policies and shall apply to both ongoing and completed operations, whether such operations be by the Contractor or by a Subcontractor or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable. To the extent commercially available, the additional insured coverage shall be no less than that provided by Insurance Services Office, Inc. (ISO) forms CG 20 10 07 04, CG 20 37 07 04, and, with respect to the Architect and the Architect's consultants, CG 20 32 07 04.

§ A.3.1.4 A failure by the Owner to either (i) demand a certificate of insurance or written endorsement required by Section A.3, or (ii) reject a certificate or endorsement on the grounds that it fails to comply with Section A.3, shall not be considered a waiver of Contractor's obligations to obtain the required insurance.

§ A.3.2 Contractor's Required Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.2.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, for such other period for maintenance of completed operations coverage as specified in the Contract Documents, or unless a different duration is stated below:

(If the Contractor is required to maintain insurance for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.2.2 Commercial General Liability

§ A.3.2.2.1 Commercial General Liability insurance for the Project written on an occurrence form with policy limits of not less than \$1,000,000 each occurrence, \$1,000,000 general aggregate, \$1,000,000 aggregate for products-completed operations hazard, \$1,000,000 personal and advertising injury, \$50,000 fire damage (any one fire), and \$5,000 medical expense (any one person) providing coverage for claims including

- .1 damages because of bodily injury, sickness or disease, including occupational sickness or disease, and death of any person;
- .2 personal injury and advertising injury;
- .3 damages because of physical damage to or destruction of tangible property, including the loss of use of such property;
- .4 bodily injury or property damage arising out of completed operations; and
- .5 the Contractor's indemnity obligations under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions.

§ A.3.2.2.2 The Contractor's Commercial General Liability policy under this Section A.3.2.2 shall not contain an exclusion or restriction of coverage for the following:

- .1 Claims by one insured against another insured, if the exclusion or restriction is based solely on the fact that the claimant is an insured, and there would otherwise be coverage for the claim.
- .2 Claims for property damage to the Contractor's Work arising out of the products-completed operations hazard where the damaged Work or the Work out of which the damage arises was performed by a Subcontractor.
- .3 Claims for bodily injury other than to employees of the insured.
- .4 Claims for indemnity under Section 3.18 of the General Conditions arising out of injury to employees of the insured.
- .5 Claims or loss excluded under a prior work endorsement or other similar exclusionary language.
- .6 Claims or loss due to physical damage under a prior injury endorsement or similar exclusionary language.
- .7 Claims related to residential, multi-family, or other habitational projects, if the Work is to be performed on such a project.
- .8 Claims related to roofing, if the Work involves roofing.
- .9 Claims related to exterior insulation finish systems (EIFS), synthetic stucco or similar exterior coatings or surfaces, if the Work involves such coatings or surfaces.
- .10 Claims related to earth subsidence or movement, where the Work involves such hazards.
- .11 Claims related to explosion, collapse and underground hazards, where the Work involves such hazards.

§ A.3.2.3 Automobile Liability covering vehicles owned, and non-owned vehicles used, by the Contractor, with policy limits of not less than \$1,000,000 per accident, for bodily injury, death of any person, and property damage arising out of the ownership, maintenance and use of those motor vehicles along with any other statutorily required automobile coverage.

§ A.3.2.4 The Contractor may achieve the required limits and coverage for Commercial General Liability, Employers Liability, and Automobile Liability through a combination of primary and excess or umbrella liability insurance, provided such primary and excess or umbrella insurance policies result in the same or greater coverage as the coverages required under Section A.3.2.2 and A.3.2.3, and in no event shall any excess or umbrella liability insurance provide narrower coverage than the primary policy. The excess policy shall not require the exhaustion of the underlying limits only through the actual payment by the underlying insurers. The umbrella policy limits shall not be less than \$3,000,000.

§ A.3.2.5 Workers' Compensation at statutory limits.

§ A.3.2.6 Employers' Liability with policy limits not less than \$100,000 each accident, \$100,000 each employee, and \$500,000 policy limit for claims, disability benefit and other similar employee benefit acts that are applicable to the Work to be performed.

§ A.3.2.7 Jones Act, and the Longshore & Harbor Workers' Compensation Act, as required, if the Work involves hazards arising from work on or near navigable waterways, including vessels and docks.

§ A.3.2.8 Insurance for maritime liability risks associated with the operation of a vessel, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.2.9 Insurance for the use or operation of manned or unmanned aircraft, if the Work requires such activities, with policy limits of not less than (\$) per claim and (\$) in the aggregate.

§ A.3.3 Required Property Insurance

§ A.3.3.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain, from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, property insurance written on a builder's risk "all-risks" completed value or equivalent policy form and sufficient to cover the total value of the entire Project on a replacement cost basis. The Contractor's property insurance coverage shall be no less than the amount of the initial Contract Sum, plus the value of subsequent Modifications and labor performed and materials or equipment supplied by others. The property insurance shall be maintained until Substantial Completion and thereafter as provided in Section A.3.3.1.3, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by the parties to this Agreement. This insurance shall include the interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors in the Project as insureds.

§ A.3.3.1.1 Causes of Loss. The insurance required by this Section A.3.3.1 shall provide coverage for direct physical loss or damage and shall include the risks of fire (with extended coverage), explosion, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, or windstorm. The insurance shall also provide coverage for ensuing loss or resulting damage from error, omission, or deficiency in construction methods, workmanship, or materials.

(Indicate below the cause of loss and any applicable sub-limit.)

Causes of Loss

Sub-Limit

§ A.3.3.1.2 Specific Required Coverages. The insurance required by this Section A.3.3.1 shall provide coverage for loss or damage to falsework and other temporary structures, and to building systems from testing and startup. The insurance shall also cover debris removal, including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and reasonable compensation for the Architect's and Contractor's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss, including claim preparation expenses. *(Indicate below the cause of loss and any applicable sub-limit.)*

Init.

§ A.3.3.1.3 Unless the parties agree otherwise, upon Substantial Completion, the Owner shall replace the insurance policy required under Section A.3.3.1 with property insurance written for the total value of the Project.

§ A.3.3.1.4 Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions. If the insurance required by this Section A.3.3 is subject to deductibles or self-insured retentions, the Contractor shall be responsible for all loss not covered because of such deductibles or retentions.

§ A.3.3.2 Occupancy or Use Prior to Substantial Completion. The Owner's occupancy or use of any completed or partially completed portion of the Work prior to Substantial Completion shall not commence until the insurance company or companies providing the insurance under Section A.3.3.1 have consented in writing to the continuance of coverage. The Owner and the Contractor shall take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of insurance, unless they agree otherwise in writing.

§ A.3.3.3 If the Owner requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described herein or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Contractor shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost thereof shall be charged to the Owner by appropriate Change Order.

§ A.3.3.4 Before an exposure to loss may occur, the Contractor shall file with the Owner a copy of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section A.3.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project.

§ A.3.4 Contractor's Other Insurance Coverage

§ A.3.4.1 Insurance selected and described in this Section A.3.4 shall be purchased from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall maintain the required insurance until the expiration of the period for correction of Work as set forth in Section 12.2.2 of the General Conditions, unless a different duration is stated below:

(If the Contractor is required to maintain any of the types of insurance selected below for a duration other than the expiration of the period for correction of Work, state the duration.)

§ A.3.4.2 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the following types and limits of insurance in accordance with Section A.3.4.1.

(Select the types of insurance the Contractor is required to purchase and maintain by placing an X in the box(es) next to the description(s) of selected insurance. Where policy limits are provided, include the policy limit in the appropriate fill point.)

☐ **§ A.3.4.2.1 Reserved**

☒ **§ A.3.4.2.2** Insurance for physical damage to property while it is in storage and in transit to the construction site on an "all-risks" completed value form.

☒ **§ A.3.4.2.3** Property insurance on an "all-risks" completed value form, covering property owned by the Contractor and used on the Project, including scaffolding and other equipment.

☒ **§ A.3.4.2.4 Boiler and Machinery Insurance**
The Contractor shall purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance as required, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner; this

insurance shall include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work, and the Owner and Contractor shall be named insureds.

§ A.3.5 Performance Bond and Payment Bond

The Contractor shall provide surety bonds, from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located, as follows:

(Specify type and penal sum of bonds.)

Type	Penal Sum (\$0.00)
Payment Bond	100% of Contract Price
Performance Bond	100% of Contract Price

§ A.3.5.1 Before commencing any services hereunder, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with Performance and Payment Bonds, each in an amount not less than the Contract Price set forth in Article 4 of the Agreement. The Surety shall have, at a minimum, a "Best Rating" of "A" as stated in the most current publication of "Best's Key Rating Guide, Property-Casualty". In addition, the Surety shall have a minimum "Best Financial Strength Category" of "Class V", and in no case less than five (5) times the contract amount. The Performance Bond shall be written on Form SE-355, "Performance Bond" and the Payment Bond shall be written on Form SE-357, "Labor and Material Payment Bond", and both shall be made payable to the Owner.

§ A.3.5.2 The Performance and Labor and Material Payment Bonds shall:

- .1 be issued by a surety company licensed to do business in South Carolina;
- .2 be accompanied by a current power of attorney and certified by the attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on the behalf of the surety company; and
- .3 remain in effect for a period not less than one (1) year following the date of Substantial Completion or the time required to resolve any items of incomplete Work and the payment of any disputed amounts, whichever time period is longer.

§ A.3.5.3 Any bonds required by this Contract shall meet the requirements of the South Carolina Code of Laws and Regulations, as amended.

ARTICLE A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS

Special terms and conditions that modify this Insurance and Bonds Exhibit, if any, are as follows:

South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer Version of AIA[®] Document A201[®] – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

This version of AIA Document A201[®]–2017 is modified by the South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer (“SCOSE”). Publication of this version of AIA Document A201–2017 does not imply the American Institute of Architects’ endorsement of any modification by SCOSE. A comparative version of AIA Document A201–2017 showing additions and deletions by SCOSE is available for review on the SCOSE Web site.

Cite this document as “AIA Document A201[®]–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction—SCOSE Version,” or “AIA Document A201[®]–2017 — SCOSE Version.”

South Carolina Division of Procurement Services, Office of State Engineer Version of AIA® Document A201® – 2017

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

for the following PROJECT:

(Name, State Project Number, and location or address)

USC Library Annex
H27-Z630 50003720
8500 Farrow Road, Columbia, SC 29203

THE OWNER:

(Name, legal status, and address)

University of South Carolina
1206 Flora Street
Columbia, SC 29208

The Owner is a Governmental Body of the State of South Carolina as defined in S.C. Code Ann. § 11-35-310.

THE ARCHITECT:

(Name, legal status, and address)

RMF Engineering, Inc.
194 Seven Farms Drive, Suite G
Charleston, SC 29492

This version of AIA Document A201–2017 is modified by the South Carolina Division of Procurement, Office of State Engineer. Publication of this version of AIA Document A201 does not imply the American Institute of Architects' endorsement of any modification by South Carolina Division of Procurement, Office of State Engineer. A comparative version of AIA Document A201–2017 showing additions and deletions by the South Carolina Division of Procurement, Office of State Engineer is available for review on the State of South Carolina Web site.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1	GENERAL PROVISIONS
2	OWNER
3	CONTRACTOR
4	ARCHITECT
5	SUBCONTRACTORS
6	CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS
7	CHANGES IN THE WORK
8	TIME
9	PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

Init.

- 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY
- 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS
- 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
- 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS
- 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
- 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES
- 16 PROJECT SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS AND INFORMATION

Init.

/

INDEX

(Topics and numbers in bold are Section headings.)

Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Acceptance of Work

9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, **12.3**

Access to Work

3.16, 6.2.1, **12.1**

Accident Prevention

10

Acts and Omissions

3.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.8, 3.18, 4.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 10.2.5, 10.2.8, 13.3.2, 14.1, 15.1.2, **15.2**

Addenda

1.1.1

Additional Costs, Claims for

3.7.4, 3.7.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**

Additional Inspections and Testing

9.4.2, 9.8.3, 12.2.1, **13.4**

Additional Time, Claims for

3.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 8.3.2, **15.1.6**

Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, **4.2**, 9.4, 9.5

Advertisement or Invitation to Bid

1.1.1

Aesthetic Effect

4.2.13

Allowances

3.8

Applications for Payment

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.5.4, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.10

Approvals

2.1.1, 2.3.1, 2.5, 3.1.3, 3.10.2, 3.12.8, 3.12.9, 3.12.10.1, 4.2.7, 9.3.2, **13.4.1**

Arbitration

8.3.1, **15.3.2**, **15.4**

ARCHITECT

4

Architect, Definition of

4.1.1

Architect, Extent of Authority

2.5, 3.12.7, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.3, 7.1.2, 7.3.4, 7.4, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.8, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 12.1, 12.2.1, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.4, **15.2.1**

Architect, Limitations of Authority and Responsibility

2.1.1, 3.12.4, 3.12.8, 3.12.10, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.10, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 5.2.1, 7.4, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6.4, 15.1.4, **15.2**

Architect's Additional Services and Expenses

2.5, 12.2.1, 13.4.2, 13.4.3, **14.2.4**

Architect's Administration of the Contract

3.1.3, 3.7.4, **15.2**, 9.4.1, 9.5

Architect's Approvals

2.5, 3.1.3, 3.5, 3.10.2, 4.2.7

Architect's Authority to Reject Work

3.5, 4.2.6, 12.1.2, **12.2.1**

Architect's Copyright

1.1.7, **1.5**

Architect's Decisions

3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 4.2.14, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, **15.2**

Architect's Inspections

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, **13.4**

Architect's Instructions

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, **13.4.2**

Architect's Interpretations

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Architect's Project Representative

4.2.10

Architect's Relationship with Contractor

1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.9.3, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.1.2, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.3.2, 13.4, **15.2**

Architect's Relationship with Subcontractors

1.1.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, **11.3**

Architect's Representations

9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1

Architect's Site Visits

3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, **13.4**

Asbestos

10.3.1

Attorneys' Fees

3.18.1, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, **10.3.3**

Award of Separate Contracts

6.1.1, 6.1.2

Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

5.2

Basic Definitions

1.1

Bidding Requirements

1.1.1

Binding Dispute Resolution

8.3.1, 9.7, 11.5, 13.1, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6.1, 15.3.1, 15.3.2, 15.3.3, **15.4.1**

Bonds, Lien

7.3.4.4, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Bonds, Performance, and Payment

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**, 11.1.3, **11.5**

Building Information Models Use and Reliance

1.8

Building Permit

3.7.1

Capitalization

1.3

Certificate of Substantial Completion

9.8.3, 9.8.4, 9.8.5

Certificates for Payment

4.2.1, 4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1, 9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4, **15.1.4**

Certificates of Inspection, Testing or Approval

13.4.4

Init.

Certificates of Insurance

9.10.2

Change Orders

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.8.2.3, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 5.2.3, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.2**, 7.3.2, 7.3.7, 7.3.9, 7.3.10, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 9.10.3, 10.3.2, 11.2, 11.5, 12.1.2

Change Orders, Definition of

7.2.1

CHANGES IN THE WORK

2.2.2, 3.11, 4.2.8, 7, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, 8.3.1, 9.3.1.1, 11.5

Claims, Definition of

15.1.1

Claims, Notice of

1.6.2, 15.1.3

CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

3.2.4, 6.1.1, 6.3, 7.3.9, 9.3.3, 9.10.4, 10.3.3, **15**, 15.4

Claims and Timely Assertion of Claims

15.4.1

Claims for Additional Cost

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 7.3.9, 9.5.2, 10.2.5, 10.3.2, **15.1.5**

Claims for Additional Time

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.7.4, 6.1.1, 8.3.2, 9.5.2, 10.3.2, **15.1.6**

Concealed or Unknown Conditions, Claims for

3.7.4

Claims for Damages

3.2.4, 3.18, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.2.5, 10.3.3, 11.3,

11.3.2, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Claims Subject to Arbitration

15.4.1

Cleaning Up

3.15, 6.3

Commencement of the Work, Conditions Relating to

2.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12.6, 5.2.1, 5.2.3,

6.2.2, 8.1.2, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 11.1, 11.2, **15.1.5**

Commencement of the Work, Definition of

8.1.2

Communications

3.9.1, **4.2.4**

Completion, Conditions Relating to

3.4.1, 3.11, 3.15, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 8.2, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1,

9.10, 12.2, 14.1.2, 15.1.2

COMPLETION, PAYMENTS AND

9

Completion, Substantial

3.10.1, 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, 9.8, 9.9.1,

9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2

Compliance with Laws

2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 10.2.2, 13.1,

13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14.1.1, 14.2.1.3, 15.2.8,

15.4.2, 15.4.3

Concealed or Unknown Conditions

3.7.4, 4.2.8, 8.3.1, 10.3

Conditions of the Contract

1.1.1, 6.1.1, 6.1.4

Consent, Written

3.4.2, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 13.2,

15.4.4.2

Consolidation or Joinder

15.4.4

CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

1.1.4, **6**

Construction Change Directive, Definition of

7.3.1

Construction Change Directives

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.11, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1.1, 7.1.2, 7.1.3, **7.3**,

9.3.1.1

Construction Schedules, Contractor's

3.10, 3.11, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

5.4, 14.2.2.2

Continuing Contract Performance

15.1.4

Contract, Definition of

1.1.2

CONTRACT, TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE

5.4.1.1, 5.4.2, 11.5, **14**

Contract Administration

3.1.3, 4, 9.4, 9.5

Contract Award and Execution, Conditions Relating to

3.7.1, 3.10, 5.2, 6.1

Contract Documents, Copies Furnished and Use of

1.5.2, 2.3.6, 5.3

Contract Documents, Definition of

1.1.1

Contract Sum

2.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.8, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 7.3, 7.4,

9.1, 9.2, 9.4.2, 9.5.1.4, 9.6.7, 9.7, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.1.2,

12.3, 14.2.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, **15.1.5**, **15.2.5**

Contract Sum, Definition of

9.1

Contract Time

1.1.4, 2.2.1, 2.2.2, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.10.2, 5.2.3, 6.1.5,

7.2.1.3, 7.3.1, 7.3.5, 7.3.6, 7, 7.3.10, 7.4, 8.1.1,

8.2.1, 8.2.3, 8.3.1, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 12.1.1, 12.1.2,

14.3.2, 15.1.4.2, 15.1.6.1, 15.2.5

Contract Time, Definition of

8.1.1

CONTRACTOR

3

Contractor, Definition of

3.1, **6.1.2**

Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 4.2.3, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2

Contractor's Employees

2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2,

10.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Contractor's Liability Insurance

11.1

Contractor's Relationship with Separate Contractors and Owner's Forces

3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 6, 11.3, 12.2.4

Contractor's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.2.2, 2.2.4, 3.3.2, 3.18.1, 3.18.2, 4.2.4, 5, 9.6.2, 9.6.7, 9.10.2, 11.2, 11.3, 11.4

Contractor's Relationship with the Architect
1.1.2, 1.5, 2.3.3, 3.1.3, 3.2.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.4.2, 3.5.1, 3.7.4, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 3.16, 3.18, 4.2, 5.2, 6.2.2, 7, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.3, 9.4, 9.5, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 10.2.6, 10.3, 11.3, 12, 13.4, 15.1.3, 15.2.1

Contractor's Representations
3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.6, 6.2.2, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.8.2

Contractor's Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
3.3.2, 3.18, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 9.5.1, 10.2.8

Contractor's Review of Contract Documents
3.2

Contractor's Right to Stop the Work
2.2.2, 9.7

Contractor's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.1

Contractor's Submittals
3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3

Contractor's Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6

Contractor's Supervision and Construction Procedures
1.2.2, 3.3, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.6, 8.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4

Coordination and Correlation
1.2, 3.2.1, 3.3.1, 3.10, 3.12.6, 6.1.3, 6.2.1

Copies Furnished of Drawings and Specifications
1.5, 2.3.6, 3.11

Copyrights
1.5, **3.17**

Correction of Work
2.5, 3.7.3, 9.4.2, 9.8.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.1, 12.1.2, **12.2**, 12.3, 15.1.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1

Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents
1.2

Cost, Definition of
7.3.4

Costs
2.5, 3.2.4, 3.7.3, 3.8.2, 3.15.2, 5.4.2, 6.1.1, 6.2.3, 7.3.3.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.8, 7.3.9, 9.10.2, 10.3.2, 10.3.6, 11.2, 12.1.2, 12.2.1, 12.2.4, 13.4, 14

Cutting and Patching
3.14, 6.2.5

Damage to Construction of Owner or Separate Contractors
3.14.2, 6.2.4, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4

Damage to the Work
3.14.2, 9.9.1, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.5, 10.4, 12.2.4

Damages, Claims for
3.2.4, 3.18, 6.1.1, 8.3.3, 9.5.1, 9.6.7, 10.3.3, 11.3.2, 11.3, 14.2.4, 15.1.7

Damages for Delay
6.2.3, 8.3.3, 9.5.1.6, 9.7, 10.3.2, 14.3.2

Date of Commencement of the Work, Definition of
8.1.2

Date of Substantial Completion, Definition of
8.1.3

Day, Definition of
8.1.4

Decisions of the Architect
3.7.4, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 4.2.11, 4.2.12, 4.2.13, 6.3, 7.3.4, 7.3.9, 8.1.3, 8.3.1, 9.2, 9.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 13.4.2, 14.2.2, 14.2.4, 15.1, 15.2

Decisions to Withhold Certification
9.4.1, **9.5**, 9.7, 14.1.1.3

Defective or Nonconforming Work, Acceptance, Rejection and Correction of
2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.3, 9.5.1, 9.5.3, 9.6.6, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.1

Definitions
1.1, 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.5, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 3.12.3, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 8.1, 9.1, 9.8.1, 15.1.1

Delays and Extensions of Time
3.2, **3.7.4**, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, **7.4**, **8.3**, 9.5.1, **9.7**, 10.3.2, **10.4**, 14.3.2, **15.1.6**, 15.2.5

Digital Data Use and Transmission
1.7

Disputes
6.3, 7.3.9, 15.1, 15.2

Documents and Samples at the Site
3.11

Drawings, Definition of
1.1.5

Drawings and Specifications, Use and Ownership of
3.11

Effective Date of Insurance
8.2.2

Emergencies
10.4, 14.1.1.2, **15.1.5**

Employees, Contractor's
3.3.2, 3.4.3, 3.8.1, 3.9, 3.18.2, 4.2.3, 4.2.6, 10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3, 14.1, 14.2.1.1

Equipment, Labor, or Materials
1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1, 4.2.6, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Execution and Progress of the Work
1.1.3, 1.2.1, 1.2.2, 2.3.4, 2.3.6, 3.1, 3.3.1, 3.4.1, 3.7.1, 3.10.1, 3.12, 3.14, 4.2, 6.2.2, 7.1.3, 7.3.6, 8.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.1, 10.2, 10.3, 12.1, 12.2, 14.2, 14.3.1, 15.1.4

Extensions of Time
3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3, 7.4, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3, 15.1.6, **15.2.5**

Failure of Payment
9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Faulty Work
(See Defective or Nonconforming Work)

Final Completion and Final Payment
4.2.1, 4.2.9, 9.8.2, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Financial Arrangements, Owner's
2.2.1, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

GENERAL PROVISIONS

1

Governing Law

13.1

Guarantees (See Warranty)

Hazardous Materials and Substances

10.2.4, 10.3

Identification of Subcontractors and Suppliers

5.2.1

Indemnification

3.17, **3.18**, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 10.3.3, 11.3

Information and Services Required of the Owner

2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10.1, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5,

9.6.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2,

14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Initial Decision

15.2

Initial Decision Maker, Definition of

1.1.8

Initial Decision Maker, Decisions

14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Initial Decision Maker, Extent of Authority

14.2.4, 15.1.4.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.2, 15.2.3, 15.2.4, 15.2.5

Injury or Damage to Person or Property

10.2.8, 10.4

Inspections

3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3,

9.9.2, 9.10.1, 12.2.1, 13.4

Instructions to Bidders

1.1.1

Instructions to the Contractor

3.2.4, 3.3.1, 3.8.1, 5.2.1, 7, 8.2.2, 12, 13.4.2

Instruments of Service, Definition of

1.1.7

Insurance

6.1.1, 7.3.4, 8.2.2, 9.3.2, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 10.2.5, **11**

Insurance, Notice of Cancellation or Expiration

11.1.4, 11.2.3

Insurance, Contractor's Liability

11.1

Insurance, Effective Date of

8.2.2, 14.4.2

Insurance, Owner's Liability

11.2

Insurance, Property

10.2.5, 11.2, 11.4, 11.5

Insurance, Stored Materials

9.3.2

INSURANCE AND BONDS

11

Insurance Companies, Consent to Partial Occupancy

9.9.1

Insured loss, Adjustment and Settlement of

11.5

Intent of the Contract Documents

1.2.1, 4.2.7, 4.2.12, 4.2.13

Interest

13.5

Interpretation

1.1.8, 1.2.3, **1.4**, 4.1.1, 5.1, 6.1.2, 15.1.1

Interpretations, Written

4.2.11, 4.2.12

Judgment on Final Award

15.4.2

Labor and Materials, Equipment

1.1.3, 1.1.6, **3.4**, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,

5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2, 10.2.1,

10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Labor Disputes

8.3.1

Laws and Regulations

1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.2.4, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4,

9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8,

15.4

Liens

2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Limitations, Statutes of

12.2.5, 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1

Limitations of Liability

3.2.2, 3.5, 3.12.10, 3.12.10.1, 3.17, 3.18.1, 4.2.6,

4.2.7, 6.2.2, 9.4.2, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 9.6.8, 10.2.5, 10.3.3,

11.3, 12.2.5, 13.3.1

Limitations of Time

2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2.7,

5.2, 5.3, 5.4.1, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3,

9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15,

15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5

Materials, Hazardous

10.2.4, 10.3

Materials, Labor, Equipment and

1.1.3, 1.1.6, 3.4.1, 3.5, 3.8.2, 3.8.3, 3.12, 3.13, 3.15.1,

5.2.1, 6.2.1, 7.3.4, 9.3.2, 9.3.3, 9.5.1.3, 9.10.2,

10.2.1.2, 10.2.4, 14.2.1.1, 14.2.1.2

Means, Methods, Techniques, Sequences and

Procedures of Construction

3.3.1, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 9.4.2

Mechanic's Lien

2.1.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.6.8, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 15.2.8

Mediation

8.3.1, 15.1.3.2, 15.2.1, 15.2.5, 15.2.6, **15.3**, 15.4.1,

15.4.1.1

Minor Changes in the Work

1.1.1, 3.4.2, 3.12.8, 4.2.8, 7.1, **7.4**

MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

13

Modifications, Definition of

1.1.1

Modifications to the Contract

1.1.1, 1.1.2, 2.5, 3.11, 4.1.2, 4.2.1, 5.2.3, 7, 8.3.1, 9.7,

10.3.2

Mutual Responsibility

6.2

Nonconforming Work, Acceptance of

9.6.6, 9.9.3, **12.3**

Nonconforming Work, Rejection and Correction of
2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 4.2.6, 6.2.4, 9.5.1, 9.8.2, 9.9.3, 9.10.4,
12.2

Notice

1.6, 1.6.1, 1.6.2, 2.1.2, 2.2.2., 2.2.3, 2.2.4, 2.5, 3.2.4,
3.3.1, 3.7.4, 3.7.5, 3.9.2, 3.12.9, 3.12.10, 5.2.1, 7.4,
8.2.2 9.6.8, 9.7, 9.10.1, 10.2.8, 10.3.2, 11.5, 12.2.2.1,
13.4.1, 13.4.2, 14.1, 14.2.2, 14.4.2, 15.1.3, 15.1.5,
15.1.6, 15.4.1

Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Insurance
11.1.4, 11.2.3

Notice of Claims

1.6.2, 2.1.2, 3.7.4, 9.6.8, 10.2.8, **15.1.3**, 15.1.5, 15.1.6,
15.2.8, 15.3.2, 15.4.1

Notice of Testing and Inspections
13.4.1, 13.4.2

Observations, Contractor's
3.2, 3.7.4

Occupancy
2.3.1, 9.6.6, 9.8

Orders, Written
1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9.2, 7, 8.2.2, 11.5, 12.1, 12.2.2.1, 13.4.2,
14.3.1

OWNER

2

Owner, Definition of

2.1.1

Owner, Evidence of Financial Arrangements

2.2, 13.2.2, 14.1.1.4

Owner, Information and Services Required of the
2.1.2, **2.2**, 2.3, 3.2.2, 3.12.10, 6.1.3, 6.1.4, 6.2.5, 9.3.2,
9.6.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.2, 9.10.3, 10.3.3, 11.2, 13.4.1, 13.4.2,
14.1.1.4, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Owner's Authority
1.5, 2.1.1, 2.3.32.4, 2.5, 3.4.2, 3.8.1, 3.12.10, 3.14.2,
4.1.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.9, 5.2.1, 5.2.4, 5.4.1, 6.1, 6.3, 7.2.1,
7.3.1, 8.2.2, 8.3.1, 9.3.2, 9.5.1, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2,
10.3.2, 11.4, 11.5, 12.2.2, 12.3, 13.2.2, 14.3, 14.4,
15.2.7

Owner's Insurance

11.2

Owner's Relationship with Subcontractors
1.1.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 9.6.4, 9.10.2, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work
2.5, 14.2.2

Owner's Right to Clean Up
6.3

**Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to
Award Separate Contracts**

6.1

Owner's Right to Stop the Work
2.4

Owner's Right to Suspend the Work
14.3

Owner's Right to Terminate the Contract
14.2, 14.4

**Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications
and Other Instruments of Service**

1.1.1, 1.1.6, 1.1.7, **1.5**, 2.3.6, 3.2.2, 3.11, 3.17, 4.2.12,
5.3

Partial Occupancy or Use

9.6.6, **9.9**

Patching, Cutting and

3.14, 6.2.5

Patents

3.17

Payment, Applications for

4.2.5, 7.3.9, 9.2, **9.3**, 9.4, 9.5, 9.6.3, 9.7, 9.8.5, 9.10.1,
14.2.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment, Certificates for

4.2.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, **9.4**, 9.5, 9.6.1, 9.6.6, 9.7, 9.10.1,
9.10.3, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.4

Payment, Failure of

9.5.1.3, **9.7**, 9.10.2, 13.5, 14.1.1.3, 14.2.1.2

Payment, Final

4.2.1, 4.2.9, **9.10**, 12.3, 14.2.4, 14.4.3

Payment Bond, Performance Bond and

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**

Payments, Progress

9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

9

Payments to Subcontractors

5.4.2, 9.5.1.3, 9.6.2, 9.6.3, 9.6.4, 9.6.7, 14.2.1.2

PCB

10.3.1

Performance Bond and Payment Bond

7.3.4.4, 9.6.7, 9.10.3, **11.1.2**

Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

2.3.1, **3.7**, 3.13, 7.3.4.4, 10.2.2

PERSONS AND PROPERTY, PROTECTION OF 10

Polychlorinated Biphenyl

10.3.1

Product Data, Definition of

3.12.2

Product Data and Samples, Shop Drawings

3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7

Progress and Completion

4.2.2, **8.2**, 9.8, 9.9.1, 14.1.4, 15.1.4

Progress Payments

9.3, **9.6**, 9.8.5, 9.10.3, 14.2.3, 15.1.4

Project, Definition of

1.1.4

Project Representatives

4.2.10

Property Insurance

10.2.5, **11.2**

Proposal Requirements

1.1.1

PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY 10

Regulations and Laws
 1.5, 2.3.2, 3.2.3, 3.6, 3.7, 3.12.10, 3.13, 9.6.4, 9.9.1, 10.2.2, 13.1, 13.3, 13.4.1, 13.4.2, 13.5, 14, 15.2.8, 15.4
 Rejection of Work
 4.2.6, 12.2.1
 Releases and Waivers of Liens
 9.3.1, 9.10.2
 Representations
 3.2.1, 3.5, 3.12.6, 8.2.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.10.1
 Representatives
 2.1.1, 3.1.1, 3.9, 4.1.1, 4.2.10, 13.2.1
 Responsibility for Those Performing the Work
 3.3.2, 3.18, 4.2.2, 4.2.3, 5.3, 6.1.3, 6.2, 6.3, 9.5.1, 10
 Retainage
 9.3.1, 9.6.2, 9.8.5, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor
3.2, 3.12.7, 6.1.3
 Review of Contractor's Submittals by Owner and Architect
 3.10.1, 3.10.2, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2, 5.2, 6.1.3, 9.2, 9.8.2
 Review of Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples by Contractor
 3.12
Rights and Remedies
 1.1.2, 2.4, 2.5, 3.5, 3.7.4, 3.15.2, 4.2.6, 5.3, 5.4, 6.1, 6.3, 7.3.1, 8.3, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.2.5, 10.3, 12.2.1, 12.2.2, 12.2.4, **13.3**, 14, 15.4
Royalties, Patents and Copyrights
3.17
 Rules and Notices for Arbitration
 15.4.1
Safety of Persons and Property
10.2, 10.4
Safety Precautions and Programs
 3.3.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 5.3, **10.1**, 10.2, 10.4
Samples, Definition of
3.12.3
Samples, Shop Drawings, Product Data and
 3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Samples at the Site, Documents and
3.11
Schedule of Values
9.2, 9.3.1
 Schedules, Construction
 3.10, 3.12.1, 3.12.2, 6.1.3, 15.1.6.2
 Separate Contracts and Contractors
 1.1.4, 3.12.5, 3.14.2, 4.2.4, 4.2.7, 6, 8.3.1, 12.1.2
Separate Contractors, Definition of
6.1.1
Shop Drawings, Definition of
3.12.1
Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples
 3.11, **3.12**, 4.2.7
Site, Use of
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
 Site Inspections
 3.2.2, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 3.7.4, 4.2, 9.9.2, 9.4.2, 9.10.1, 13.4

Site Visits, Architect's
 3.7.4, 4.2.2, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.5.1, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 13.4
 Special Inspections and Testing
 4.2.6, 12.2.1, 13.4
Specifications, Definition of
1.1.6
Specifications
 1.1.1, **1.1.6**, 1.2.2, 1.5, 3.12.10, 3.17, 4.2.14
 Statute of Limitations
 15.1.2, 15.4.1.1
 Stopping the Work
 2.2.2, 2.4, 9.7, 10.3, 14.1
 Stored Materials
 6.2.1, 9.3.2, 10.2.1.2, 10.2.4
Subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.1
SUBCONTRACTORS
5
 Subcontractors, Work by
 1.2.2, 3.3.2, 3.12.1, 3.18, 4.2.3, 5.2.3, 5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6.7
Subcontractual Relations
5.3, 5.4, 9.3.1.2, 9.6, 9.10, 10.2.1, 14.1, 14.2.1
 Submittals
 3.10, 3.11, 3.12, 4.2.7, 5.2.1, 5.2.3, 7.3.4, 9.2, 9.3, 9.8, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
 Submittal Schedule
 3.10.2, 3.12.5, 4.2.7
Subrogation, Waivers of
 6.1.1, **11.3**
Substances, Hazardous
10.3
Substantial Completion
 4.2.9, 8.1.1, 8.1.3, 8.2.3, 9.4.2, **9.8**, 9.9.1, 9.10.3, 12.2, 15.1.2
Substantial Completion, Definition of
9.8.1
 Substitution of Subcontractors
 5.2.3, 5.2.4
 Substitution of Architect
 2.3.3
 Substitutions of Materials
 3.4.2, 3.5, 7.3.8
Sub-subcontractor, Definition of
5.1.2
 Subsurface Conditions
 3.7.4
Successors and Assigns
13.2
Superintendent
3.9, 10.2.6
Supervision and Construction Procedures
 1.2.2, **3.3**, 3.4, 3.12.10, 4.2.2, 4.2.7, 6.1.3, 6.2.4, 7.1.3, 7.3.4, 8.2, 8.3.1, 9.4.2, 10, 12, 14, 15.1.4
 Suppliers
 1.5, 3.12.1, 4.2.4, 4.2.6, 5.2.1, 9.3, 9.4.2, 9.5.4, 9.6, 9.10.5, 14.2.1

Surety
 5.4.1.2, 9.6.8, 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3, 11.1.2, 14.2.2, 15.2.7
 Surety, Consent of
 9.8.5, 9.10.2, 9.10.3
 Surveys
 1.1.7, 2.3.4
Suspension by the Owner for Convenience
14.3
 Suspension of the Work
 3.7.5, 5.4.2, 14.3
 Suspension or Termination of the Contract
 5.4.1.1, 14
Taxes
 3.6, 3.8.2.1, 7.3.4.4
Termination by the Contractor
14.1, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Cause
 5.4.1.1, **14.2**, 15.1.7
Termination by the Owner for Convenience
14.4
 Termination of the Architect
 2.3.3
 Termination of the Contractor Employment
 14.2.2

TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT
14
Tests and Inspections
 3.1.3, 3.3.3, 3.7.1, 4.2.2, 4.2.6, 4.2.9, 9.4.2, 9.8.3, 9.9.2, 9.10.1, 10.3.2, 12.2.1, **13.4**
TIME
8
Time, Delays and Extensions of
 3.2.4, 3.7.4, 5.2.3, 7.2.1, 7.3.1, 7.4, **8.3**, 9.5.1, 9.7, 10.3.2, 10.4, 14.3.2, 15.1.6, 15.2.5
 Time Limits
 2.1.2, 2.2, 2.5, 3.2.2, 3.10, 3.11, 3.12.5, 3.15.1, 4.2, 5.2, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.4, 7.3, 7.4, 8.2, 9.2, 9.3.1, 9.3.3, 9.4.1, 9.5, 9.6, 9.7, 9.8, 9.9, 9.10, 12.2, 13.4, 14, 15.1.2, 15.1.3, 15.4
Time Limits on Claims
 3.7.4, 10.2.8, 15.1.2, 15.1.3

Title to Work
 9.3.2, 9.3.3
UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK
12
Uncovering of Work
12.1
 Unforeseen Conditions, Concealed or Unknown
 3.7.4, 8.3.1, 10.3
 Unit Prices
 7.3.3.2, 9.1.2
 Use of Documents
 1.1.1, 1.5, 2.3.6, 3.12.6, 5.3
Use of Site
3.13, 6.1.1, 6.2.1
Values, Schedule of
9.2, 9.3.1
 Waiver of Claims by the Architect
 13.3.2
 Waiver of Claims by the Contractor
 9.10.5, 13.3.2, **15.1.7**
 Waiver of Claims by the Owner
 9.9.3, 9.10.3, 9.10.4, 12.2.2.1, 13.3.2, 14.2.4, **15.1.7**
 Waiver of Consequential Damages
 14.2.4, 15.1.7
 Waiver of Liens
 9.3, 9.10.2, 9.10.4
Waivers of Subrogation
 6.1.1, **11.3**
Warranty
3.5, 4.2.9, 9.3.3, 9.8.4, 9.9.1, 9.10.2, 9.10.4, 12.2.2, 15.1.2
 Weather Delays
 8.3, 15.1.6.2
Work, Definition of
1.1.3
 Written Consent
 1.5.2, 3.4.2, 3.7.4, 3.12.8, 3.14.2, 4.1.2, 9.3.2, 9.10.3, 13.2, 13.3.2, 15.4.4.2
 Written Interpretations
 4.2.11, 4.2.12
 Written Orders
 1.1.1, 2.4, 3.9, 7, 8.2.2, 12.1, 12.2, 13.4.2, 14.3.1

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents

- .1 The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter the Agreement) and consist of the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract.
- .2 A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive, or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect.
- .3 Unless specifically enumerated in the Agreement, the Contract Documents do not include the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, the Contractor's bid or proposal, or portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements.
- .4 Any reference in this document to the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor, AIA Document A101, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A101-2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, SCOSE Version.
- .5 Any reference in this document to the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, AIA Document A201, or some abbreviated reference thereof, shall mean the AIA A201-2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, SCOSE Version.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract

The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or a Sub-subcontractor, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, or (4) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and the Contractor.

§ 1.1.3 The Work

The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project.

§ 1.1.4 The Project

The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by the Owner and by Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 The Drawings

The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

§ 1.1.6 The Specifications

The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services.

§ 1.1.7 Instruments of Service

Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials.

§ 1.1.8 Reserved

§ 1.1.9 Notice to Proceed

Init.

The Notice to Proceed is a document issued by the Owner to the Contractor directing the Contractor to begin prosecution of the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Notice to Proceed shall fix the date on which the Contract Time will commence and establish the initial date of the Substantial Completion.

§ 1.1.10 State Engineer

“State Engineer” means the person holding the position as head of the State Engineer’s Office. The State Engineer’s Office is created by S.C. Code Ann. § 11-35-830, and is sometimes referred to in the Contract Documents as “Office of State Engineer” or “OSE.” The State Engineer is also the Chief Procurement Officer for Construction, sometimes referred to in the Contract Documents as “CPOC”.

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results. In the event of patent ambiguities within or between parts of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall 1) provide the better quality or greater quantity of Work, or 2) comply with the more stringent requirement, either or both in accordance with the Architect’s interpretation.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract Documents violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, such determination shall not impair or otherwise affect the validity, legality, or enforceability of the remaining provision or parts of the provision of the Contract Documents, which shall remain in full force and effect as if the unenforceable provision or part were deleted.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as “all” and “any” and articles such as “the” and “an,” but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect’s consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers shall not own or claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as a violation of the Architect’s or Architect’s consultants’ reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect’s consultants.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to

whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

§ 1.6.3 Notice to Contractor shall be to the address provided in Section 8.3.2 of the Agreement. Notice to Owner shall be to the address provided in Section 8.2.2 of the Agreement. Either party may designate a different address for notice by giving notice in accordance with Section 1.6.1.

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation, including in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization, except as provided in Section 7.1.7. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Architect does not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's Representative noted in the Agreement.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen (15) days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to post Notice of Project Commencement pursuant to S.C. Code Ann. § 29-5-23.

§ 2.2 Reserved

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 Except for permits and fees that are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents, including those required under Section 3.7.1, the Owner shall secure and pay for necessary approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain a design professional lawfully licensed to practice, or an entity lawfully practicing, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 If the employment of the Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor to whom the Contractor has no reasonable objection and whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Architect.

§ 2.3.4 The Owner shall furnish surveys describing physical characteristics, legal limitations and utility locations for the site of the Project, and a legal description of the site. Subject to the Contractor's obligations, including those in Section 3.2, the Contractor shall be entitled to rely on the accuracy of information furnished by the Owner pursuant to this Section but shall exercise proper precautions relating to the safe performance of the Work.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall furnish information or services required of the Owner by the Contract Documents with reasonable promptness. The Owner shall also furnish any other information or services under the Owner's control and relevant to the Contractor's performance of the Work with reasonable promptness after receiving the Contractor's written request for such information or services. However, the Owner does not warrant the accuracy of any such information requested by the Contractor that is not otherwise required of the Owner by the Contract Documents. Neither the Owner nor the Architect shall be required to conduct investigations or to furnish the Contractor with any information concerning subsurface characteristics or other conditions of the area where the Work is to be performed beyond that which is provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 2.3.6 The Owner shall furnish the Contract Documents to the Contractor in digital format.

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2 or repeatedly fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity, except to the extent required by Section 6.1.3.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and fails within a ten-day period after receipt of notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect, including but not limited to providing necessary resources, with diligence and promptness, the Owner may, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such default or neglect. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor are both subject to prior approval of the Architect and the Architect may, pursuant to Section 9.5.1, withhold or nullify a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to reimburse the Owner for the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including Owner's expenses and compensation for the Architect's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect, or failure. If current and future payments are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. If the Contractor disagrees with the actions of the Owner, or the amounts claimed as costs to the Owner, the Contractor may file a Claim pursuant to Article 15.

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's Representative noted in the Agreement.

§ 3.1.2 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall not be relieved of its obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Architect in the Architect's administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

- .1 The Contractor acknowledges that it has investigated and satisfied itself as to the general and local conditions which can affect the Work or its cost, including but not limited to (a) conditions bearing upon transportation, disposal, handling, and storage of materials; (b) the availability of labor, water, electric power, and roads; (c) uncertainties of weather, river stages, tides, or similar physical conditions at the site; (d) the conformation and conditions of the ground; and (e) the character of equipment and facilities needed preliminary to and during work performance.
- .2 The Contractor also acknowledges that it has satisfied itself as to the character, quality, and quantity of surface and subsurface materials or obstacles to be encountered insofar as this information is

reasonably ascertainable from an inspection of the site, including all exploratory work done by the Owner, as well as from the drawings and specifications made a part of this Contract.

- .3** Any failure of the Contractor to take the actions described and acknowledged in this Section will not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for estimating properly the difficulty and cost of successfully performing the Work, or for proceeding to successfully perform the Work without additional expense to the Owner.

§ 3.2.2 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the various Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as the information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.4, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, and shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it. These obligations are for the purpose of facilitating coordination and construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of discovering errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the Contract Documents; however, the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require. It is recognized that the Contractor's review is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a request for information in such form as the Architect may require.

§ 3.2.4 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or requests for information pursuant to Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall submit Claims as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.2 or 3.2.3, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner, subject to Section 15.1.7, as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or Architect for damages resulting from latent errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

§ 3.2.5 The Owner is entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for evaluating and responding to the Contractor's requests for information that are not prepared in accordance with the Contract Documents or where the requested information is available to the Contractor from a careful study and comparison of the Contract Documents, field conditions, other Owner-provided information, Contractor-prepared coordination drawings, or prior Project correspondence or documentation.

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures, and for coordinating all portions of the Work under the Contract. If the Contract Documents give specific instructions concerning construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, the Contractor shall evaluate the jobsite safety thereof and shall be solely responsible for the jobsite safety of such means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. If the Contractor determines that such means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures may not be safe, the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect, and shall propose alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect shall evaluate the proposed alternative solely for conformance with the design intent for the completed construction and provide its findings to the Owner. Unless the Owner objects to the Contractor's proposed alternative, the Contractor shall perform the Work using its alternative means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of Work already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor, materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work, whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work.

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect and in accordance with a Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.2.1 After the Contract has been executed, the Owner and Architect may consider requests for the substitution of products in place of those specified. The Owner and Architect may, but are not obligated to, consider only those substitution requests that are in full compliance with the conditions set forth in the General Requirements (Division 1 of the Specifications). By making requests for substitutions, the Contractor:

- .1 represents that it has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and determined that it is equal or superior in all respects to the product specified;
- .2 represents that it will provide the same warranty for the substitution as it would have provided for the product specified;
- .3 certifies that the cost data presented is complete and includes all related costs for the substituted product and for Work that must be performed or changes as a result of the substitution, except for the Architect's re-design costs, and waives all claims for additional costs related to the substitution that subsequently become apparent;
- .4 agrees that it shall, if the substitution is approved, coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making such changes as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects; and
- .5 represents that the request includes a written representation identifying any potential effect the substitution may have on Project's achievement of a Sustainable Measure or the Sustainable Objective.

§ 3.4.2.2 The Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for reviewing the Contractor's proposed substitutions and making agreed-upon changes in the Drawings and Specifications resulting from such substitutions.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them.

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements shall be considered defective. Unless caused by the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier, the Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment.

§ 3.5.2 All material, equipment, or other special warranties required by the Contract Documents shall be issued in the name of the Owner, or shall be transferable to the Owner, and shall commence in accordance with Section 9.8.4.

§ 3.6 Taxes

The Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect. The Contractor shall comply with the requirements of S.C Code Ann. Title 12, Chapter 8, regarding withholding tax for nonresidents, employees, contractors and subcontractors.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 Pursuant to S.C. Code Ann. § 10-1-180, no local general or specialty building permits are required for state buildings. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall secure and pay for all other permits, fees, and licenses by government agencies necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work that are customarily secured after execution of the Contract and legally required at the time bids are received or negotiations concluded.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work knowing it to be contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear the costs attributable to correction.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions

If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall promptly provide notice to the Owner and the Architect before conditions are disturbed and in no event later than 14 days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend that an equitable adjustment be made in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner and Contractor, stating the reasons. If either party disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, that party may submit a Claim as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents,

- .1** allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- .2** Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- .3** whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect the difference between actual costs, as documented by invoices, and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1.

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 The Contractor shall employ a competent superintendent, acceptable to the Owner, and necessary assistants who shall be in attendance at the Project site during performance of the Work. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor, as soon as practicable after award of the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the name and qualifications of a proposed superintendent. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Owner may notify the Contractor, stating whether the Owner has reasonable objection to the proposed superintendent. Failure of the Owner to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor shall not employ a proposed superintendent to whom the Owner has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall notify the Owner of any proposed change in the superintendent, including the reason therefore, prior to making such change. The Contractor shall not change the superintendent without the Owner's consent, which shall not unreasonably be withheld or delayed.

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules

§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract, shall submit for the Owner's and Architect's information a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work. Subject to any additional requirements in the Contract Documents, the schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including at a minimum (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.2 The Contractor, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, shall submit a submittal schedule for the Architect's approval. The Architect's approval shall not be unreasonably delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, or fails to provide submittals in accordance with the approved submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent schedules submitted to the Owner and Architect.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

The Contractor shall make available, at the Project site, the Contract Documents, including Change Orders, Construction Change Directives, and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and the approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar required submittals. These shall be in electronic form or paper copy, available to the Architect and Owner, and delivered to the Architect for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents for those portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect is subject to the limitations of Section 4.2.7. Informational submittals upon which the Architect is not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Architect without action.

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of the Owner or of Separate Contractors.

- .1 The fire sprinkler shop drawings shall be prepared by a licensed fire sprinkler contractor and shall accurately reflect actual conditions affecting the required layout of the fire sprinkler system. The fire sprinkler contractor shall certify the accuracy of its shop drawings and submit the drawings and hydraulic calculations to the Architect's fire protection engineer (FPE) for review and approval.
- .2 The FPE will review, approve, and submit to the Office of State Fire Marshal (OSFM) the fire sprinkler shop drawings and FPE's certification indicating the shop drawings and hydraulic calculations have been reviewed and approved prior to OSFM review.
- .3 Unless authorized in writing by OSE, neither the Contractor nor subcontractor at any tier shall submit the fire sprinkler shop drawings directly to OSFM.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner and Architect that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been approved by the Architect.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from the requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, unless the Contractor has specifically notified the Architect of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, who shall comply with reasonable requirements of the Owner regarding qualifications and insurance and whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to

the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.10.2 The Contractor shall not be responsible for the adequacy of the performance and design criteria specified in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

§ 3.13.1 The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, lawful orders of public authorities, and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment.

§ 3.13.2 The Contractor and any entity for which the Contractor is responsible shall not erect any sign on the Project site without the prior written consent of the Owner.

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner or a Separate Contractor except with written consent of the Owner and of the Separate Contractor. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Owner or a Separate Contractor, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials from and about the Project.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the Contractor.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner or Architect. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect.

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Architect, Architect's consultants, and agents and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that such claim, damage, loss, or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself) including loss of use resulting therefrom, but

only to the extent caused by the negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss, or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Such obligation shall not be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations of indemnity that would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.2 Duties, responsibilities, and limitations of authority of the Architect as set forth in the Contract Documents shall not be restricted, modified, or extended without written consent of the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be an Owner's representative during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment. The Architect will have authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents. Any reference in the Contract Documents to the Architect taking action or rendering a decision with a "reasonable time" is understood to mean no more than ten (10) days, unless otherwise specified in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed to by the parties.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site as necessary to fulfill its obligation to the Owner for inspection services, if any, and, at a minimum, to assure conformance with the Architect's design as shown in the Contract Documents and to observe the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. The Architect will not have control over, charge of, or responsibility for the construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.3 On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner (1) deviations from the Contract Documents, (2) deviations from the most recent construction schedule submitted by the Contractor, and (3) defects and deficiencies observed in the Work. The Architect will not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Architect will not have control over or charge of, and will not be responsible for acts or omissions of, the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.4 Communications

The Owner and Contractor shall include the Architect in all communications that relate to or affect the Architect's services or professional responsibilities. The Owner shall promptly notify the Architect of the substance of any direct communications between the Owner and the Contractor otherwise relating to the Project. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with Separate Contractors shall be through the Owner. The Contract Documents may specify other communication protocols.

§ 4.2.5 Based on the Architect's evaluations of the Work completed and correlated with the Contractor's Applications for Payment, the Architect will review and certify the amounts due the Contractor and will issue Certificates for Payment in such amounts.

§ 4.2.6 The Architect has authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents. Whenever the Architect considers it necessary or advisable, the Architect will have authority to require inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.4.2 and 13.4.3, whether or not the Work is fabricated, installed or completed. However, neither this authority of the Architect nor a decision made in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect to the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

§ 4.2.7 The Architect will review and approve, or take other appropriate action upon, the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Review of such submittals is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5, and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives, and may order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.9 The Architect will conduct inspections to determine the date or dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion pursuant to Section 9.8; receive and forward to the Owner, for the Owner's review and records, written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10; and issue a final Certificate for Payment pursuant to Section 9.10.

§ 4.2.10 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more Project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The Owner shall notify the Contractor of any change in the duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of the Project representatives.

§ 4.2.11 The Architect will, in the first instance, interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of, the Contract Documents on written request of either the Owner or Contractor. Upon receipt of such request, the Architect will promptly provide the other party with a copy of the request. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.12 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings. When making such interpretations and decisions, the Architect will endeavor to secure faithful performance by both Owner and Contractor, and will not show partiality to either. Except in the case of interpretations resulting in omissions, defects, or errors in the Instruments of Service or perpetuating omissions, defects or errors in the Instruments of Service, the Architect will not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith. If either party disputes the Architect's interpretation or decision, that party may proceed as provided in Article 15. The Architect's interpretations and decisions may be, but need not be, accorded any deference in any review conducted pursuant to law or the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.13 The Architect's decisions on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.14 The Architect will review and respond to requests for information about the Contract Documents so as to avoid delay to the construction of the Project. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information. Any response to a request for information must be consistent with the intent of, and reasonably inferable from, the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings.

Unless issued pursuant to a Modification, supplemental Drawings or Specifications will not involve an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term “Subcontractor” is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term “Subcontractor” does not include a Separate Contractor or the subcontractors of a Separate Contractor.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term “Sub-subcontractor” is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor, within fourteen (14) days after posting of the Notice of Intent to Award the Contract, shall notify the Owner and Architect of the persons or entities proposed for each principal portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design. Within 14 days of receipt of the information, the Owner may notify the Contractor whether the Owner has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity. Failure of the Owner to provide notice within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner has made reasonable and timely objection. The Owner shall not direct the Contractor to contract with any specific individual or entity for supplies or services unless such supplies and services are necessary for completion of the Work and the specified individual or entity is the only source of such supply or service.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner has no reasonable objection. If the proposed but rejected Subcontractor was reasonably capable of performing the Work, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be increased or decreased by the difference, if any, occasioned by such change, and an appropriate Change Order shall be issued before commencement of the substitute Subcontractor’s Work. However, no increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time shall be allowed for such change unless the Contractor has acted promptly and responsively in submitting names as required.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner makes reasonable objection to such substitution. The Contractor’s request for substitution must be made to the Owner in writing, accompanied by supporting information.

§ 5.2.5 A Subcontractor identified in the Contractor’s Bid pursuant to the subcontractor listing requirements of Section 7 of the Bid Form may only be substituted in accordance with and as permitted by the provisions of S.C. Code Ann. § 11-35-3021. A proposed substitute for a listed subcontractor shall also be subject to the Owner’s approval as set forth in Section 5.2.3.

§ 5.2.6 A Contractor may substitute one prospective subcontractor for another, with the approval of the Owner as follows:

- .1** If the Contractor requests the substitution, the Contractor is responsible for all costs associated with the substitution.
- .2** If the Owner requests the substitution, the Owner is responsible for any resulting increased costs to the Contractor.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

§ 5.3.1 By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including the responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor’s Work that the Contractor, by these Contract Documents, assumes toward the Owner and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not

prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise herein, or in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies, and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors.

§ 5.3.2 Without limitation on the generality of Section 5.3.1, each Subcontract agreement and each Sub-subcontract agreement shall include, and shall be deemed to include, the following Sections of these General Conditions: 3.2, 3.5, 3.18, 5.3, 5.4, 6.2.2, 7.1.6, 7.3.3, 7.5, 13.1, 13.9, 14.3, 14.4, and 15.1.7.

§ 5.3.3 Each Subcontract Agreement and each Sub-subcontract agreement shall exclude, and shall be deemed to exclude, Sections 13.2 and 13.5 and all of Article 15, except Section 15.1.7, of these General Conditions. In the place of these excluded sections of the General Conditions, each Subcontract Agreement and each Sub-subcontract may include Sections 13.2 and 13.5 and all of Article 15, except Section 15.1.7, of AIA Document A201-2007, Conditions of the Contract, as originally issued by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 5.3.4 The Contractor shall assure the Owner that all agreements between the Contractor and its Subcontractor incorporate the provisions of Section 5.3.1 as necessary to preserve and protect the rights of the Owner and the Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the work to be performed by Subcontractors so that the subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights. The Contractor's assurance shall be in the form of an affidavit or in such other form as the Owner may approve. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide the Owner or Architect with copies of any or all subcontracts or purchase orders.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- .1** assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner for cause pursuant to Section 14.2 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- .2** assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 30 days, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity. If the Owner assigns the subcontract to a successor contractor or other entity, the Owner shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all of the successor contractor's obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.4 Each subcontract shall specifically provide that the Owner shall only be responsible to the subcontractor for those obligations of the Contractor that accrue subsequent to the Owner's exercise of any rights under this conditional assignment.

§ 5.4.5 Each subcontract shall specifically provide that the Subcontractor agrees to perform portions of the Work assigned to the Owner in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 5.4.6 Nothing in this Section 5.4 shall act to reduce or discharge the Contractor's payment bond surety's obligations to claimants for claims arising prior to the Owner's exercise of any rights under this conditional assignment.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction and to Award Separate Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The term "Separate Contractor(s)" shall mean other contractors retained by the Owner under separate agreements. The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, and with Separate Contractors retained under Conditions of the Contract substantially similar to

those of this Contract, including those provisions of the Conditions of the Contract related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

§ 6.1.2 When separate contracts are awarded for different portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site, the term “Contractor” in the Contract Documents in each case shall mean the Contractor who executes each separate Owner-Contractor Agreement.

§ 6.1.3 The Owner shall provide for coordination of the activities of the Owner’s own forces and of each Separate Contractor with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them. The Contractor shall participate with any Separate Contractors and the Owner in reviewing their construction schedules. The Contractor shall make any revisions to its construction schedule deemed necessary after a joint review and mutual agreement. The construction schedules shall then constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 6.1.4 Reserved

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor shall afford the Owner and Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor’s construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor’s Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner or a Separate Contractor, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor’s Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner’s or Separate Contractor’s completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor’s Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs that are payable to a Separate Contractor because of the Contractor’s delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction. The Owner shall be responsible to the Contractor for costs the Contractor incurs because of a Separate Contractor’s delays, improperly timed activities, damage to the Work or defective construction.

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction or to property of the Owner or Separate Contractor as provided in Section 10.2.5.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner and each Separate Contractor shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.3 Owner’s Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Architect will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Contractor, and Architect. A Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner and Architect and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor. An order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall proceed promptly with changes in the Work, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or order for a minor change in the Work.

§ 7.1.4 If a change in the Work provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the amount of such adjustment must be computed and documented in writing. In order to facilitate evaluation of proposals or claims for increases and decreases to the Contract Sum, all proposals or claims, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials and subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized. Where major cost items are subcontracts, they shall be itemized also. The amount of the adjustment must approximate the actual cost to the Contractor and all costs incurred by the Contractor must be justifiably compared with prevailing industry standards. Except as provided in Section 7.1.5, all adjustments to the Contract Sum shall be limited to job specific costs and shall not include indirect costs, home office overhead or profit.

§ 7.1.5 The combined overhead and profit included in the total cost to the Owner for a change in the Work shall be based on the following schedule:

- .1 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's own forces, not to exceed seventeen (17%) percent of the Contractor's actual costs.
- .2 For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractors, not to exceed ten (10%) percent of each Subcontractor's actual costs (not including the Subcontractor's overhead and profit).
- .3 For each Subcontractor involved, for Work performed by that Subcontractor's own forces, not to exceed seventeen (17%) percent of the Subcontractor's actual costs.
- .4 Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Section 7.3.4.

The percentages cited above shall be considered to include all indirect costs including, but not limited to field and office managers, supervisors and assistants, incidental job burdens, small tools, and general overhead allocations.

§ 7.1.6 The procedures described in Sections 7.1.4 and 7.1.5 shall be used to calculate any adjustment in the Contract Sum, including without limitation an adjustment permitted under Articles 7, 9, 14, or 15.

§ 7.1.7 If a change in the Work requires an adjustment to the Contract Sum that exceeds the limits of the Owner's Construction Change Order Certification (reference Section 9.1.9 of the Agreement), then the Owner's agreement is not effective, and Work may not proceed until approved in writing by the OSE.

§ 7.1.8 Additional Work performed after the declaration of Substantial Completion must be approved by OSE, if the Change Order exceeds the Owner's Construction Change Order Certification.

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument, using the OSE Construction Change Order form, prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner, Contractor, and Architect stating their agreement upon all of the following:

- .1 The change in the Work;
- .2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and
- .3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

Agreement on any Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all matters relating to the change in the Work that is the subject of the Change Order, including, but not limited to, any adjustments to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

§ 7.2.2 At the Owner's request, the Contractor shall prepare a proposal to perform the work of a proposed Change Order setting forth the amount of the proposed adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and the extent of the proposed adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time. Any proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum shall be prepared in accordance with Section 7.1.4 and 7.1.5. The Owner's request shall include any revisions to the Drawings or Specifications necessary to define any changes in the Work. Within fourteen (14) days of receiving the request, the Contractor shall submit the proposal to the Owner and Architect along with all documentation required by Section 7.5.

§ 7.2.3 If the Contractor requests a Change Order, the request shall set forth the proposed change in the Work and shall be prepared in accordance with Section 7.2.2. If the Contractor requests a change to the Work that involves a revision

Init.

to either the Drawings or Specifications, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for any expenditure associated with the Architects' review of the proposed revisions, except to the extent the revisions are accepted by execution of a Change Order.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Architect and signed by the Owner and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

- .1** Mutual acceptance of a lump sum if properly itemized and substantiating data is not available to permit evaluation;
- .2** Unit prices specified in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, subject to adjustment if any, as provided in Section 9.1.2;
- .3** Cost and a percentage fee, calculated as described in Sections 7.1.4 and 7.1.5;
- .4** in another manner as the parties may agree; or
- .5** As provided in Section 7.3.4.

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Architect shall make an initial determination, consistent with Section 7.3.3, of the method and the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in Section 7.1.5. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.3.3, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Architect may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

- .1** Costs of labor, including applicable payroll taxes, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, workers' compensation insurance, and other employee costs approved by the Architect;
- .2** Costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;
- .3** Rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, whether rented from the Contractor or others; and
- .4** Costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use, or similar taxes, directly related to the change.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Architect of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 The amount of credit to be allowed by the Contractor to the Owner for a deletion or change that results in a net decrease in the Contract Sum shall be actual cost including overhead and profit as confirmed by the Architect from the Schedule of Values.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The

Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Architect will prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Architect that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

§ 7.5 Pricing Data and Audit

§ 7.5.1 Cost or Pricing Data

Upon request of the Owner or Architect, Contractor shall submit cost or pricing data prior to execution of a Modification which exceeds \$500,000 [Reference S.C. Code Ann. §§ 11-35-1830 and 11-35-2220, and SC Code Ann. Reg 19-445.2120]. Contractor shall certify that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the cost or pricing data submitted is accurate, complete, and current as of a mutually determined specified date prior to the date of pricing the Modification. Contractor's price, including profit, shall be adjusted to exclude any significant sums by which such price was increased because Contractor furnished cost or pricing data that was inaccurate, incomplete, or not current as of the date specified by the parties. Notwithstanding Subparagraph 9.10.4, such adjustments may be made after final payment to the Contractor.

§ 7.5.2 Cost or pricing data means all facts that, as of the date specified by the parties, prudent buyers and sellers would reasonably expect to affect price negotiations significantly. Cost or pricing data are factual, not judgmental; and are verifiable. While they do not indicate the accuracy of the prospective contractor's judgment about estimated future costs or projections, they do include the data forming the basis for that judgment. Cost or pricing data are more than historical accounting data; they are all the facts that can be reasonably expected to contribute to the soundness of estimates of future costs and to the validity of determinations of costs already incurred.

§ 7.5.3 Records Retention

As used in Section 7.5, the term "Records" means any books or records that relate to cost or pricing data of a Change Order that Contractor is required to submit pursuant to Section 7.5.1. Contractor shall maintain records for three years from the date of final payment, or longer if requested by the chief procurement officer. The Owner may audit Contractor's records at reasonable times and places.

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly commence the Work prior to the effective date of surety bonds and insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion within the Contract Time.

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed at any time in the commencement or progress of the Work by (1) an act or neglect of the Owner or Architect, of an employee of either, or of a Separate Contractor; (2) by changes ordered in the Work; (3) by labor disputes, fire, unusual delay in deliveries, unavoidable casualties, adverse weather conditions documented in accordance with Section 15.1.6.2, or other causes beyond the Contractor's control; (4) by delay authorized by the Owner pending dispute resolution; or (5) by other causes that the Contractor asserts, and the Architect determines, justify delay, then to the extent such delay will prevent the Contractor from achieving Substantial Completion within the Contract Time, the Contract Time shall be extended for such reasonable time as the Architect may determine, provided the delay:

- .1 is not caused by the fault or negligence of the Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier, and
- .2 is not due to unusual delay in the delivery of supplies, machinery, equipment, or services when such supplies, machinery, equipment, or services were obtainable from other sources in sufficient time for the Contractor to meet the required delivery.

§ 8.3.2 Claims relating to time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.3.3 This Section 8.3 does not preclude recovery of damages for delay by either party under other provisions of the Contract Documents.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

§ 9.2.1 The Contractor shall submit a schedule of values to the Architect within ten (10) days of full execution of the Agreement, allocating the entire Contract Sum to the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in the form, and supported by the data to substantiate its accuracy, required by the Architect. This schedule, unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. Any changes to the schedule of values shall be submitted to the Architect and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Architect may require, and unless objected to by the Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's subsequent Applications for Payment.

§ 9.2.2 As requested by the Architect, the Contractor and each Subcontractor shall prepare a trade payment breakdown for the Work for which each is responsible. The breakdown, being submitted on a uniform standardized format approved by the Architect and Owner, shall be divided in detail, using convenient units, sufficient to accurately determine the value of completed Work during the course of the Project. The Contractor shall update the schedule of values as required by either the Architect or Owner as necessary to reflect:

- .1 the description of Work (listing labor and material separately);
- .2 the total value of the Work;
- .3 the percent and value of the Work completed to date;
- .4 the percent and value of previous amounts billed; and
- .5 the current percent completed, and amount billed.

§ 9.2.3 Any schedule of values or trade breakdown that fails to provide sufficient detail, is unbalanced, or exhibits "front-loading" of the value of the Work shall be rejected. If a schedule of values or trade breakdown is used as the basis for payment and later determined to be inaccurate, sufficient funds shall be withheld from future Applications for Payment to ensure an adequate reserve (exclusive of normal retainage) to complete the Work.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 Monthly, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, if required under Section 9.2, for completed portions of the Work. The application shall be notarized, if required, and supported by all data substantiating the Contractor's right to payment that the Owner or Architect require (such as copies of requisitions, and releases and waivers of liens from Subcontractors and suppliers), and shall reflect retainage as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.3.1.1 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.2 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or supplier, unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing, provided such materials or equipment will be subsequently incorporated in the Work. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest, and shall include the costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site, for such materials and equipment stored off the site. The Contractor shall 1) protect such materials from diversion, vandalism, theft, destruction, and damage, 2) mark such materials specifically for use on the Project, and 3) segregate such materials from other materials at the storage facility. The Architect and the Owner shall have the right to make inspections of the storage areas at any time.

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information, and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances, in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, suppliers, or other persons or entities that provided labor, materials, and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Architect will, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, either (1) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment in the full amount of the Application for Payment, with a copy to the Contractor; or (2) issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Application for Payment, and notify the Contractor and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1.

§ 9.4.2 The issuance of a Certificate for Payment will constitute a representation by the Architect to the Owner, based on the Architect's evaluation of the Work and the data in the Application for Payment, that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information, and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated in both the Application for Payment and, if required to be submitted, the accompanying current construction schedule, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified. The foregoing representations are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion, and to specific qualifications expressed by the Architect. However, the issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work; (2) reviewed construction means,

methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures; or (3) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Architect shall withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.2 cannot be made. The Architect shall withhold a Certificate of Payment if the Application for Payment is not accompanied by the current construction schedule required by Section 3.10.1. If the Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Architect will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2, because of

- .1** defective Work not remedied;
- .2** third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims, unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- .3** failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- .4** reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- .5** damage to the Owner or a Separate Contractor;
- .6** reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay; or
- .7** repeated failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.5.2 When either party disputes the Architect's decision regarding a Certificate for Payment under Section 9.5.1, in whole or in part, that party may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the reasons for withholding certification are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1.3, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or supplier to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Contractor shall reflect such payment on its next Application for Payment.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Architect.

§ 9.6.2 Pursuant to S.C. Ann. §§ 29-6-10 through 29-6-60, the Contractor shall pay each Subcontractor, no later than seven days after receipt of payment from the Owner, the amount to which the Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of the Subcontractor's portion of the Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in a similar manner.

§ 9.6.3 The Architect will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Architect and Owner on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors and suppliers to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay, or to see to the payment of money to, a Subcontractor or supplier, except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Unless the Contractor provides the Owner with a payment bond in the full penal sum of the Contract Sum, payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors or provided by suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust, or entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.6.8 Provided the Owner has fulfilled its payment obligations under the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall defend and indemnify the Owner from all loss, liability, damage or expense, including reasonable attorney's fees and litigation expenses, arising out of any lien claim or other claim for payment by any Subcontractor or supplier of any tier. Upon receipt of notice of a lien claim or other claim for payment, the Owner shall notify the Contractor. If approved by the applicable court, when required, the Contractor may substitute a surety bond for the property against which the lien or other claim for payment has been asserted.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

If the Architect does not issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, through no fault of the Contractor, within seven days after receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, or if the Owner does not pay the Contractor within seven days after the time established in the Contract Documents, the amount certified by the Architect or awarded by final dispute resolution order, then the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. The Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shutdown, delay and start-up, plus interest as provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 Substantial Completion is the stage in the progress of the Work when the Work or designated portion thereof is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work for its intended use.

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive written list of items to be completed or corrected prior to final payment. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the Contractor's list, the Architect, the Owner, and any other party the Architect or the Owner choose, will make an inspection on a date and at a time mutually agreeable to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. The Contractor shall furnish access for the inspection and testing as provided in this Contract. The inspection shall include a demonstration by the Contractor that all equipment, systems and operable components of the Work function properly and in accordance with the Contract Documents.

- .1 If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the Contractor's list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect to determine Substantial Completion.
- .2 If more than one Substantial Completion inspection is required, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all costs of re-inspections or, at the Owner's option, the costs may be deducted from payments due to the Contractor.
- .3 Representatives of the State Fire Marshal's Office and other authorities having jurisdiction may be present at the Substantial Completion inspection or otherwise inspect the completed Work and advise the Owner whether the Work meets their respective requirements for the Project.

§ 9.8.4 When the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion; establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance; and fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all items on the list accompanying the Certificate. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner for its written acceptance of responsibilities assigned in the Certificate and a copy of the signed Certificate shall be delivered to the Contractor. Upon such acceptance, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to the Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.6 If the Architect and Owner concur in the Contractor's assessment that the Work or a portion of the Work is safe to occupy, the Owner and Contractor may arrange for a Certificate of Occupancy inspection by OSE. The Owner, Architect, and Contractor shall be present at OSE's inspection. Upon verifying that the Work or a portion of the Work is substantially complete and safe to occupy, OSE will issue, as appropriate, a Full or Partial Certificate of Occupancy.

§ 9.8.7 The Owner may not occupy the Work until all required occupancy permits, if any, have been issued and delivered to the Owner.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage, if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor shall prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Unless the parties agree otherwise in the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall achieve Final Completion within thirty days after Substantial Completion. Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and upon receipt of a final Application for Payment, the Architect, the Owner, and any other party the Architect or the Owner choose will make an inspection on a date and at a time mutually agreeable. When the Architect finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of the Architect's on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Architect's final Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

- .1 If more than one Final Completion inspection is required, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all costs of re-inspections or, at the Owner's option, the costs may be deducted from payments due to the Contractor.
- .2 If the Contractor does not achieve Final Completion within thirty days after Substantial Completion or the timeframe agreed to by the parties in the Certificate of Substantial Completion, whichever is

greater, the Contractor shall be responsible for any additional Architectural fees resulting from the delay.

- .3 If OSE has not previously issued a Certificate of Occupancy for the entire Project, the Parties shall arrange for a representative of OSE to participate in the Final Completion inspection.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect:

- .1 an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied,
- .2 a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect,
- .3 a written statement that the Contractor knows of no reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents,
- .4 consent of surety, if any, to final payment,
- .5 documentation of any special warranties, such as manufacturers' warranties or specific Subcontractor warranties,
- .6 if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts and releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner,
- .7 required Training Manuals,
- .8 equipment Operations and Maintenance Manuals,
- .9 any certificates of testing, inspection or approval required by the Contract Documents and not previously provided, and
10. one copy of the Documents required by Section 3.11.

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is delayed 60 days through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Architect so confirms, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment shall constitute a waiver of Claims by the Owner except those arising from

- .1 liens, Claims, security interests, or encumbrances arising out of the Contract and unsettled;
- .2 failure of the Work to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents;
- .3 terms of special warranties required by the Contract Documents; or
- .4 audits performed by the Owner, if permitted by the Contract Documents, after final payment.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a supplier, shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those specific claims in stated amounts that have been previously made in writing and identified by that payee as unsettled at the time of final Application for Payment.

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, or loss to

- .1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;
- .2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor; and

- 3 other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures, and utilities not designated for removal, relocation, or replacement in the course of construction.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment, or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss (other than damage or loss insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents) to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2 and 10.2.1.3. The Contractor may make a Claim for the cost to remedy the damage or loss to the extent such damage or loss is attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by either of them, or by anyone for whose acts either of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition.

§ 10.2.8 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials and Substances

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents regarding hazardous materials or substances. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance which was not discoverable as provided in Section 3.2.1 and not addressed in the Contract Documents, and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons or serious loss to real or personal property resulting from such a material or substance encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and notify the Owner and Architect of the condition. Hazardous materials or substances are those hazardous, toxic, or radioactive materials or substances subject to regulations by applicable governmental authorities having jurisdiction, such as, but not limited to, the S.C. Department of Health and Environmental Control, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, and the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify the presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. Unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish in writing to the Contractor and Architect the names and qualifications of persons or entities who are to perform tests verifying the presence or absence of the material or substance or who are to perform the task of removal or safe containment of the material or substance. The Contractor and the Architect will

promptly reply to the Owner in writing stating whether or not either has reasonable objection to the persons or entities proposed by the Owner. If either the Contractor or Architect has an objection to a person or entity proposed by the Owner, the Owner shall propose another to whom the Contractor and the Architect have no reasonable objection. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shutdown, delay, and start-up. In the absence of agreement, the Architect will make an interim determination regarding any delay or impact on the Contractor's additional costs. The Architect's interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the rights of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 10.3.3 The Work in the affected area shall be resumed immediately following the occurrence of any one of the following events: (a) the Owner causes remedial work to be performed that results in the absence of hazardous materials or substances; (b) the Owner and the Contractor, by written agreement, decide to resume performance of the Work; or (c) the Work may safely and lawfully proceed, as determined by an appropriate governmental authority or as evidenced by a written report to both the Owner and the Contractor, which is prepared by an environmental engineer reasonably satisfactory to both the Owner and the Contractor.

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for hazardous materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 In addition to its obligations under Section 3.18, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of hazardous materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 Reserved

§ 10.4 Emergencies

In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury, or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7. The Contractor shall immediately give the Owner and Architect notice of the emergency. This initial notice may be oral followed within five (5) days by a written notice setting forth the nature and scope of the emergency. Within fourteen (14) days of the start of the emergency, the Contractor shall give the Architect a written estimate of the cost and probable effect of delay on the progress of the Work.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Owner, Architect, and Architect's consultants shall be named as additional insureds under the Contractor's commercial general liability policy or as otherwise described in the Contract Documents.

§ 11.1.2 The Contractor shall provide surety bonds of the types, for such penal sums, and subject to such terms and conditions as required by the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall purchase and maintain the required bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.1.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

§ 11.1.4 Failure to Purchase Required Property Insurance. If the Contractor fails to purchase and maintain the required property insurance, with all of the coverages and in the amounts described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the

Contract Documents, the Contractor shall inform the Owner in writing prior to commencement of the Work. Upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, the Owner may delay commencement of the Work and may obtain insurance that will protect the interests of the Owner in the Work. When the failure to provide coverage has been cured or resolved, the Contract Sum and Contract Time shall not be equitably adjusted. In the event the Contractor fails to procure coverage, the Contractor waives all rights against the Owner to the extent the loss to the Contractor (including Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors) would have been covered by the insurance to have been procured by the Contractor. The cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Contractor by a Change Order. If the Contractor does not provide written notice, and the Owner is damaged by the failure or neglect of the Contractor to purchase or maintain the required insurance, the Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for all reasonable costs and damages attributable thereto.

§ 11.1.5 Notice of Cancellation or Expiration of Contractor's Required Insurance. Within three (3) business days of the date the Contractor becomes aware of an impending or actual cancellation or expiration of any insurance required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide notice to the Owner and all additional insureds of such impending or actual cancellation or expiration. Unless the lapse in coverage arises from an act or omission of the Owner: (1) the Owner, upon receipt of notice from the Contractor, shall have the right to stop the Work until the lapse in coverage has been cured by the procurement of replacement coverage by either the Owner or the Contractor; (2) the Contract Time and Contract Sum shall not be equitably adjusted; and (3) the Contractor waives all rights against the Owner to the extent any loss to the Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors would have been covered by the insurance had it not expired or been cancelled. If the Owner purchases replacement coverage, the cost of the insurance shall be charged to the Contractor by an appropriate Change Order. The furnishing of notice by the Contractor shall not relieve the Contractor of any contractual obligation to provide any required coverage.

§ 11.2 Owner's Insurance

§ 11.2.1 The Owner shall purchase and maintain insurance of the types and limits of liability, containing the endorsements, and subject to the terms and conditions, as described in the Agreement or elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner shall purchase and maintain the required insurance from an insurance company or insurance companies lawfully authorized to issue insurance in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 11.2.2 Reserved

§ 11.2.3 Reserved

§ 11.3 Waivers of Subrogation

§ 11.3.1 The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, each of the other; (2) the Architect and Architect's consultants; and (3) Separate Contractors, if any, and any of their subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire, or other causes of loss, to the extent those losses are covered by property insurance required by the Agreement or other property insurance applicable to the Project, except such rights as they have to proceeds of such insurance. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require similar written waivers in favor of the individuals and entities identified above from the Architect, Architect's consultants, Separate Contractors, subcontractors, and sub-subcontractors. The policies of insurance purchased and maintained by each person or entity agreeing to waive claims pursuant to this section 11.3.1 shall not prohibit this waiver of subrogation. This waiver of subrogation shall be effective as to a person or entity (1) even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, (2) even though that person or entity did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, or (3) whether or not the person or entity had an insurable interest in the damaged property.

§ 11.3.2 If during the Project construction period the Owner insures properties, real or personal or both, at or adjacent to the site by property insurance under policies separate from those insuring the Project, or if after final payment property insurance is to be provided on the completed Project through a policy or policies other than those insuring the Project during the construction period, to the extent permissible by such policies, the Owner waives all rights in accordance with the terms of Section 11.3.1 for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss covered by this separate property insurance.

§ 11.3.3 Limitation on the Owner's Waiver of Subrogation

South Carolina law prohibits the State from indemnifying a private party. Accordingly, and notwithstanding anything in the Agreement to the contrary, including but not limited to Sections 11.3.1, 11.3.2. and 11.4, the Owner cannot and

does not waive subrogation to the extent any losses are covered by insurance provided by the South Carolina Insurance Reserve Fund.

§ 11.4 Loss of Use, Business Interruption, and Delay in Completion Insurance

The Owner, at the Owner's option, may purchase and maintain insurance that will protect the Owner against loss of use of the Owner's property, or the inability to conduct normal operations, due to fire or other causes of loss. The Owner waives all rights of action against the Contractor and Architect for loss of use of the Owner's property, due to fire or other hazards however caused.

§ 11.5 Adjustment and Settlement of Insured Loss

§ 11.5.1 A loss insured under the property insurance required by the Agreement shall be adjusted by the Contractors as fiduciary and made payable to the Contractor as fiduciary for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.5.2. The Contractor shall pay the Architect and Owner their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate agreements the Architect and Owner shall make payments to their consultants and separate contractors in similar manner.

§ 11.5.2 Prior to settlement of an insured loss, the Contractor shall notify the Owner of the terms of the proposed settlement as well as the proposed allocation of the insurance proceeds. The Owner shall have 14 days from receipt of notice to object to the proposed settlement or allocation of the proceeds. If the Owner does not object, the Contractor shall settle the loss and the Owner shall be bound by the settlement and allocation. Upon receipt, the Contractor shall deposit the insurance proceeds in a separate account and make the appropriate distributions. Thereafter, if no other agreement is made or the Owner does not terminate the Contract for convenience, the Owner and Contractor shall execute a Change Order for reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work in the amount allocated for that purpose. If the Owner timely objects to either the terms of the proposed settlement or the allocation of the proceeds, the Contractor may proceed to settle the insured loss, and any dispute between the Owner and Contractor arising out of the settlement or allocation of the proceeds shall be resolved pursuant to Article 15. Pending resolution of any dispute, the Owner may issue a Construction Change Directive for the reconstruction of the damaged or destroyed Work.

§ 11.5.3 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Contractor as fiduciary shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give bond for proper performance of the Contractor's duties. The cost of required bonds shall be charged against proceeds received as fiduciary. The Contractor shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Contractor shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach. If after such loss no other special agreement is made and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property shall be performed by the Contractor.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, including inspections of work-in-progress required by all authorities having jurisdiction over the Project, it must, upon demand of the Architect or authority having jurisdiction, be uncovered for observation/inspection and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered that the Architect has not specifically requested to examine prior to its being covered, the Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall be entitled to an equitable adjustment to the Contract Sum and Contract Time as may be appropriate. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, the costs of uncovering the Work, and the cost of correction, shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or a Separate Contractor in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before Substantial Completion

The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, discovered before Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

- .1 If the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or anyone for whom either is responsible, uses or damages any portion of the Work, including, without limitation, mechanical, electrical, plumbing, and other building systems, machinery, equipment, or other mechanical device, the Contractor shall cause such item to be restored to "like new" condition at no expense to the Owner.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 In addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.5, if, within one year after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition. During the one-year period for correction of Work, if the Owner fails to notify the Contractor and give the Contractor an opportunity to make the correction, the Owner waives the rights to require correction by the Contractor. If the Contractor fails to correct nonconforming Work within a reasonable time during that period after receipt of notice from the Owner or Architect, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5.

§ 12.2.2.2 The one-year period for correction of Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 The one-year period for correction of Work shall not be extended by corrective Work performed by the Contractor pursuant to this Section 12.2 unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the one-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as appropriate and equitable. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

§ 13.1.1 The Contract, any dispute, claim, or controversy relating to the Contract, and all the rights and obligations of the parties shall, in all respects, be interpreted, construed, enforced and governed by and under the laws of the State of South Carolina, except its choice of law rules.

§ 13.1.2 This Contract is formed pursuant to and governed by the South Carolina Consolidated Procurement Code and is deemed to incorporate all applicable provisions thereof and the ensuing regulations.

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole, or in part, without written consent of the other and then only in accordance with and as permitted by Regulation 19-445.2180 of the South Carolina Code of Regulations, as amended. If either party attempts

to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Unless expressly provided otherwise, duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

§ 13.3.2 No action or failure to act by the Owner, Architect, or Contractor shall constitute a waiver of a right or duty afforded them under the Contract, nor shall such action or failure to act constitute approval of or acquiescence in a breach thereunder, except as may be specifically agreed upon in writing.

§ 13.3.3 Notwithstanding Section 9.10.4, the rights and obligations which, by their nature, would continue beyond the termination, cancellation, rejection, or expiration of this contract shall survive such termination, cancellation, rejection, or expiration, including, but not limited to, the rights and obligations created by the following clauses:

- 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications and Other Instruments of Service;**
- 3.5 Warranty**
- 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights**
- 3.18 Indemnification**
- 7.5 Pricing Data and Audit**
- A.3.2.2 Contractor's Liability Insurance (A101, Exhibit A)**
- A.3.5 Performance and Payment Bond (A101, Exhibit A)**
- 15.1.7 Claims for Listed Damages**
- 15.1.8 Waiver of Claims Against the Architect**
- 15.6 Dispute Resolution**
- 15.6.5 Service of Process**

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections, and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules, and regulations or lawful orders of public authorities. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall make arrangements for such tests, inspections, and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections, and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Owner and Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that they may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of tests, inspections, or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded. The Owner shall directly arrange and pay for tests, inspections, or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations so require.

- .1** Inspection, Special Inspections, and testing requirements, if any, as required by the ICC series of Building Codes shall be purchased by the Owner.
- .2** Contractor shall schedule and request inspections in an orderly and efficient manner and shall notify the Owner whenever the Contractor schedules an inspection. Contractor shall be responsible for the cost of inspections scheduled and conducted without the Owner's knowledge and for any increase in the cost of inspections resulting from the inefficient scheduling of inspections.

§ 13.4.2 If the Architect, Owner, or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection, or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Architect will, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to make arrangements for such additional testing, inspection, or approval, by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Owner and Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

§ 13.4.3 If procedures for testing, inspection, or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure, including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Architect's services and expenses, shall be at the Contractor's expense and shall be deducted from future Applications of Payment.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection, or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due to the Contractor and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest only if and to the extent allowed by S.C. Code Ann. §§ 29-6-10 through 29-6-60. Amounts due to the Owner shall bear interest at the rate of one percent a month or a pro rata fraction thereof on the unpaid balance as may be due.

§ 13.6 Procurement of Materials by Owner

The Contractor accepts assignment of all purchase orders and other agreements for procurement of materials and equipment by the Owner that are identified as part of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall, upon delivery, be responsible for the storage, protection, proper installation, and preservation of such Owner purchased items, if any, as if the Contractor were the original purchaser. The Contract Sum includes, without limitation, all costs and expenses in connection with delivery, storage, insurance, installation, and testing of items covered in any assigned purchase orders or agreements. Unless the Contract Documents specifically provide otherwise, all Contractor warranty of workmanship and correction of the Work obligations under the Contract Documents shall apply to the Contractor's installation of and modifications to any Owner purchased items.

§ 13.7 Interpretation of Building Codes

As required by S.C. Code Ann. § 10-1-180, OSE shall determine the enforcement and interpretation of all building codes and referenced standards on state buildings. The Contractor shall refer any questions, comments, or directives from local officials to the Owner and OSE for resolution.

§ 13.8 Minority Business Enterprises

Contractor shall notify Owner of each Minority Business Enterprise (MBE) providing labor, materials, equipment, or supplies to the Project under a contract with the Contractor. Contractor's notification shall be via the first monthly status report submitted to the Owner after execution of the contract with the MBE. For each such MBE, the Contractor shall provide the MBE's name, address, and telephone number, the nature of the work to be performed or materials or equipment to be supplied by the MBE, whether the MBE is certified by the South Carolina Office of Small and Minority Business Assistance, and the value of the contract.

§ 13.9 Illegal Immigration

Contractor certifies and agrees that it will comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14 of the South Carolina Code of Laws and agrees to provide to the State upon request any documentation required to establish either: (a) that Title 8, Chapter 14 is inapplicable both to Contractor and its subcontractors or sub-subcontractors; or (b) that Contractor and its subcontractors or sub-subcontractors are in compliance with Title 8, Chapter 14. Pursuant to Section 8-14-60, "A person who knowingly makes or files any false, fictitious, or fraudulent document, statement, or report pursuant to this chapter is guilty of a felony and, upon conviction, must be fined within the discretion of the court or imprisoned for not more than five years, or both." Contractor agrees to include in any contracts with its subcontractor's language requiring its subcontractors to (a) comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14, and (b) include in their contracts with the sub-subcontractor's language requiring the sub-subcontractors to comply with the applicable requirements of Title 8, Chapter 14. (An overview is available at www.procurement.sc.gov)

§ 13.10 Drug-Free Workplace

The Contractor must comply with the Drug-Free Workplace Act, S.C. Code Ann. §§ 44-107-10, et seq. The Contractor certifies to the Owner that Contractor will provide a Drug-Free Workplace, as defined by S.C. Code Ann. § 44-107-20(1).

§ 13.11 False Claims

According to S.C. Code Ann. § 16-13-240, "a person who by false pretense or representation obtains the signature of a person to a written instrument or obtains from another person any chattel, money, valuable security, or other property, real or personal, with intent to cheat and defraud a person of that property is guilty" of a crime.

§ 13.12 Prohibited Acts

It is unlawful for a person charged with disbursements of state funds appropriated by the General Assembly to exceed the amounts and purposes stated in the appropriations. (§ 11-9-20) It is unlawful for an authorized public officer to enter into a contract for a purpose in which the sum is in excess of the amount appropriated for that purpose. It is unlawful for an authorized public officer to divert or appropriate the funds arising from any tax levied and collected for any one fiscal year to the payment of an indebtedness contracted or incurred for a previous year. (§ 11-1-40)

§ 13.13 Open Trade (Jun 2015)

During the contract term, including any renewals or extensions, Contractor will not engage in the boycott of a person or an entity based in or doing business with a jurisdiction with whom South Carolina can enjoy open trade, as defined in S.C. Code Ann. § 11-35-5300.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 45 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

- .1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires substantially all Work to be stopped; or
- .2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped;
- .3 Because the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4.1, or because the Owner has not made payment on a Certificate for Payment within the time stated in the Contract Documents and the Contractor has stopped work in accordance with Section 9.7.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion, or 120 days in any 365-day period, whichever is less.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon seven days' notice to the Owner and Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for Work executed, as well as reasonable overhead and profit, and costs incurred by reason of such termination.

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 60 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or their agents or employees or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work because the Owner has persistently failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon seven additional days' notice to the Owner and the Architect, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- .1 repeatedly refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or otherwise fails to prosecute the Work, or any separable part of the Work, with the diligence, resources and skill that will ensure its completion within the time specified in the Contract Documents, including any authorized adjustments;
- .2 fails to make payment to Subcontractors or suppliers in accordance with the Contract Documents and the respective agreements between the Contractor and the Subcontractors or suppliers;
- .3 repeatedly disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority; or
- .4 otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of a provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 14.2.2 When any of the reasons described in Section 14.2.1 exist, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven days' notice, terminate employment of the Contractor and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

- .1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;
- .2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and
- .3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work.

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall be certified by the Architect, upon application, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.2.5 If, after termination for cause, it is determined that the Owner lacked justification to terminate under Section 14.2.1, or that the Contractor's default was excusable, or that the termination for cause was affected by any other error, then Owner and Contractor agree that the termination shall be conclusively deemed to be one for the convenience of the Owner, and the rights and obligations of the parties shall be the same as if the termination had been issued for in Section 14.4.

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in the cost and time caused by suspension, delay, or interruption under Section 14.3.1. No adjustment shall be made to the extent

- .1 that performance is, was, or would have been, so suspended, delayed, or interrupted, by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or
- .2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of the Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the Contract in whole or in part for the Owner's convenience and without cause. The Owner shall give notice of the termination to the Contractor specifying the part of the Contract terminated and when termination becomes effective.

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall

- .1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;
- .2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work;
- .3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders; and
- .4 complete the performance of the Work not terminated, if any.

§ 14.4.3 In case of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Owner shall pay the Contractor for Work properly executed; costs incurred by reason of the termination, including costs attributable to termination of Subcontracts; and any other adjustments otherwise set forth in the Agreement.

§ 14.4.4 Contractor's failure to include an appropriate termination for convenience clause in any subcontract shall not (i) affect the Owner's right to require the termination of a subcontract, or (ii) increase the obligation of the Owner beyond what it would have been if the subcontract had contained an appropriate clause.

§ 14.4.5 Upon written consent of the Contractor, the Owner may reinstate the terminated portion of this Contract in whole or in part by amending the notice of termination if it has been determined that:

- .1 the termination was due to withdrawal of funding by the General Assembly, Governor, or State Fiscal Accountability Authority or the need to divert project funds to respond to an emergency as defined by Regulation 19-445.2110(B) of the South Carolina Code of Regulations, as amended;

- .2 funding for the reinstated portion of the Work has been restored;
- .3 circumstances clearly indicate a requirement for the terminated Work; and
- .4 reinstatement of the terminated work is advantageous to the Owner.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition

A Claim is a demand or assertion by one of the parties seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, a change in the Contract Time, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. A voucher, invoice, payment application or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a Claim under this definition. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the party making the Claim. This Section 15.1.1 does not require the Owner to file a Claim in order to impose liquidated damages in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.2 Reserved

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered prior to expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party and to the Architect. Such notice shall include sufficient information to advise the Architect and other party of the circumstances giving rise to the Claim, the specific contractual adjustment or relief requested and the basis of such request. Claims by either party under this Section 15.1.3.1 shall be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the claimant first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is later except as stated for adverse weather days in Section 15.1.6.2. By failing to give written notice of a Claim within the time required by this Section, a party expressly waives its Claim.

§ 15.1.3.2 Claims by either the Owner or Contractor, where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2, shall be initiated by notice to the other party. In such event, no decision by the Architect is required.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim, including any administrative review allowed under Section 15.6, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7 and Article 14, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 15.1.4.2 The Contract Sum and Contract Time shall be adjusted in accordance with the Architect's decision, subject to the right of either party to proceed in accordance with this Article 15. The Architect will issue Certificates for Payment in accordance with the decision of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost

If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given before proceeding to execute the portion of the Work that is the subject of the Claim. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.4.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of cost and of probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay, only one Claim is necessary. Claims for an increase in the Contract Time shall be based on one additional calendar day for each full calendar day that the Contractor is prevented from working.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated, and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction.

- .1 Claims for adverse weather shall be based on actual weather conditions at the job site or other place of performance of the Work, as documented in the Contractor's job site log.

Init.

- .2 For the purpose of this Contract, a total of five (5) days per calendar month (non-cumulative) shall be anticipated as "adverse weather" at the job site, and such time will not be considered justification for an extension of time. If, in any month, adverse weather develops beyond the five (5) days, the Contractor shall be allowed to claim additional days to compensate for the excess weather delays only to the extent of the impact on the approved construction schedule and days the Contractor was already scheduled to work. The remedy for this condition is for an extension of time only and is exclusive of all other rights and remedies available under the Contract Documents or imposed or available by law.
- .3 The Contractor shall submit monthly with their pay application all Claims for adverse weather conditions that occurred during the previous month. The Architect shall review each monthly submittal in accordance with Section 15.5 and inform the Contractor and the Owner promptly of its evaluation. Approved days shall be included in the next Change Order issued by the Architect. Adverse weather conditions not claimed within the time limits of this Subparagraph shall be considered to be waived by the Contractor. Claims will not be allowed for adverse weather days that occur after the scheduled (original or adjusted) date of Substantial Completion.

§ 15.1.6.3 Claims for increase in the Contract Time shall set forth in detail the circumstances that form the basis for the Claim, the date upon which each cause of delay began to affect the progress of the Work, the date upon which each cause of delay ceased to affect the progress of the work, and the number of days increase in the Contract Time claimed as a consequence of each such cause of delay. The Contractor shall provide such supporting documentation as the Owner may require including, where appropriate, a revised construction schedule indicating all the activities affected by the circumstances forming the basis of the Claim.

§ 15.1.6.4 The Contractor shall not be entitled to a separate increase in the Contract Time for each one of the number of causes of delay which may have concurrent or interrelated effects on the progress of the Work, or for concurrent delays due to the fault of the Contractor.

§ 15.1.7 Claims for Listed Damages

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents, including Section 1.2.1, but subject to a duty of good faith and fair dealing, the Contractor and Owner waive Claims against each other for listed damages arising out of or relating to this Contract.

§ 15.1.7.1 For the Owner, listed damages are (i) lost revenue and profit, (ii) losses resulting from injury to business or reputation, (iii) additional or escalated overhead and administration expenses, (iv) additional financing costs, (v) costs suffered by a third party unable to commence work, (vi) attorney's fees, (vii) any interest, except to the extent allowed by Section 13.5 (Interest), (viii) lost revenue and profit for lost use of the property, (ix) costs resulting from lost productivity or efficiency.

§ 15.1.7.2 For the Contractor, listed damages are (i) lost revenue and profit, (ii) losses resulting from injury to business or reputation, (iii) additional or escalated overhead and administration expenses, (iv) additional financing costs, (v) attorney's fees, (vi) any interest, except to the extent allowed by Section 13.5 (Interest); (vii) unamortized equipment costs; and, (viii) losses incurred by subcontractors for the types of damages the Contractor has waived as against the Owner. Without limitation, this mutual waiver is applicable to all damages due to either party's termination in accordance with Article 14.

§ 15.1.7.3 Nothing contained in this Section shall be deemed to preclude an award of liquidated damages, when applicable, in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. This mutual waiver is not applicable to amounts due or obligations under Section 3.18 (Indemnification).

§ 15.1.8 Waiver of Claims Against the Architect

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents, including Section 1.2.1, but subject to a duty of good faith and fair dealing, the Contractor waives all claims against the Architect and any other design professionals who provide design and/or project management services to the Owner, either directly or as independent contractors or subcontractors to the Architect, for listed damages arising out of or relating to this Contract. The listed damages are (i) lost revenue and profit, (ii) losses resulting from injury to business or reputation, (iii) additional or escalated overhead and administration expenses, (iv) additional financing costs, (v) attorney's fees, (vi) any interest; (vii) unamortized equipment costs; and, (viii) losses incurred by subcontractors for the types of damages the Contractor has waived as against the Owner. This mutual waiver is not applicable to amounts due or obligations under Section 3.18 (Indemnification).

§ 15.2 Reserved

§ 15.3 Reserved

§ 15.4 Reserved

§ 15.5 Claim and Disputes - Duty of Cooperation, Notice, and Architects Initial Decision

§ 15.5.1 Contractor and Owner are fully committed to working with each other throughout the Project to avoid or minimize Claims. To further this goal, Contractor and Owner agree to communicate regularly with each other and the Architect at all times notifying one another as soon as reasonably possible of any issue that if not addressed may cause loss, delay, and/or disruption of the Work. If Claims do arise, Contractor and Owner each commit to resolving such Claims in an amicable, professional, and expeditious manner to avoid unnecessary losses, delays, and disruptions to the Work.

§ 15.5.2 Claims shall first be referred to the Architect for initial decision. An initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to resolution pursuant to Section 15.6 of any Claim arising prior to the date of final payment, unless 30 days have passed after the Claim has been referred to the Architect with no decision having been rendered, or after all the Architect's requests for additional supporting data have been answered, whichever is later. The Architect will not address Claims between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.5.3 The Architect will review Claims and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party or (2) render an initial decision in accordance with Section 15.5.5.

§ 15.5.4 If the Architect requests a party to provide a response to a Claim or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within ten days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Architect when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Architect that all supporting data has already been provided. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, the Architect will render an initial decision in accordance with Section 15.5.5.

§ 15.5.5 The Architect will render an initial decision in writing; (1) stating the reasons therefor; and (2) notifying the parties of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The Architect will deliver the initial decision to the parties within two weeks of receipt of any response or supporting data requested pursuant to Section 16.4 or within such longer period as may be mutually agreeable to the parties. If the parties accept the initial decision, the Architect shall prepare a Change Order with appropriate supporting documentation for the review and approval of the parties and the Office of State Engineer. If either the Contractor, Owner, or both, disagree with the initial decision, the Contractor and Owner shall proceed with dispute resolution in accordance with the provisions of Section 15.6.

§ 15.5.6 In the event of a Claim against the Contractor, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety, if any, of the nature and amount of the Claim. If the Claim relates to a possibility of a Contractor's default, the Owner may, but is not obligated to, notify the surety and request the surety's assistance in resolving the controversy.

§ 15.6 Dispute Resolution

§ 15.6.1 If a Claim is not resolved pursuant to Section 15.5 to the satisfaction of either party, both parties shall attempt to resolve the dispute at the field level through discussions between Contractor's Representative and Owner's Representative. If a dispute cannot be resolved through Contractor's Representative and Owner's Representative, then the Contractor's Senior Representative and the Owner's Senior Representative, upon the request of either party, shall meet as soon as conveniently possible, but in no case later than twenty-one (21) days after such a request is made, to attempt to resolve such dispute. Prior to any meetings between the Senior Representatives, the parties will exchange relevant information that will assist the parties in resolving their dispute. The meetings required by this Section are a condition precedent to resolution pursuant to Section 15.6.2.

§ 15.6.2 If after meeting in accordance with the provisions of Section 15.6.1, the Senior Representatives determine that the dispute cannot be resolved on terms satisfactory to both the Contractor and the Owner, then either party may submit the dispute by written request to South Carolina's Chief Procurement Officer for Construction (CPOC). Except as otherwise provided in Article 15, all Claims, or controversies relating to the Contract shall be resolved exclusively by the appropriate Chief Procurement Officer in accordance with Title 11, Chapter 35, Article 17 of the

South Carolina Code of Laws, or in the absence of jurisdiction, only in the Court of Common Pleas for, or in the absence of jurisdiction a federal court located in, Richland County, State of South Carolina. Contractor agrees that any act by the State regarding the Contract is not a waiver of either the State's sovereign immunity or the State's immunity under the Eleventh Amendment of the United States Constitution.

§ 15.6.3 If any party seeks resolution to a dispute pursuant to Section 15.6.2, the parties shall participate in non-binding mediation to resolve the Claim. If the Claim is governed by Title 11, Chapter 35, Article 17 of the South Carolina Code of Laws as amended and the amount in controversy is \$100,000.00 or less, the CPOC shall appoint a mediator, otherwise, the mediation shall be conducted by an impartial mediator selected by mutual agreement of the parties, or if the parties cannot so agree, a mediator designated by the American Arbitration Association ("AAA") pursuant to its Construction Industry Mediation Rules. The mediation will be governed by and conducted pursuant to a mediation agreement negotiated by the parties or, if the parties cannot so agree, by procedures established by the mediator.

§ 15.6.4 Without relieving any party from the other requirements of Sections 15.5 and 15.6, either party may initiate proceedings in the appropriate forum prior to initiating or completing the procedures required by Sections 15.5 and 15.6 if such action is necessary to preserve a claim by avoiding the application of any applicable statutory period of limitation or repose.

§ 15.6.5 Service of Process

Contractor consents that any papers, notices, or process necessary or proper for the initiation or continuation of any Claims, or controversies relating to the Contract; for any court action in connection therewith; or for the entry of judgment on any award made, may be served on Contractor by certified mail (return receipt requested) addressed to Contractor at the address provided for the Contractor's Senior Representative or by personal service or by any other manner that is permitted by law, in or outside South Carolina. Notice by certified mail is deemed duly given upon deposit in the United States mail.

ARTICLE 16 PROJECT-SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS AND INFORMATION

USC SUPPLEMENTAL GENERAL CONDITIONS FOR CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

WORK AREAS

1. The Contractor shall maintain the job site in a safe manner at all times. This includes (but is not limited to) the provision and/or maintenance of lighting, fencing, barricades around obstructions, and safety and directional signage.
2. Contractor's employees shall take all reasonable means not to interrupt the flow of student traffic in building corridors, lobbies, stairs and exterior walks. All necessary and reasonable safety precautions shall be taken to prevent injury to building occupants while transporting materials and equipment through the work area. Providing safe, accessible, plywood-shielded pedestrian ways around construction may be required if a suitable alternative route is not available.
3. At the beginning of the project, the USC Project Manager will establish the Contractor's lay-down area. This area will also be used for the Contractor's work vehicles. The lay-down area will be clearly identified to the contractor by the Project Manager, with a sketch or drawing provided to USC Parking Services. In turn, Parking Services will mark off this area with a sign containing the project name, Project Manager's name, Contractor name and contact number, and end date. Where this area is subject to foot traffic, protective barriers will be provided as specified by the Project Manager. The area will be maintained in a neat and orderly fashion.
4. Work vehicles parked in the lay down area (or designated parking areas) will be clearly marked and display a USC-furnished placard for identification. No personal vehicles will be allowed in this area, or in any areas surrounding the construction site. Personal vehicles must be parked in the perimeter parking lots or garages. Temporary parking permits can be obtained at the Contractor's expense at the USC Parking Office located in the Pendleton Street parking garage. Refer to the CAMPUS VEHICLE EXPECTATIONS (below) for additional information.
5. Contractor is responsible for removal of all debris from the site, and is required to provide the necessary dumpsters which will be emptied on a regular basis. Construction waste must not be placed in University dumpsters. The construction site must be thoroughly cleaned with all trash picked up and properly disposed of on a daily basis and the site must be left in a safe and sanitary condition each day. The University will inspect job sites regularly and will fine any contractor found to be in violation of this requirement an amount of up to \$1,000 per violation.
6. The Contractor shall be responsible for erosion and sediment control measures where ground disturbances are made.

PROJECT FENCING

7. All construction projects with exterior impacts shall have construction fencing at the perimeter. Fencing shall be 6' chain link with black or green privacy fabric (80-90% blockage). For fence panels with footed stands, sandbag weights shall be placed on the inside of the fence. Ripped sandbags shall be replaced immediately.
8. For projects with long fencing runs and/or high profile locations, decorative USC banners shall be used on top of privacy fabric; banners should be used at a ratio of one banner for every five fence panels. USC Project Manager will make arrangements for banner delivery for Contractor to hang.
9. The use of plastic safety fencing is discouraged and shall only be used on a temporary basis (less than four weeks) where absolutely necessary. Safety fencing shall be a neon yellow-green, high-

visibility fencing equal to 'Kryptonight' by Tenax. Safety fencing shall be erected and maintained in a neat and orderly fashion throughout the project.

10. Vehicles and all other equipment shall be contained within a fenced area if they are on site for more than 3 consecutive calendar days.

BEHAVIOR

11. Fraternalization between Contractor's employees and USC students, faculty or staff is strictly prohibited.
12. USC will not tolerate rude, abusive or degrading behavior on the job site. Heckling and cat-calling directed toward students, faculty or staff or any other person on USC property is strictly prohibited. Any contractor whose employees violate this requirement will be assessed a fine of up to \$500 per violation.
13. Contractor's employees must adhere to the University's policy of maintaining a drug-free and tobacco-free campus.

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS & SAFETY COMPLIANCE

14. A USC Permit to Work must be signed prior to any work being performed by the general contractor or sub-contractor(s).
15. The contractor will comply with all regulations set forth by OSHA and SCDHEC. Contractor must also adhere to USC's internal policies and procedures (available by request). Upon request, the contractor will submit all Safety Programs and Certificates of Insurance to the University for review.
16. Contractor must notify the University immediately upon the discovery of suspect material which may contain asbestos or other such hazardous materials. These materials must not be disturbed until approved by the USC Project Manager.
17. In the event of an OSHA inspection, the Contractor shall immediately call the Facilities Call Center, 803-777-4217, and report that an OSHA inspector is on site. An employee from USC's Safety Unit will arrive to assist in the inspection.

LANDSCAPE & TREE PROTECTION

18. In conjunction with the construction documents, the USC Arborist shall direct methods to minimize damage to campus trees. Tree protection fencing is required to protect existing trees and other landscape features to be affected by a construction project. The location of this fence will be evaluated for each situation with the USC Arborist, Landscape Architect and Project Manager. Tree protection fencing may be required along access routes as well as within the project area itself. Fence locations may have to be reset throughout the course of the project.
19. The tree protection fence shall be 6' high chain link fence with 80-90% privacy screening unless otherwise approved by USC Arborist and/or Landscape Architect. If the tree protection fence is completely within a screened jobsite fence perimeter, privacy fabric is not required. In-ground fence posts are preferred in most situations for greater protection. If utility or pavement conflicts are present, fence panels in footed stands are acceptable. See attached detail for typical tree protection fencing.
20. No entry, vehicle parking, or materials storage will be allowed inside the tree protection zone. A 4"

layer of mulch shall be placed over the tree protection area to maintain moisture in the root zone.

21. Where it is necessary to cross walks, tree root zones (i.e., under canopy) or lawns the following protective measures shall be taken:
 - a. For single loads up to 9,000 lbs., a 3/4" minimum plywood base shall be placed over 4" of mulch.
 - b. For single loads over 9,000 lbs., two layers of 3/4" plywood shall be placed over 4" of mulch.
 - c. Plywood sheets shall be replaced as they deteriorate or delaminate with exposure.
 - d. For projects requiring heavier loads, a construction entry road consisting of 10' X 16' oak logging mats on 12" coarse, chipped, hardwood base. Mulch and logging mats shall be supplemented throughout the project to keep matting structurally functional.
22. Damage to any trees during construction shall be assessed by the USC Arborist, who will stipulate what action will be taken for remediation of damage. The cost of any and all remediation will be assumed by the contractor at no additional cost to the project. Compensation for damages may be assessed up to \$500 per caliper inch of tree (up to 8") and \$500 per inch of diameter at breast height (for trees over 8").
23. Damage to trunks and limbs, as well as disturbance of the root zone under the dripline of tree, including compaction of soil, cutting or filling, or storage of materials, shall qualify as damage and subject to remediation.
24. Any damage to existing pavements or landscaping (including lawn areas and irrigation) will be remediated before final payment is made.

TEMPORARY FACILITIES

25. Contractor will be responsible for providing its own temporary toilet facilities, unless prior arrangements are made with the USC Project Manager.
26. Use of USC communications facilities (telephones, computers, etc.) by the Contractor is prohibited, unless prior arrangements are made with the USC Project Manager.

CAMPUS KEYS

27. Contractor must sign a Contractor Key Receipt/Return form before any keys are issued. Keys must be returned immediately upon the completion of the work. The Contractor will bear the cost of any re-keying necessary due to the loss of or failure to return keys.

WELDING

28. A welding (hot work) permit must be issued by the University Fire Marshall before any welding can begin inside a building. The USC Project Manager will coordinate.

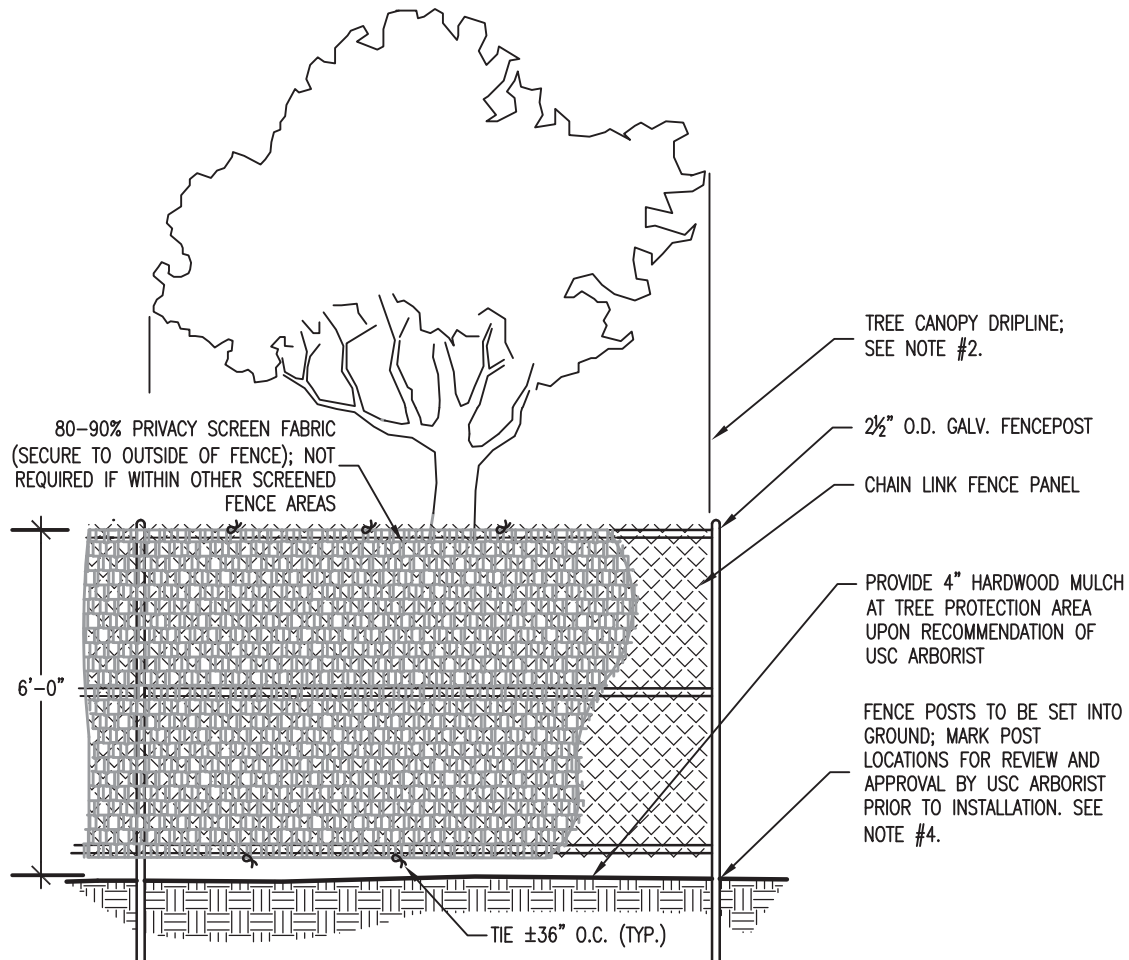
PROJECT EVALUATION & CLOSE-OUT

29. For all projects over \$100,000, including IDCs, a Contractor Performance Evaluation (SE 397) will be reviewed with the GC at the beginning of the project and a copy given to the GC. At the end of the project the form will be completed by the USC Project Manager and a Construction Performance rating will be established.
30. Contractor must provide all O&M manuals, as-built drawings, and training of USC personnel on new equipment, controls, etc. prior to Substantial Completion. Final payment will not be made until

this is completed.

CAMPUS VEHICLE EXPECTATIONS

31. Personal vehicles must be parked in the perimeter parking lots or garages. Temporary parking permits can be obtained at the Contractor's expense at the USC Parking Office located in the Pendleton Street parking garage.
32. All motorized vehicle traffic on USC walkways and landscape areas must be approved by the USC Project Manager and Parking Division, have a USC parking placard, and be parked within the approved laydown area. Violators may be subject to ticketing, towing and fines.
33. All motorized vehicles that leak or drip liquids are prohibited from traveling or parking on walks or landscaped areas.
34. Drivers of equipment or motor vehicles that damage university hardscape or landscape will be held responsible for damages and restoration expense.
35. All vehicles parked on landscape, hardscape, or in the process of service delivery, must display adequate safety devices, i.e. flashing lights, cones, signage, etc.
36. All drivers of equipment and vehicles shall be respectful of University landscape, equipment, structures, fixtures and signage.
37. All incidents of property damage shall be reported to Parking Services or the Work Management Center.



NOTES:

1. PROVIDE PROTECTION FENCING FOR ALL TREES WITHIN AREA OF DISTURBANCE AND CONSTRUCTION ACCESS.
2. PROTECTION FENCING SHALL BE IN PLACE PRIOR TO BEGINNING CONSTRUCTION.
3. PROTECTION FENCING TO BE PLACED AT THE OUTSIDE OF THE CANOPY DRIPLINE, OR AT A DISTANCE OF ONE FOOT PER ONE INCH OF TREE DIAMETER, MEASURED AT BREAST HEIGHT, WHICHEVER IS LARGER, UNLESS OTHERWISE INDICATED ON LANDSCAPE PLAN OR APPROVED BY UNIVERSITY ARBORIST.
4. IN-GROUND POSTS ARE STANDARD. IF EXISTING ROOTS, UTILITIES OR PAVEMENT PRECLUDE USE OF IN-GROUND POSTS, FOOTED STANDS ARE ACCEPTABLE. SAND BAGS SHALL BE PLACED ON THE INSIDE OF FENCE.
5. DAMAGE TO ANY TREES DURING CONSTRUCTION SHALL BE ASSESSED BY UNIVERSITY ARBORIST AND THE UNIVERSITY ARBORIST SHALL STIPULATE WHAT ACTION WILL BE TAKEN FOR REMEDIATION OF DAMAGE. THE COST OF ANY AND ALL REMEDIATION WILL BE ASSUMED BY CONTRACTOR AT NO ADDITIONAL COST TO THE PROJECT.
6. DISTURBANCE OF ROOT ZONE UNDER DRIPLINE OF TREE, INCLUDING COMPACTION OF SOIL, CUTTING OR FILLING OR STORAGE OF MATERIALS SHALL QUALIFY AS DAMAGE AND SUBJECT TO REMEDIATION.

TREE PROTECTION FENCING (IN-GROUND) WITH SCREENING

NO SCALE REVISED 8.28.14

Project Name: REBID Library Annex Chiller Renovation

Project Number: H27-Z657 50003755-01

University of South Carolina

CONTRACTOR'S ONE YEAR GUARANTEE

STATE OF _____

COUNTY OF _____

WE _____
as General Contractor on the above-named project, do hereby guarantee that all work executed under the requirements of the Contract Documents shall be free from defects due to faulty materials and /or workmanship for a period of one (1) year from date of acceptance of the work by the Owner and/or Architect/Engineer; and hereby agree to remedy defects due to faulty materials and/or workmanship, and pay for any damage resulting wherefrom, at no cost to the Owner, provided; however, that the following are excluded from this guarantee;

Defects or failures resulting from abuse by Owner.

Damage caused by fire, tornado, hail, hurricane, acts of God, wars, riots, or civil commotion.

[Name of Contracting Firm]

*By _____

Title _____

*Must be executed by an office of the Contracting Firm.

SWORN TO before me this
_____ day of _____, 2____ (seal)

_____ State

My commission expires _____

SE-355

PERFORMANCE BOND

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that *(Insert full name or legal title and address of Contractor)*

Name: _____
 Address: _____

hereinafter referred to as “Contractor”, and *(Insert full name and address of principal place of business of Surety)*

Name: _____
 Address: _____

hereinafter called the “surety”, are jointly and severally held and firmly bound unto *(Insert full name and address of Agency)*

Name: University of South Carolina
 Address: 1206 Flora Street
Columbia, SC 29208

hereinafter referred to as “Agency”, or its successors or assigns, the sum of _____ (\$ _____), being the sum of the Bond to which payment to be well and truly made, the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, Contractor has by written agreement dated _____ entered into a contract with Agency to construct

State Project Name: REBID Library Annex Chiller Renovation

State Project Number: H27-Z657/50003755-01

Brief Description of Awarded Work: All work necessary to demolish the existing water cooled chiller and cooling tower and to provide a new air cooled chiller to serve the facility

in accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by *(Insert full name and address of A/E)*

Name: RMF Engineering Inc.
 Address: 194 Seven Farms Drive Suite G
Charleston, SC 29492

which agreement is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms stated herein, do each cause this Performance Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.

DATED this _____ **day of** _____, **2** _____
(shall be no earlier than Date of Contract)

BOND NUMBER _____

CONTRACTOR

By: _____
 (Seal)

Print Name: _____

Print Title: _____

Witness: _____

SURETY

By: _____
 (Seal)

Print Name: _____

Print Title: _____
(Attach Power of Attorney)

Witness: _____

(Additional Signatures, if any, appear on attached page)

SE-355

PERFORMANCE BOND

NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT:

1. The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Agency for the full and faithful performance of the contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.
2. If the Contractor performs the contract, the Surety and the Contractor have no obligation under this Bond, except to participate in conferences as provided in paragraph 3.1.
3. The Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after:
 - 3.1 The Agency has notified the Contractor and the Surety at the address described in paragraph 10 below, that the Agency is considering declaring a Contractor Default and has requested and attempted to arrange a conference with the Contractor and the Surety to be held not later than 15 days after receipt of such notice to discuss methods of performing the Contract. If the Agency, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Agency's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default; or
 - 3.2 The Agency has declared a Contractor Default and formally terminated the Contractor's right to complete the Contract.
4. The Surety shall, within 15 days after receipt of notice of the Agency's declaration of a Contractor Default, and at the Surety's sole expense, take one of the following actions:
 - 4.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with consent of the Agency, to perform and complete the Contract; or
 - 4.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Contract itself, through its agents or through independent contractors; or
 - 4.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Agency for a contract for performance and completion of the Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Agency and the contractor selected with the Agency's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the Bonds issued on the Contract, and pay to the Agency the amount of damages as described in paragraph 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Sum incurred by the Agency resulting from the Contractor Default; or
 - 4.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor, and:
 - 4.4.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Agency and, within 60 days of waiving its rights under this paragraph, tender payment thereof to the Agency; or
 - 4.4.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Agency, citing the reasons therefore.
5. Provided Surety has proceeded under paragraphs 4.1, 4.2, or 4.3, the Agency shall pay the Balance of the Contract Sum to either:
 - 5.1 Surety in accordance with the terms of the Contract; or
 - 5.2 Another contractor selected pursuant to paragraph 4.3 to perform the Contract.
 - 5.3 The balance of the Contract Sum due either the Surety or another contractor shall be reduced by the amount of damages as described in paragraph 7.
6. If the Surety does not proceed as provided in paragraph 4 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond 15 days after receipt of written notice from the Agency to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Agency shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Agency.
 - 6.1 If the Surety proceeds as provided in paragraph 4.4 and the Agency refuses the payment tendered or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, then without further notice the Agency shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Agency.
 - 6.2 Any dispute, suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Bond shall be governed by the Dispute Resolution process defined in the Contract Documents and the laws of the State of South Carolina.
7. After the Agency has terminated the Contractor's right to complete the Contract, and if the Surety elects to act under paragraph 4.1, 4.2, or 4.3 above, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Agency shall be those of the Contractor under the Contract, and the responsibilities of the Agency to the Surety shall those of the Agency under the Contract. To a limit of the amount of this Bond, but subject to commitment by the Agency of the Balance of the Contract Sum to mitigation of costs and damages on the Contract, the Surety is obligated to the Agency without duplication for:
 - 7.1 The responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective Work and completion of the Contract; and
 - 7.2 Additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under paragraph 4; and
 - 7.3 Damages awarded pursuant to the Dispute Resolution Provisions of the Contract. Surety may join in any Dispute Resolution proceeding brought under the Contract and shall be bound by the results thereof; and
 - 7.4 Liquidated Damages, or if no Liquidated Damages are specified in the Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.
8. The Surety shall not be liable to the Agency or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Sum shall not be reduced or set-off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Agency or its heirs, executors, administrators, or successors.
9. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.
10. Notice to the Surety, the Agency or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the signature page.
11. Definitions
 - 11.1 Balance of the Contract Sum: The total amount payable by the Agency to the Contractor under the Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts to be received by the Agency in settlement of insurance or other Claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Contract.
 - 11.2 Contractor Default: Failure of the Contractor, which has neither been remedied nor waived, to perform the Contract or otherwise to comply with the terms of the Contract.

SE-357**LABOR & MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND****KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS**, that *(Insert full name or legal title and address of Contractor)*

Name: _____

Address: _____

hereinafter referred to as “Contractor”, and *(Insert full name and address of principal place of business of Surety)*

Name: _____

Address: _____

hereinafter called the “surety”, are jointly and severally held and firmly bound unto *(Insert full name and address of Agency)*Name: University of South CarolinaAddress: 1206 Flora StreetColumbia, SC 29208

hereinafter referred to as “Agency”, or its successors or assigns, the sum of _____ (\$ _____), being the sum of the Bond to which payment to be well and truly made, the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, Contractor has by written agreement dated _____ entered into a contract with Agency to constructState Project Name: REBID Library Annex Chiller RenovationState Project Number: H27-Z657/50003755-01Brief Description of Awarded Work: All work necessary to demolish the existing water cooled chiller and cooling tower and to provide a new air colled chiller to serve the facilityin accordance with Drawings and Specifications prepared by *(Insert full name and address of A/E)*Name: RMF Engineering Inc.Address: 194 Seven Farms Drive Suite GCharleston SC 29492

which agreement is by reference made a part hereof, and is hereinafter referred to as the Contract.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, Surety and Contractor, intending to be legally bound hereby, subject to the terms stated herein, do each cause this Labor & Material Payment Bond to be duly executed on its behalf by its authorized officer, agent or representative.

DATED this _____ **day of** _____, **2** _____
(shall be no earlier than Date of Contract)

BOND NUMBER _____**CONTRACTOR**

By: _____
 (Seal)

Print Name: _____**Print Title:** _____**Witness:** _____**SURETY**

By: _____
 (Seal)

Print Name: _____

Print Title: _____
(Attach Power of Attorney)

Witness: _____*(Additional Signatures, if any, appear on attached page)*

SE-357**LABOR & MATERIAL PAYMENT BOND****NOW, THEREFORE, THE CONDITION OF THIS OBLIGATION IS SUCH THAT:**

1. The Contractor and the Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Agency to pay for all labor, materials and equipment required for use in the performance of the Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.
2. With respect to the Agency, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor:
 - 2.1 Promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due Claimants; and
 - 2.2 Defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Agency from all claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity who furnished labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract.
3. With respect to Claimants, this obligation shall be null and void if the Contractor promptly makes payment, directly or indirectly, for all sums due.
4. With respect to Claimants, and subject to the provisions of Title 29, Chapter 5 and the provisions of §11-35-3030(2)(c) of the SC Code of Laws, as amended, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise as follows:
 - 4.1 Every person who has furnished labor, material or rental equipment to the Contractor or its subcontractors for the work specified in the Contract, and who has not been paid in full therefore before the expiration of a period of ninety (90) days after the date on which the last of the labor was done or performed by him or material or rental equipment was furnished or supplied by him for which such claim is made, shall have the right to sue on the payment bond for the amount, or the balance thereof, unpaid at the time of institution of such suit and to prosecute such action for the sum or sums justly due him.
 - 4.2 A remote claimant shall have a right of action on the payment bond upon giving written notice by certified or registered mail to the Contractor within ninety (90) days from the date on which such person did or performed the last of the labor or furnished or supplied the last of the material or rental equipment upon which such claim is made.
 - 4.3 Every suit instituted upon a payment bond shall be brought in a court of competent jurisdiction for the county or circuit in which the construction contract was to be performed, but no such suit shall be commenced after the expiration of one year after the day on which the last of the labor was performed or material or rental equipment was supplied by the person bringing suit.
5. When the Claimant has satisfied the conditions of paragraph 4, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:
 - 5.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Agency, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed.
 - 5.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.
 - 5.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under this paragraph 5 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a claim. However, if the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under this paragraph 5, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.
6. Amounts owed by the Agency to the Contractor under the Contract shall be used for the performance of the Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any Performance Bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Agency accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the contractor in the performance of the Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and the Surety under this Bond, subject to the Agency's prior right to use the funds for the completion of the Work.
7. The Surety shall not be liable to the Agency, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Contract. The Agency shall not be liable for payment of any costs or expenses of any claimant under this bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligations to make payments to, give notices on behalf of, or otherwise have obligations to Claimants under this Bond.
8. The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Contract or to related Subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.
9. Notice to the Surety, the Agency or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the addresses shown on the signature page. Actual receipt of notice by Surety, the Agency or the contractor, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received at the address shown on the signature page.
10. By the Contractor furnishing and the Agency accepting this Bond, they agree that this Bond has been furnished to comply with the statutory requirements of the South Carolina Code of Laws, as amended, and further, that any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory requirements shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. The intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory Bond and not as a common law bond.
11. Upon request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this bond, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.
12. Any dispute, suit, action or proceeding arising out of or relating to this Bond shall be governed by the laws of the State of South Carolina.

13. DEFINITIONS

- 13.1 Claimant: An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a Subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials, or equipment for use in the performance of the Contract. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the Work of the Contractor and the Contractor's Subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien might otherwise be asserted.
- 13.2 Remote Claimant: A person having a direct contractual relationship with a subcontractor of the Contractor or subcontractor, but no contractual relationship expressed or implied with the Contractor.
- 13.3 Contract: The agreement between the Agency and the Contractor identified on the signature page, including all Contract Documents and changes thereto.

SE-380

CHANGE ORDER NO.: _____

CHANGE ORDER TO DESIGN-BID-BUILD CONTRACT**AGENCY:** University of South Carolina**PROJECT NAME:** REBID Library Annex Chiller Renovation**PROJECT NUMBER:** H27-Z657 50003755-01**CONTRACTOR:** _____**This Contract is changed as follows:** *(Insert description of change in space provided below.)***ADJUSTMENTS IN THE CONTRACT SUM:**

1. Original Contract Sum:		\$
2. Change in Contract Sum by previously approved Change Orders:		
3. Contract Sum prior to this Change Order:		\$ 0.00
4. Amount of this Change Order:		
5. New Contract Sum, including this Change Order:		\$ 0.00

ADJUSTMENTS IN THE CONTRACT TIME:

1. Initial Date for Substantial Completion:		
2. Sum of previously approved increases and decreases in Days:		Days
3. Change in Days for this Change Order:		Days
4. Total Number of Days added to this Contract including this Change Order:	0 Days	
5. New Date for Substantial Completion:		

AGENCY ACCEPTANCE AND CERTIFICATION:

I certify that the Agency has authorized, unencumbered funds available for obligation to this contract.

BY: _____ **Date:** _____
*(Signature of Representative)***Print Name of Representative:** _____Change is within Agency Construction Contract Change Order Certification of: \$ _____ Yes ☐ No ☐**APPROVED BY:** _____ **DATE:** _____
*(OSE Project Manager)***SUBMIT THE FOLLOWING TO OSE**

1. SE-380, completed and signed by the Agency.
2. SE-380, Page 2, completed and signed by the Contractor, A/E and Agency, with back-up information to support request.

CHANGE ORDER REQUEST SUMMARY – DESIGN-BID-BUILD**AGENCY:** University of South Carolina**PROJECT NAME:** REBID Library Annex Chiller Renovation**PROJECT NUMBER:** H27-Z657 50003755-01**CONTRACTOR:** _____**This Contract is requested to be changed as follows:** *(Insert description of change in space provided below.)***ADJUSTMENTS IN THE CONTRACT TIME:** Requested Change in Days for this Change Order: _____ Days

			(1) Contractor	(2) Subcontractor	(3) TOTAL
Direct Costs (Provide back-up, including hourly rates, invoices, manhours, etc.)	1.	Labor			
	2.	Materials (including Sales Tax)			
	3.	Rental Charges			
	4.	Subtotal Direct Costs (sum lines 1 – 3)	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
Contractor Markup (per AIA A201, Section 7.1.5)	5.	Contractor OH&P (not to exceed 17% of line 4, col 1)			
	6.	Subcontractor's OH&P (not to exceed 17% of line 4, col 2)			
	7.	Contractor markup on Subcontractor (not to exceed 10% of line 4, col 2)			
	8.	Total Contractor Markup (sum lines 5 – 7)	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
Additional Bonding, Insurance and Permit Costs Associated with Change Order	9.	Bonds			
	10.	Insurance			
	11.	Permits, Licenses or Fees			
	12.	Subtotal (sum lines 9 – 11)	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00	\$ 0.00
TOTAL	13.	Change Order Cost (sum lines 4, 8, 12, col 3)			\$ 0.00

ADJUSTMENTS IN THE CONTRACT SUM: Amount of this Change Order Request: \$ _____**CONTRACTOR ACCEPTANCE:****BY:** _____ **Date:** _____
(Signature of Representative)**Print Name of Representative:** _____**A/E RECOMMENDATION FOR ACCEPTANCE:****BY:** _____ **Date:** _____
(Signature of Representative)**Print Name of Representative:** _____**AGENCY ACCEPTANCE:****BY:** _____ **Date:** _____
(Signature of Representative)**Print Name of Representative:** _____**Instruction to Contractor:** Attach documentation as needed to justify the requested change to the contract and submit to A/E or Agency.

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Project information.
 - 2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
 - 3. Phased construction.
 - 4. Owner's product purchase contracts.
 - 5. Owner-furnished/Contractor-installed (OFCI) products.
 - 6. Contractor's use of site and premises.
 - 7. Coordination with occupants.
 - 8. Work restrictions.
 - 9. Specification and Drawing conventions.
 - 10. Miscellaneous provisions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.
 - 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for coordination of Owner-installed products.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Work Package: A group of specifications, drawings, and schedules prepared by the design team to describe a portion of the Project Work for pricing, permitting, and construction.

1.4 PROJECT INFORMATION

- A. Project Identification:
 - USC Library Annex
 - 1. Project Location: 8500 Farrow Road, Columbia SC 29203
- A. Owner: University of South Carolina.

1. Owner's Representative: Lawton Brown
1206 Flora Street
Columbia SC 29201
839-206-5100
- B. Engineer: RMF Engineering, 194 Seven Farms Dr., Suite G, Charleston, SC 29492.
Point of Contact: Raquel Deschler, PE– Phone: (843) 971-9639.
- C. Web-Based Project Software: Project software will be used for purposes of managing communication and documents during the construction stage.
 1. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination." for requirements for using web-based Project software.

1.5 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The Work of Project is defined by the Contract Documents and includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 1. All work necessary to demolish the existing water cooled chiller and cooling tower and to provide new a new air cooled chiller to serve the facility. and other Work indicated in the Contract Documents.
- B. Type of Contract:
 1. Project will be constructed under a single prime contract.

1.6 PHASED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Construct the Work in phases, with each phase substantially complete as indicated on Drawings and below.
 1. Phase Enabling Demolition: Demolition required to install temporary chillers.
 2. Phase Enabling New Work: New work required to install temporary chillers.
 3. Phase Demolition: Demolition of existing plant while the temporary chillers operate to serve the existing facilities.
 4. Phase New Work: New work within the existing plant to reconfigure the existing chillers into a primary/secondary pumping system. The temporary chillers will continue to serve the existing facilities.
 5. Phase Chiller Start up Demolition: Demolition of the temporary chiller connections after the existing plant chillers have been started up, tested and balanced.
 6. Phase Chiller Start up New work: Permanent connections to be installed for future temporary chillers connections after the existing plant chillers have been started up, tested and balanced.

- B. Before commencing Work of each phase, submit an updated copy of Contractor's construction schedule, showing the sequence, commencement and completion dates for all phases of the Work.

1.7 WORK PERFORMED BY OWNER

- A. Cooperate fully with Owner, so work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying Work under this Contract or work by Owner. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed by Owner.
- B. Concurrent Work: Owner will perform the following construction operations at Project site. Those operations will be conducted simultaneously with Work under this Contract.
 - 1. Moving the location of the temporary chiller to provide access for construction.

1.8 OWNER-FURNISHED/OWNER-INSTALLED (OFOI) PRODUCTS

- A. The Owner will furnish and install products indicated.
- B. Owner-Furnished/Owner-Installed (OFOI) Products:
 - 1. Temporary chillers

1.9 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

- A. Restricted Use of Site: Each Contractor shall have limited use of Library Annex building. Project site for construction operations as indicated on Drawings by the Contract limits and as indicated by requirements of this Section.
- B. Limits on Use of Site: Limit use of Project site to Work in areas indicated. Do not disturb portions of Project site beyond areas in which the Work is indicated.
 - 1. Driveways, Walkways and Entrances: Keep driveways loading areas, and entrances serving premises clear and available to Owner, Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or for storage of materials.
 - a. Schedule deliveries to minimize use of driveways and entrances by construction operations.
 - b. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site.
- C. Condition of Existing Building: Maintain portions of existing building affected by construction operations in a weathertight condition throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.
- D. Condition of Existing Grounds: Maintain portions of existing grounds, landscaping, and hardscaping affected by construction operations throughout construction period. Repair damage caused by construction operations.

1.10 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

- A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Maintain access to existing walkways, corridors, and other adjacent occupied or used facilities. Do not close or obstruct walkways, corridors, or other occupied or used facilities without written permission from Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice to Owner of activities that will affect Owner's operations.

1.11 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, work on public streets, rights of way, and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-Site Work Hours: Limit work to between 8 a.m. to 7 p.m., Monday through Friday, unless otherwise indicated. Work hours may be modified to meet Project requirements if approved by Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Weekend Hours: 8 a.m. to 7 p.m
 - 2. Early Morning Hours: Coordinated with Owner approval
 - 3. Work in Existing Building: Insert restrictions on times permitted and other Owner's restrictions.
 - 4. Hours for Utility Shutdowns: Shutdowns between 6 pm and 6 am on weekdays or any time over the weekend.. Shutdowns shall be a maximum of 48 hours.
- C. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging for temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.
 - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with utility interruptions.
- D. Noise, Vibration, Dust, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, dust, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.
 - 1. Notify Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.
 - 2. Obtain Owner's written permission before proceeding with disruptive operations.
- E. Smoking and Controlled Substance Restrictions: Use of tobacco products, alcoholic beverages, and other controlled substances on Owner's property is not permitted.
- F. Employee Identification: Owner will provide identification tags for Contractor personnel working on Project site. Require personnel to use identification tags at all times.

- G. Employee Screening: Comply with Owner's requirements for drug and background screening of Contractor personnel working on Project site.

1. Maintain list of approved screened personnel with Owner's representative.

- H. Employee Clothing: Contractor personnel working on the project are prohibited from wearing Orange.

1.12 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Text Color: Text used in the Specifications, including units of measure, manufacturer and product names, and other text may appear in multiple colors or underlined as part of a hyperlink; no emphasis is implied by text with these characteristics.
3. Hypertext: Text used in the Specifications may contain hyperlinks. Hyperlinks may allow for access to linked information that is not residing in the Specifications. Unless otherwise indicated, linked information is not part of the Contract Documents.
4. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

- B. Division 00 Contracting Requirements: General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to all Sections of the Specifications.

- C. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

- D. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:

1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings and published as part of the U.S. National CAD Standard.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

RMF 03250532.B0
10/31/2025

LIBRARY ANNEX CHILLER RENOVATION
UNIVERSITY OF SOUTH CAROLINA

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
 - 2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit documentation identifying product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use form CSI Form 1.5C Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.

- c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of Engineers and owners.
 - h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
2. Engineer's Action: If necessary, Engineer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Engineer will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Engineer's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Engineer does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.6 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.7 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
 - 1. Conditions: Engineer will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Engineer will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
 - b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
 - c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
 - d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 - f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
 - g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
 - h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.
- B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

SECTION 012600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.
 - 2. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements for forms for contract modifications provided as part of web-based Project management software.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

- A. Engineer will issue supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

1.4 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

- A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Engineer will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
 - 1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Engineer are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
 - 2. Within time specified in Proposal Request or 7 days, when not otherwise specified, after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

- a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 - b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 - c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 - d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
- B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Engineer.
 1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
 2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
 3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
 4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
 5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
 6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

1.5 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

- A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Engineer will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on SE-380..

1.6 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

- A. Construction Change Directive: Engineer may issue a Construction Change Directive. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
 1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012600

SECTION 012900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures" for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
 - 2. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor's construction schedule.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.4 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Submit the schedule of values to Engineer at earliest possible date, but no later than ten days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.
 - 3. Subschedules for Phased Work: Where the Work is separated into phases requiring separately phased payments, provide subschedules showing values coordinated with each phase of payment.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

1. Identification: Include the following Project identification on the schedule of values:
 - a. Project name and location.
 - b. Owner's name.
 - c. Owner's Project number.
 - d. Name of Engineer.
 - e. Engineer's Project number.
 - f. Contractor's name and address.
 - g. Date of submittal.
2. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
3. Arrange the schedule of values in tabular form, with separate columns to indicate the following for each item listed:
 - a. Related Specification Section or division.
 - b. Description of the Work.
 - c. Name of subcontractor.
 - d. Name of manufacturer or fabricator.
 - e. Name of supplier.
 - f. Change Orders (numbers) that affect value.
 - g. Dollar value of the following, as a percentage of the Contract Sum to nearest one-hundredth percent, adjusted to total 100 percent. Round dollar amounts to whole dollars, with total equal to Contract Sum.
 - 1) Labor.
 - 2) Materials.
 - 3) Equipment.
4. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of ten percent of the Contract Sum.
5. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.
 - a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
6. Overhead Costs, Separate Line Items: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
7. Temporary Facilities: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.

8. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling ten percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.
9. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.5 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments, as certified by Engineer and paid for by Owner.
- B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Owner/Contractor Agreement. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.
 1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Engineer.
- C. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.
- D. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Engineer will return incomplete applications without action.
 1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
 2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
 3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.
 4. Indicate separate amounts for work being carried out under Owner-requested project acceleration.
- E. Stored Materials: Include in Application for Payment amounts applied for materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.
 1. Provide certificate of insurance, evidence of transfer of title to Owner, and consent of surety to payment for stored materials.

2. Provide supporting documentation that verifies amount requested, such as paid invoices. Match amount requested with amounts indicated on documentation; do not include overhead and profit on stored materials.
 3. Provide summary documentation for stored materials indicating the following:
 - a. Value of materials previously stored and remaining stored as of date of previous Applications for Payment.
 - b. Value of previously stored materials put in place after date of previous Application for Payment and on or before date of current Application for Payment.
 - c. Value of materials stored since date of previous Application for Payment and remaining stored as of date of current Application for Payment.
- F. Transmittal: Submit a signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Engineer by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours.
1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.
- G. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:
1. List of subcontractors.
 2. Schedule of values.
 3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
 4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
 5. Schedule of unit prices.
 6. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
 7. Copies of building permits.
 8. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
 9. Initial progress report.
 10. Report of preconstruction conference.
 11. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
 12. Performance and payment bonds.
- H. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Engineer issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.
1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
 - a. Complete administrative actions, submittals, and Work preceding this application, as described in Section 01 77 00 "Closeout Procedures."

2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.
- I. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:
 1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
 2. Certification of completion of final punch list items.
 3. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
 4. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
 5. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. General coordination procedures.
 - 2. Coordination drawings.
 - 3. RFIs.
 - 4. Digital project management procedures.
 - 5. Web-based Project management software package.
 - 6. Project meetings.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for preparing and submitting Contractor's construction schedule.
 - 2. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
 - 3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BIM: Building Information Modeling.
- B. RFI: Request for Information. Request from Owner, Engineer, or Contractor seeking information required by or clarifications of the Contract Documents.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:
 - 1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.

2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
 3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within 15 days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments, including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses, cellular telephone numbers, and e-mail addresses. Provide names, addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as alternates in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.
1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, in web-based Project software directory, and in prominent location in each built facility. Keep list current at all times.

1.5 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination of Multiple Contracts: Each contractor shall cooperate with Project coordinator, who shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its own operations with operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results, where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other contractors to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
- B. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved, outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and scheduled activities of other contractors and direction of Project coordinator to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
 2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
 5. Progress meetings.
 6. Preinstallation conferences.
 7. Project closeout activities.
 8. Startup and adjustment of systems.

1.6 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

- A. Coordination Drawings, General: Prepare coordination drawings according to requirements in individual Sections, and additionally where installation is not completely indicated on Shop Drawings, where limited space availability necessitates coordination, or if coordination is required to facilitate integration of products and materials fabricated or installed by more than one entity.
1. Content: Project-specific information, drawn accurately to a scale large enough to indicate and resolve conflicts. Do not base coordination drawings on standard printed data. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Use applicable Drawings as a basis for preparation of coordination drawings. Prepare sections, elevations, and details as needed to describe relationship of various systems and components.
 - b. Coordinate the addition of trade-specific information to coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components before submitting for review.
 - c. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of Engineerural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems.
 - d. Indicate space requirements for routine maintenance and for anticipated replacement of components during the life of the installation.
 - e. Show location and size of access doors required for access to concealed dampers, valves, and other controls.
 - f. Indicate required installation sequences.
 - g. Indicate dimensions shown on Drawings. Specifically note dimensions that appear to be in conflict with submitted equipment and minimum clearance requirements. Provide alternative sketches to Engineer indicating proposed resolution of such conflicts. Minor dimension changes and difficult installations will not be considered changes to the Contract.
- B. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
1. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical Work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the Work.
 2. Mechanical Rooms: Provide coordination drawings for mechanical rooms, showing plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment.
 3. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
 4. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
 5. Mechanical and Plumbing Work: Show the following:
 - a. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping, and conduit runs, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
 - b. Dimensions of major components, such as dampers, valves, diffusers, access doors, cleanouts and electrical distribution equipment.

- c. Fire-rated enclosures around ductwork.
 - 6. Electrical Work: Show the following:
 - a. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit **1-1/4 inches** in diameter and larger.
 - b. Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
 - c. Panel board, switchboard, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor-control center locations.
 - d. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
 - 7. Review: Engineer will review coordination drawings to confirm that, in general, the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Engineer determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Engineer will so inform Contractor, who shall make suitable modifications and resubmit.
 - 8. Coordination Drawing Prints: Prepare coordination drawing prints according to requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- C. Coordination Drawing Process: Prepare coordination drawings in the following manner:
- 1. Schedule submittal and review of Fire Sprinkler, Plumbing, HVAC, and Electrical Shop Drawings to make required changes prior to preparation of coordination drawings.
 - 2. Commence routing of coordination drawing files with HVAC Installer, who will provide drawing plan files denoting approved ductwork. HVAC Installer will locate ductwork and piping on a single layer, using orange color. Forward drawings to Plumbing Installer.
 - 3. Plumbing Installer will locate plumbing and equipment on a single layer, using blue color.
 - 4. Fire Sprinkler Installer will locate piping and equipment, using red color. Fire Sprinkler Installer shall forward drawing files to Electrical Installer.
 - 5. Electrical Installer will indicate service and feeder conduit runs and equipment in green color. Electrical Installer shall forward drawing files to Communications and Electronic Safety and Security Installer.
 - 6. Communications and Electronic Safety and Security Installer will indicate cable trays and cabling runs and equipment in purple color. Communications and Electronic Safety and Security Installer shall forward completed drawing files to Contractor.
 - 7. Contractor shall perform the final coordination review. As each coordination drawing is completed, Contractor will meet with Engineer to review and resolve conflicts on the coordination drawings.
- D. Coordination Digital Data Files: Prepare coordination digital data files according to the following requirements:
- 1. File Submittal Format: Submit or post coordination drawing files using PDF format.
 - 2. BIM File Incorporation: Develop and incorporate coordination drawing files into BIM established for Project.
 - a. Perform three-dimensional component conflict analysis as part of preparation of coordination drawings. Resolve component conflicts prior to

submittal. Indicate where conflict resolution requires modification of design requirements by Engineer.

3. Engineer will furnish Contractor one set of digital data files of Drawings for use in preparing coordination digital data files.
 - a. Engineer makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Drawings.
 - b. Digital Data Software Program: Drawings are available in Revit 2021.
 - c. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106.

1.7 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

- A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.
 1. Engineer will return without response those RFIs submitted to Engineer by other entities controlled by Contractor.
 2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.
- B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:
 1. Project name.
 2. Owner name.
 3. Owner's Project number.
 4. Name of Engineer.
 5. Engineer's Project number.
 6. Date.
 7. Name of Contractor.
 8. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
 9. RFI subject.
 10. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
 11. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 12. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
 13. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
 14. Contractor's signature.
 15. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.
 - a. Include dimensions, thicknesses, structural grid references, and details of affected materials, assemblies, and attachments on attached sketches.
- C. RFI Forms: AIA Document G716 or Software-generated form with substantially the same content as indicated above, acceptable to Engineer.
 1. Attachments shall be electronic files in PDF format.

- D. Engineer's Action: Engineer will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven days for Engineer's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Engineer after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.
1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:
 - a. Requests for approval of submittals.
 - b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
 - c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
 - d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
 - e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
 - f. Requests for interpretation of Engineer's actions on submittals.
 - g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.
 2. Engineer's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Engineer's time for response will date from time of receipt by Engineer of additional information.
 3. Engineer's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."
 - a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Engineer in writing within 5 days of receipt of the RFI response.
- E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log bi-weekly. Use software log that is part of web-based Project management software. Include the following:
1. Project name.
 2. Name and address of Contractor.
 3. Name and address of Engineer.
 4. RFI number, including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
 5. RFI description.
 6. Date the RFI was submitted.
 7. Date Engineer's response was received.
 8. Identification of related Field Order, Work Change Directive, and Proposal Request, as appropriate.
- F. On receipt of Engineer's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Engineer within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.8 DIGITAL PROJECT MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

- A. Use of Engineer's Digital Data Files: Digital data files of Engineer's BIM model will be provided by Engineer for Contractor's use during construction.
1. Engineer makes no representations as to the accuracy or completeness of digital data files as they relate to Contract Drawings.
 2. Digital Drawing Software Program: Contract Drawings are available in Revit 2021..

3. Contractor shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106 Digital Data Licensing Agreement or Agreement form acceptable to Owner and Engineer.
 - a. Subcontractors and other parties granted access by Contractor to Engineer's digital data files shall execute a data licensing agreement in the form of AIA Document C106 or Agreement acceptable to Owner and Engineer.
 4. The following digital data files will be furnished for each appropriate discipline:
 - a. Floor plans.
- B. Web-Based Project Management Software Package: Provide, administer, and use web-based Project management software package for purposes of hosting and managing Project communication and documentation until Final Completion.
1. Web-based Project management software includes, at a minimum, the following features:
 - a. Compilation of Project data, including Contractor, subcontractors, Engineer, Engineer's consultants, Owner, and other entities involved in Project. Include names of individuals and contact information.
 - b. Access control for each entity for each workflow process, to determine entity's digital rights to create, modify, view, and print documents.
 - c. Document workflow planning, allowing customization of workflow between project entities.
 - d. Creation, logging, tracking, and notification for Project communications required in other Specification Sections, including, but not limited to, RFIs, submittals, Minor Changes in the Work, Construction Change Directives, and Change Orders.
 - e. Track status of each Project communication in real time, and log time and date when responses are provided.
 - f. Procedures for handling PDFs or similar file formats, allowing markups by each entity. Provide security features to lock markups against changes once submitted.
 - g. Processing and tracking of payment applications.
 - h. Processing and tracking of contract modifications.
 - i. Creating and distributing meeting minutes.
 - j. Document management for Drawings, Specifications, and coordination drawings, including revision control.
 - k. Management of construction progress photographs.
 - l. Mobile device compatibility, including smartphones and tablets.
 2. Provide up to seven Project management software user licenses for use of Owner, Engineer, and Engineer's consultants. Provide eight hours of software training at Engineer's office for web-based Project software users.
 3. At completion of Project, provide digital archive in format that is readable by common desktop software applications in format acceptable to Engineer. Provide data in locked format to prevent further changes.
- C. PDF Document Preparation: Where PDFs are required to be submitted to Engineer, prepare as follows:
1. Assemble complete submittal package into a single indexed file, incorporating submittal requirements of a single Specification Section and transmittal form with links enabling navigation to each item.

2. Name file with submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
3. Certifications: Where digitally submitted certificates and certifications are required, provide a digital signature with digital certificate on where indicated.

1.9 PROJECT MEETINGS

- A. General: Schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Attendees: Inform participants and others involved, and individuals whose presence is required, of date and time of each meeting. Notify Owner and Engineer of scheduled meeting dates and times a minimum of seven days prior to meeting.
 2. Agenda: Prepare the meeting agenda. Distribute the agenda to all invited attendees.
 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record significant discussions and agreements achieved. Distribute the meeting minutes to everyone concerned, including Owner and Engineer, within three days of the meeting.
- B. Preconstruction Conference: Schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Engineer, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.
 1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner Engineer, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:
 - a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
 - b. Tentative construction schedule.
 - c. Phasing.
 - d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
 - e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
 - f. Lines of communications.
 - g. Use of web-based Project software.
 - h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
 - i. Procedures for RFIs.
 - j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
 - k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
 - l. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
 - m. Submittal procedures.
 - n. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - o. Use of the premises and existing building.
 - p. Work restrictions.
 - q. Working hours.
 - r. Owner's occupancy requirements.
 - s. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.

- t. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
 - u. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
 - v. Construction waste management and recycling.
 - w. Parking availability.
 - x. Office, work, and storage areas.
 - y. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
 - z. First aid.
 - aa. Security.
 - bb. Progress cleaning.
 - 3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other Sections and when required for coordination with other construction.
- 1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Engineer of scheduled meeting dates.
 - 2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:
 - a. Contract Documents.
 - b. Options.
 - c. Related RFIs.
 - d. Related Change Orders.
 - e. Purchases.
 - f. Deliveries.
 - g. Submittals.
 - h. Review of mockups.
 - i. Possible conflicts.
 - j. Compatibility requirements.
 - k. Time schedules.
 - l. Weather limitations.
 - m. Manufacturer's written instructions.
 - n. Warranty requirements.
 - o. Compatibility of materials.
 - p. Acceptability of substrates.
 - q. Temporary facilities and controls.
 - r. Space and access limitations.
 - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - t. Testing and inspecting requirements.
 - u. Installation procedures.
 - v. Coordination with other work.
 - w. Required performance results.
 - x. Protection of adjacent work.
 - y. Protection of construction and personnel.
 - 3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
 - 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.

5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
- D. Project Closeout Conference: Schedule and conduct a project closeout conference, at a time convenient to Owner and Engineer, but no later than 90 days prior to the scheduled date of Substantial Completion.
1. Conduct the conference to review requirements and responsibilities related to Project closeout.
 2. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Engineer, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the meeting. Participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect or delay Project closeout, including the following:
 - a. Preparation of Record Documents.
 - b. Procedures required prior to inspection for Substantial Completion and for final inspection for acceptance.
 - c. Procedures for completing and archiving web-based Project software site data files.
 - d. Submittal of written warranties.
 - e. Requirements for preparing operations and maintenance data.
 - f. Requirements for delivery of material samples, attic stock, and spare parts.
 - g. Requirements for demonstration and training.
 - h. Preparation of Contractor's punch list.
 - i. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment at Substantial Completion and for final payment.
 - j. Submittal procedures.
 - k. Coordination of separate contracts.
 - l. Owner's partial occupancy requirements.
 - m. Installation of Owner's furniture, fixtures, and equipment.
 - n. Responsibility for removing temporary facilities and controls.
 4. Minutes: Entity conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- E. Progress Meetings: Conduct progress meetings at weekly intervals.
1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
 2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Engineer, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule

- revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.
- 1) Review schedule for next period.
 - b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
 - 4) Status of submittals.
 - 5) Deliveries.
 - 6) Off-site fabrication.
 - 7) Access.
 - 8) Site use.
 - 9) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 10) Progress cleaning.
 - 11) Quality and work standards.
 - 12) Status of correction of deficient items.
 - 13) Field observations.
 - 14) Status of RFIs.
 - 15) Status of Proposal Requests.
 - 16) Pending changes.
 - 17) Status of Change Orders.
 - 18) Pending claims and disputes.
 - 19) Documentation of information for payment requests.
 4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.
 - a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.
- F. Coordination Meetings: Conduct Project coordination meetings at regular intervals. Project coordination meetings are in addition to specific meetings held for other purposes, such as progress meetings and preinstallation conferences.
1. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner and Engineer, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meetings shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
 2. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of the previous coordination meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.
 - a. Combined Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last coordination meeting. Determine whether each contract is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to combined Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

- b. Schedule Updating: Revise combined Contractor's construction schedule after each coordination meeting, where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with report of each meeting.
- c. Review present and future needs of each contractor present, including the following:
 - 1) Interface requirements.
 - 2) Sequence of operations.
 - 3) Resolution of BIM component conflicts.
 - 4) Status of submittals.
 - 5) Deliveries.
 - 6) Off-site fabrication.
 - 7) Access.
 - 8) Site use.
 - 9) Temporary facilities and controls.
 - 10) Work hours.
 - 11) Hazards and risks.
 - 12) Progress cleaning.
 - 13) Quality and work standards.
 - 14) Status of RFIs.
 - 15) Proposal Requests.
 - 16) Change Orders.
 - 17) Pending changes.
- 3. Reporting: Record meeting results and distribute copies to everyone in attendance and to others affected by decisions or actions resulting from each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013100

SECTION 013200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
 - 1. Startup construction schedule.
 - 2. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
 - 3. Construction schedule updating reports.
 - 4. Material location reports.
 - 5. Site condition reports.
 - 6. Unusual event reports.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for schedule of tests and inspections.
 - 2. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for schedule of values and requirements for use of cost-loaded schedule for Applications for Payment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.
 - 1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
 - 2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
 - 3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.
- B. Resource Loading: The allocation of manpower and equipment necessary for completing an activity as scheduled.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:
 - 1. Working electronic copy of schedule file.
 - 2. PDF file.
- B. Startup construction schedule.
- C. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
- D. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.
- E. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.
- F. Unusual Event Reports: Submit at time of unusual event.
- G. Qualification Data: For scheduling consultant.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate Contractor's Construction Schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
 - 1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
 - 2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities, and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

- A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.
- B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for the Notice to Proceed to date of Substantial Completion.
 - 1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

- C. Activities: Treat each as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:
1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Engineer.
 2. Temporary Facilities: Indicate start and completion dates for the following as applicable:
 - a. Securing of approvals and permits required for performance of the Work.
 - b. Temporary facilities.
 - c. Regulatory agency approvals.
 - d. Punch list.
 3. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead-time items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.
 4. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
 5. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 3 days for startup and testing.
 6. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Engineer's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
 7. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 10 days for completion of punch list items and Final Completion.
- D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.
1. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:
 - a. Coordination with existing construction.
 - b. Uninterruptible services.
 - c. Use-of-premises restrictions.
 - d. Seasonal variations.
 - e. Environmental control.
- E. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:
1. Unresolved issues.
 2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
 3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
 4. Notations on returned submittals.
 5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.

- F. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At monthly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule one week before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.
 - 1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
 - 2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
 - 3. As the Work progresses, indicate Final Completion percentage for each activity.
- G. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.
- H. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Engineer Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.
 - 1. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.7 GANTT-CHART SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 20 days of date established for the Notice to Proceed.
 - 1. Base schedule on the startup construction schedule and additional information received since the start of Project.
- B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.
 - 1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

1.8 REPORTS

- A. Weekly Construction Reports: Prepare a Weekly construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
3. Equipment at Project site.
4. Material deliveries.
5. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
6. Testing and inspection.
7. Accidents.
8. Meetings and significant decisions.
9. Unusual events.
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Emergency procedures.
12. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
13. Change Orders received and implemented.
14. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
15. Services connected and disconnected.
16. Equipment or system tests and startups.
17. Partial completions and occupancies.
18. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

C. Unusual Event Reports: When an event of an unusual and significant nature occurs at Project site, whether or not related directly to the Work, prepare and submit a special report. List chain of events, persons participating, responses by Contractor's personnel, evaluation of results or effects, and similar pertinent information. Advise Owner in advance when these events are known or predictable.

1. Submit unusual event reports directly to Owner within one day(s) of an occurrence. Distribute copies of report to parties affected by the occurrence.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013200

SECTION 013233 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
 - 1. Preconstruction photographs.
 - 2. Periodic construction photographs.
 - 3. Final Completion construction photographs.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting photographic documentation as Project Record Documents at Project closeout.
 - 2. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and training of Owner's personnel.
 - 3. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for photographic documentation before selective demolition operations commence.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Key Plan: Submit key plan of Project site and building with notation of vantage points marked for location and direction of each photograph. Indicate elevation or story of construction. Include same information as corresponding photographic documentation.
- B. Digital Photographs: Submit image files within three days of taking photographs.
 - 1. Submit photos by uploading to web-based Project management software site. Include copy of key plan indicating each photograph's location and direction.
 - 2. Identification: Provide the following information with each image description in web-based Project management software site:
 - a. Name of Project.
 - b. Name and contact information for photographer.
 - c. Name of Engineer.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Date photograph was taken.
 - f. Description of location, vantage point, and direction.
 - g. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Photographer Qualifications: An individual who has been regularly engaged as a professional photographer of construction projects for not less than three years.

1.5 FORMATS AND MEDIA

- A. Digital Photographs: Provide color images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 12 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400 pixels, and with vibration-reduction technology. Use flash in low light levels or backlit conditions.
- B. Digital Images: Submit digital media as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.
- C. Metadata: Record accurate date and time from camera.
- D. File Names: Name media files with date and sequential numbering suffix.

1.6 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

- A. Photographer: Engage a qualified photographer to take construction photographs.
- B. General: Take photographs with maximum depth of field and in focus.
 - 1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.
- C. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of the Work, take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points.
 - 1. Flag excavation areas and construction limits before taking construction photographs.
 - 2. Take 20 photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
 - 3. Take 20 photographs of existing buildings either on or adjoining property, to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
 - 4. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.
- D. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take 20 photographs weekly coinciding with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.
- E. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take 50 photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as Project Record Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013233

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submittal schedule requirements.
2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for submitting Applications for Payment and the schedule of values.
2. Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for submitting coordination drawings and subcontract list.
3. Section 013200 "Construction Progress Documentation" for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor's construction schedule.
4. Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting test and inspection reports, and schedule of tests and inspections.
5. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting closeout submittals and maintenance material submittals.
6. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
7. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Engineer's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."
- B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Engineer's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.3 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

- A. Submittal Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required

for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Engineer and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1. Coordinate submittal schedule with list of subcontracts, the schedule of values, and Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Initial Submittal Schedule: Submit concurrently with startup construction schedule. Include submittals required during the first 30 days of construction. List those submittals required to maintain orderly progress of the Work and those required early because of long lead time for manufacture or fabrication.
3. Format: Arrange the following information in a tabular format:
 - a. Scheduled date for first submittal.
 - b. Specification Section number and title.
 - c. Submittal Category: Action; informational.
 - d. Name of subcontractor.
 - e. Description of the Work covered.
 - f. Scheduled date for Engineer's final release or approval.

1.4 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name of Engineer.
4. Name of Contractor.
5. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
6. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
7. Category and type of submittal.
8. Submittal purpose and description.
9. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
10. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
11. Indication of full or partial submittal.
12. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
13. Other necessary identification.
14. Remarks.
15. Signature of transmitter.

B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Engineer.

C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those

requested by Engineer on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

- D. Electronic Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.
- E. Submittals Utilizing Web-Based Project Software: Prepare submittals as PDF files or other format indicated by Project management software.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.
 - 1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package and transmit to Engineer by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.
 - a. Engineer will return annotated file. Annotate and retain one copy of file as a digital Project Record Document file.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
 - 3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.
- C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on **[Engineer's]** receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Engineer will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.
- D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block, and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.
- E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.
- F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Engineer's action stamp.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Standard color charts.
 - d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
 - f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
 - g. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - h. Availability and delivery time information.
 4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:
 - a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
 - b. Printed performance curves.
 - c. Operational range diagrams.
 - d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.
 5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrently with Samples.

- B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Identification of products.
 - b. Schedules.
 - c. Compliance with specified standards.
 - d. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 2. BIM Incorporation: Develop and incorporate Shop Drawing files into BIM established for Project.
- C. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
 2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
 3. Number and name of room or space.
 4. Location within room or space.
- D. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of Engineers and owners, and other information specified.
- E. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.
- F. Certificates:
1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.

2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead, certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of AWS B2.1/B2.1M on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

G. Test and Research Reports:

1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:
 - a. Name of evaluation organization.
 - b. Date of evaluation.
 - c. Time period when report is in effect.
 - d. Product and manufacturers' names.
 - e. Description of product.
 - f. Test procedures and results.
 - g. Limitations of use.

1.7 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Engineer.
- B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with [a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Engineer will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.8 ENGINEER'S REVIEW

- A. Action Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return.
 - 1. PDF Submittals: Engineer will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Engineer will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Engineer will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Engineer.
- D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.
- E. Engineer will return without review submittals received from sources other than Contractor.
- F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Engineer without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality-assurance and quality-control requirements for individual work results are specified in their respective Specification Sections. Requirements in individual Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Engineer, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced," unless otherwise further described, means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.
- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, subcontractor, or sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).
- D. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.
- E. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
- F. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source (e.g., plant, mill, factory, or shop).
- G. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" has the same meaning as the term "testing agency."
- H. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work, to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
- I. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work, to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Engineer.

1.4 DELEGATED DESIGN SERVICES

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
 1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Engineer.
- B. Delegated Design Services Statement: Submit a statement signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional, indicating that the products and systems are in compliance with performance and design criteria

indicated. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. **Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements:** If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Engineer regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Engineer for clarification before proceeding.
- B. **Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels:** The quantity or quality level shown or specified is the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Engineer for a decision before proceeding.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. **Contractor's Quality-Control Plan:** For quality-assurance and quality-control activities and responsibilities.
- B. **Qualification Data:** For Contractor's quality-control personnel.
- C. **Contractor's Statement of Responsibility:** When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
 - 1. Seismic-force-resisting system, designated seismic system, or component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
 - 2. Primary wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.
- D. **Testing Agency Qualifications:** For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.
- E. **Schedule of Tests and Inspections:** Prepare in tabular form and include the following:
 - 1. Specification Section number and title.
 - 2. Entity responsible for performing tests and inspections.
 - 3. Description of test and inspection.

4. Identification of applicable standards.
5. Identification of test and inspection methods.
6. Number of tests and inspections required.
7. Time schedule or time span for tests and inspections.
8. Requirements for obtaining samples.
9. Unique characteristics of each quality-control service.

F. Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports and documents as specified.

G. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Date of issue.
2. Project title and number.
3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
8. Complete test or inspection data.
9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample-taking and testing and inspection.
11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.

B. Manufacturer's Technical Representative's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's technical representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of technical representative making report.
2. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
3. Statement that products at Project site comply with requirements.
4. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.

5. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 6. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 7. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.
- C. Factory-Authorized Service Representative's Reports: Prepare written information documenting manufacturer's factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections specified in other Sections. Include the following:
1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of factory-authorized service representative making report.
 2. Statement that equipment complies with requirements.
 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
 4. Statement of whether conditions, products, and installation will affect warranty.
 5. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that is similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists will satisfy qualification requirements indicated and engage in the activities indicated.
 - 1. Requirements of authorities having jurisdiction supersede requirements for specialists.
- G. Testing and Inspecting Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented in accordance with ASTM E329, and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

1.9 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality-control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 - 2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
 - 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 - 4. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 - 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- B. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

- C. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Engineer and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
1. Notify Engineer and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections, and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 01 33 00 "Submittal Procedures."
- E. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- F. Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 6. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.
- G. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.10 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, and as follows:
1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures, and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 2. Notifying Engineer and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Engineer with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 5. Interpreting tests and inspections, and stating in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Engineer.
 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Engineer's and authorities' having jurisdiction reference during normal working hours.
1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample-taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

- A. General: Basic Contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Approved": When used to convey Engineer's action on Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, "approved" is limited to Engineer's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- C. "Directed": A command or instruction by Engineer. Other terms including "requested," "authorized," "selected," "required," and "permitted" have the same meaning as "directed."
- D. "Indicated": Requirements expressed by graphic representations or in written form on Drawings, in Specifications, and in other Contract Documents. Other terms including "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" have the same meaning as "indicated."
- E. "Regulations": Laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, and rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish": Supply and deliver to Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install": Unload, temporarily store, unpack, assemble, erect, place, anchor, apply, work to dimension, finish, cure, protect, clean, and similar operations at Project site.
- H. "Provide": Furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Project Site": Space available for performing construction activities. The extent of Project site is shown on Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which Project is to be built.

1.2 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

- A. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

- B. Publication Dates: Comply with standards in effect as of date of the Contract Documents unless otherwise indicated.
1. For standards referenced by applicable building codes, comply with dates of standards as listed in building codes.
- C. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on Project should be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.
1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, obtain copies directly from publication source.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

- A. Industry Organizations: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. The information in this list is subject to change and is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.
1. AABC - Associated Air Balance Council; www.aabc.com.
 2. AAMA - American Engineerural Manufacturers Association; (See FGIA).
 3. AAPFCO - Association of American Plant Food Control Officials; www.aapfco.org.
 4. AASHTO - American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials; www.transportation.org.
 5. AATCC - American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists; www.aatcc.org.
 6. ABMA - American Bearing Manufacturers Association; www.americanbearings.org.
 7. ABMA - American Boiler Manufacturers Association; www.abma.com.
 8. ACI - American Concrete Institute; (Formerly: ACI International); www.concrete.org.
 9. ACPA - American Concrete Pipe Association; www.concrete-pipe.org.
 10. AEIC - Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, Inc. (The); www.aeic.org.
 11. AF&PA - American Forest & Paper Association; www.afandpa.org.
 12. AGA - American Gas Association; www.aga.org.
 13. AHAM - Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers; www.aham.org.
 14. AHRI - Air-Conditioning, Heating, and Refrigeration Institute (The); www.ahrinet.org.
 15. AI - Asphalt Institute; www.asphaltinstitute.org.
 16. AIA - American Institute of Engineers (The); www.aia.org.
 17. AISC - American Institute of Steel Construction; www.aisc.org.
 18. AISI - American Iron and Steel Institute; www.steel.org.
 19. AITC - American Institute of Timber Construction; www.plib.org.
 20. AMCA - Air Movement and Control Association International, Inc.; www.amca.org.
 21. ANSI - American National Standards Institute; www.ansi.org.

22. AOSA - Association of Official Seed Analysts, Inc.; www.aosaseed.com.
23. APA - APA - The Engineered Wood Association; www.apawood.org.
24. APA - Engineerural Precast Association; www.archprecast.org.
25. API - American Petroleum Institute; www.api.org.
26. ARI - Air-Conditioning & Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
27. ARI - American Refrigeration Institute; (See AHRI).
28. ARMA - Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Association; www.asphaltroofing.org.
29. ASCE - American Society of Civil Engineers; www.asce.org.
30. ASCE/SEI - American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute; (See ASCE).
31. ASHRAE - American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers; www.ashrae.org.
32. ASME - ASME International; (American Society of Mechanical Engineers); www.asme.org.
33. ASSE - American Society of Sanitary Engineering; www.asse-plumbing.org.
34. ASSP - American Society of Safety Professionals (The); www.assp.org.
35. ASTM - ASTM International; www.astm.org.
36. ATIS - Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions; www.atis.org.
37. AVIXA - Audiovisual and Integrated Experience Association; (Formerly: Infocomm International); www.avixa.org.
38. AWEA - American Wind Energy Association; www.awea.org.
39. AWI - Engineerural Woodwork Institute; www.awinet.org.
40. AWMAC - Engineerural Woodwork Manufacturers Association of Canada; www.awmac.com.
41. AWPAA - American Wood Protection Association; www.awpa.com.
42. AWS - American Welding Society; www.aws.org.
43. AWWA - American Water Works Association; www.awwa.org.
44. BHMA - Builders Hardware Manufacturers Association; www.buildershardware.com.
45. BIA - Brick Industry Association (The); www.gobrick.com.
46. BICSI - BICSI, Inc.; www.bicsi.org.
47. BIFMA - BIFMA International; (Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association); www.bifma.org.
48. BISSC - Baking Industry Sanitation Standards Committee; www.bissc.org.
49. BWF - Badminton World Federation; (Formerly: International Badminton Federation); www.bissc.org.
50. CDA - Copper Development Association; www.copper.org.
51. CE - Conformance Europeenne; www.ec.europa.eu/growth/single-market/ce-marking.
52. CEA - Canadian Electricity Association; www.electricity.ca.
53. CFFA - Chemical Fabrics and Film Association, Inc.; www.chemicalfabricsandfilm.com.
54. CFSEI - Cold-Formed Steel Engineers Institute; www.cfsei.org.
55. CGA - Compressed Gas Association; www.cganet.com.
56. CIMA - Cellulose Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.cellulose.org.
57. CISCA - Ceilings & Interior Systems Construction Association; www.cisca.org.
58. CISPI - Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute; www.cispi.org.
59. CLFMI - Chain Link Fence Manufacturers Institute; www.chainlinkinfo.org.
60. CPA - Composite Panel Association; www.compositepanel.org.
61. CRI - Carpet and Rug Institute (The); www.carpet-rug.org.
62. CRRC - Cool Roof Rating Council; www.coolroofs.org.

63. CRSI - Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute; www.crsi.org.
64. CSA - CSA Group; www.csa-group.org.
65. CSI - Cast Stone Institute; www.caststone.org.
66. CSI - Construction Specifications Institute (The); www.csiresources.org.
67. CSSB - Cedar Shake & Shingle Bureau; www.cedarbureau.org.
68. CTA - Consumer Technology Association; www.cta.tech.
69. CTI - Cooling Technology Institute; (Formerly: Cooling Tower Institute); www.coolingtechnology.org.
70. CWC - Composite Wood Council; (See CPA).
71. DASMA - Door and Access Systems Manufacturers Association; www.dasma.com.
72. DHA - Decorative Hardwoods Association; (Formerly: Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association); www.decorativehardwoods.org.
73. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute; www.dhi.org.
74. ECA - Electronic Components Association; (See ECIA).
75. ECAMA - Electronic Components Assemblies & Materials Association; (See ECIA).
76. ECIA - Electronic Components Industry Association; www.ecianow.org.
77. EIA - Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
78. EIMA - EIFS Industry Members Association; www.eima.com.
79. EJMA - Expansion Joint Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.ejma.org.
80. EOS/ESD Association; (Electrostatic Discharge Association); www.esda.org.
81. ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association; (See PLASA).
82. ETL - Intertek (See Intertek); www.intertek.com.
83. EVO - Efficiency Valuation Organization; www.evo-world.org.
84. FCI - Fluid Controls Institute; www.fluidcontrolsintstitute.org.
85. FGIA - Fenestration and Glazing Industry Alliance; <https://fgiaonline.org>.
86. FIBA - Federation Internationale de Basketball; (The International Basketball Federation); www.fiba.com.
87. FIVB - Federation Internationale de Volleyball; (The International Volleyball Federation); www.fivb.org.
88. FM Approvals - FM Approvals LLC; www.fmapprovals.com.
89. FM Global - FM Global; (Formerly: FMG - FM Global); www.fmglobal.com.
90. FRSA - Florida Roofing, Sheet Metal Contractors Association, Inc.; www.floridarroof.com.
91. FSA - Fluid Sealing Association; www.fluidsealing.com.
92. FSC - Forest Stewardship Council U.S.; www.fscus.org.
93. GA - Gypsum Association; www.gypsum.org.
94. GANA - Glass Association of North America; (See NGA).
95. GS - Green Seal; www.greenseal.org.
96. HI - Hydraulic Institute; www.pumps.org.
97. HI/GAMA - Hydronics Institute/Gas Appliance Manufacturers Association; (See AHRI).
98. HMMA - Hollow Metal Manufacturers Association; (See NAAMM).
99. HPVA - Hardwood Plywood & Veneer Association; (See DHA).
100. IAPSC - International Association of Professional Security Consultants; www.iapsc.org.
101. IAS - International Accreditation Service; www.iasonline.org.
102. ICBO - International Conference of Building Officials; (See ICC).
103. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
104. ICEA - Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc.; www.icea.net.

REFERENCES

105. ICPA - International Cast Polymer Association; www.theicpa.com.
106. ICRI - International Concrete Repair Institute, Inc.; www.icri.org.
107. IEC - International Electrotechnical Commission; www.iec.ch.
108. IEEE - Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. (The); www.ieee.org.
109. IES - Illuminating Engineering Society; (Formerly: Illuminating Engineering Society of North America); www.ies.org.
110. IESNA - Illuminating Engineering Society of North America; (See IES).
111. IEST - Institute of Environmental Sciences and Technology; www.iest.org.
112. IGMA - Insulating Glass Manufacturers Alliance; (See FGIA).
113. IGSHPA - International Ground Source Heat Pump Association; www.igshpa.org.
114. II - Infocomm International; (See AVIXA).
115. ILI - Indiana Limestone Institute of America, Inc.; www.iliai.com.
116. Intertek - Intertek Group; (Formerly: ETL SEMCO; Intertek Testing Service NA); www.intertek.com.
117. ISA - International Society of Automation (The); (Formerly: Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society); www.isa.org.
118. ISAS - Instrumentation, Systems, and Automation Society (The); (See ISA).
119. ISFA - International Surface Fabricators Association; (Formerly: International Solid Surface Fabricators Association); www.isfanow.org.
120. ISO - International Organization for Standardization; www.iso.org.
121. ISSFA - International Solid Surface Fabricators Association; (See ISFA).
122. ITU - International Telecommunication Union; www.itu.int.
123. KCMA - Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association; www.kcma.org.
124. LMA - Laminating Materials Association; (See CPA).
125. LPI - Lightning Protection Institute; www.lightning.org.
126. MBMA - Metal Building Manufacturers Association; www.mbma.com.
127. MCA - Metal Construction Association; www.metalconstruction.org.
128. MFMA - Maple Flooring Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.maplefloor.org.
129. MFMA - Metal Framing Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.metalframingmfg.org.
130. MHI - Material Handling Industry; www.mhi.org.
131. MIA - Marble Institute of America; (See NSI).
132. MMPA - Moulding & Millwork Producers Association; www.wmmpa.com.
133. MPI - Master Painters Institute; www.paintinfo.com.
134. MSS - Manufacturers Standardization Society of The Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.; www.mss-hq.org.
135. NAAMM - National Association of Engineerural Metal Manufacturers; www.naamm.org.
136. NACE - NACE International; (National Association of Corrosion Engineers International); www.nace.org.
137. NADCA - National Air Duct Cleaners Association; www.nadca.com.
138. NAIMA - North American Insulation Manufacturers Association; www.naima.org.
139. NALP - National Association of Landscape Professionals; www.landscapeprofessionals.org.
140. NBGQA - National Building Granite Quarries Association, Inc.; www.nbgqa.com.
141. NBI - New Buildings Institute; www.newbuildings.org.
142. NCAA - National Collegiate Athletic Association (The); www.ncaa.org.
143. NCMA - National Concrete Masonry Association; www.ncma.org.
144. NEBB - National Environmental Balancing Bureau; www.nebb.org.
145. NECA - National Electrical Contractors Association; www.necanet.org.
146. NelMA - Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers Association; www.nelma.org.

147. NEMA - National Electrical Manufacturers Association; www.nema.org.
148. NETA - InterNational Electrical Testing Association; www.netaworld.org.
149. NFHS - National Federation of State High School Associations; www.nfhs.org.
150. NFPA - National Fire Protection Association; www.nfpa.org.
151. NFPA - NFPA International; (See NFPA).
152. NFRC - National Fenestration Rating Council; www.nfrc.org.
153. NGA - National Glass Association (The); (Formerly: Glass Association of North America); www.glass.org.
154. NHLA - National Hardwood Lumber Association; www.nhla.com.
155. NLGA - National Lumber Grades Authority; www.nlga.org.
156. NOFMA - National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Association; (See NWFA).
157. NOMMA - National Ornamental & Miscellaneous Metals Association; www.nomma.org.
158. NRCA - National Roofing Contractors Association; www.nrca.net.
159. NRMCA - National Ready Mixed Concrete Association; www.nrmca.org.
160. NSF - NSF International; www.nsf.org.
161. NSI - National Stone Institute; (Formerly: Marble Institute of America); www.naturalstoneinstitute.org.
162. NSPE - National Society of Professional Engineers; www.nspe.org.
163. NSSGA - National Stone, Sand & Gravel Association; www.nssga.org.
164. NTMA - National Terrazzo & Mosaic Association, Inc. (The); www.ntma.com.
165. NWFA - National Wood Flooring Association; www.nwfa.org.
166. NWRA - National Waste & Recycling Association; www.wasterecycling.org.
167. PCI - Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute; www.pci.org.
168. PDI - Plumbing & Drainage Institute; www.pdionline.org.
169. PLASA - PLASA; (Formerly: ESTA - Entertainment Services and Technology Association); www.plasa.org.
170. RCSC - Research Council on Structural Connections; www.boltcouncil.org.
171. RFCI - Resilient Floor Covering Institute; www.rfci.com.
172. RIS - Redwood Inspection Service; www.redwoodinspection.com.
173. SAE - SAE International; www.sae.org.
174. SCTE - Society of Cable Telecommunications Engineers; www.scte.org.
175. SDI - Steel Deck Institute; www.sdi.org.
176. SDI - Steel Door Institute; www.steeldoor.org.
177. SEFA - Scientific Equipment and Furniture Association (The); www.sefalabs.com.
178. SEI/ASCE - Structural Engineering Institute/American Society of Civil Engineers; (See ASCE).
179. SIA - Security Industry Association; www.siaonline.org.
180. SJI - Steel Joist Institute; www.steeljoist.org.
181. SMA - Screen Manufacturers Association; www.smainfo.org.
182. SMACNA - Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; www.smacna.org.
183. SMPTE - Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers; www.smpte.org.
184. SPFA - Spray Polyurethane Foam Alliance; www.sprayfoam.org.
185. SPIB - Southern Pine Inspection Bureau; www.spib.org.
186. SPRI - Single Ply Roofing Industry; www.spri.org.
187. SRCC - Solar Rating & Certification Corporation; www.solar-rating.org.
188. SSINA - Specialty Steel Industry of North America; www.ssina.com.
189. SSPC - SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings; www.sspc.org.
190. STI - Steel Tank Institute; www.steeltank.com.

191. SWI - Steel Window Institute; www.steelwindows.com.
192. SWPA - Submersible Wastewater Pump Association; www.swpa.org.
193. TCA - Tilt-Up Concrete Association; www.tilt-up.org.
194. TCNA - Tile Council of North America, Inc.; www.tileusa.com.
195. TEMA - Tubular Exchanger Manufacturers Association, Inc.; www.tema.org.
196. TIA - Telecommunications Industry Association (The); (Formerly: TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance); www.tiaonline.org.
197. TIA/EIA - Telecommunications Industry Association/Electronic Industries Alliance; (See TIA).
198. TMS - The Masonry Society; www.masonrysociety.org.
199. TPI - Truss Plate Institute; www.tpinst.org.
200. TPI - Turfgrass Producers International; www.turfgrasssod.org.
201. TRI - Tile Roofing Institute; www.tilerroofing.org.
202. UL - Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; www.ul.com.
203. UL LLC - UL LLC; www.ul.com.
204. UNI - Uni-Bell PVC Pipe Association; www.uni-bell.org.
205. USAV - USA Volleyball; www.usavolleyball.org.
206. USGBC - U.S. Green Building Council; www.usgbc.org.
207. USITT - United States Institute for Theatre Technology, Inc.; www.usitt.org.
208. WA - Wallcoverings Association; www.wallcoverings.org.
209. WCLIB - West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau; www.wclib.org.
210. WCMA - Window Covering Manufacturers Association; www.wcmanet.org.
211. WDMA - Window & Door Manufacturers Association; www.wdma.com.
212. WI - Woodwork Institute; www.wicnet.org.
213. WSRCA - Western States Roofing Contractors Association; www.wsrca.com.
214. WWPA - Western Wood Products Association; www.wwpa.org.

B. Code Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. This information is believed to be accurate as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. IAPMO - International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials; www.iapmo.org.
2. ICC - International Code Council; www.iccsafe.org.
3. ICC-ES - ICC Evaluation Service, LLC; www.icc-es.org.

C. Federal Government Agencies: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in Specifications or other Contract Documents, they shall mean the recognized name of the entities in the following list. Information is subject to change and is up to date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

1. OSHA - Occupational Safety & Health Administration; www.osha.gov.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 014200

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for work restrictions and limitations on utility interruptions.

1.3 USE CHARGES

- A. Installation, removal, and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to, Engineer, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Sewer Service: Pay sewer-service use charges for sewer usage by all entities for construction operations.
- C. Water Service: Pay water-service use charges for water used by all entities for construction operations.
- D. Electric Power Service: Pay electric-power-service use charges for electricity used by all entities for construction operations.
- E. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use with metering. Provide connections and extensions of services and metering as required for construction operations.
- F. Electric Power Service from Existing System: Electric power from Owner's existing system is available for use with metering. Provide connections and extensions of services and metering as required for construction operations.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Site Utilization Plan: Show temporary facilities, temporary utility lines and connections, staging areas, construction site entrances, vehicle circulation, and parking areas for construction personnel.
- B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within 15 days of date established for commencement of the Work, submit schedule indicating implementation and termination dates of each temporary utility.
- C. Project Identification and Temporary Signs: Show fabrication and installation details, including plans, elevations, details, layouts, typestyles, graphic elements, and message content.
- D. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.
- E. Moisture- and Mold-Protection Plan: Describe procedures and controls for protecting materials and construction from water absorption and damage and mold. Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
 - 1. Indicate procedures for discarding water-damaged materials, protocols for mitigating water intrusion into completed Work, and requirements for replacing water-damaged Work.
 - 2. Indicate sequencing of work that requires water, such as sprayed fire-resistive materials, plastering, and terrazzo grinding, and describe plans for dealing with water from these operations. Show procedures for verifying that wet construction has dried sufficiently to permit installation of finish materials.
 - 3. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.
- F. Dust- and HVAC-Control Plan: Submit coordination drawing and narrative that indicates the dust- and HVAC-control measures proposed for use, proposed locations, and proposed time frame for their operation. Include the following:
 - 1. Locations of dust-control partitions at each phase of work.
 - 2. HVAC system isolation schematic drawing.
 - 3. Location of proposed air-filtration system discharge.
 - 4. Waste-handling procedures.
 - 5. Other dust-control measures.
- G. Noise and Vibration Control Plan: Identify construction activities that may impact the occupancy and use of existing spaces within the building or adjacent existing buildings, whether occupied by others, or occupied by the Owner. Include the following:

1. Methods used to meet the goals and requirements of the Owner.
2. Concrete cutting method(s) to be used.
3. Location of construction devices on the site.
4. Show compliance with the use and maintenance of quieted construction devices for the duration of the Project.
5. Indicate activities that may disturb building occupants and that are planned to be performed during non-standard working hours as coordinated with the Owner.
6. Indicate locations of sensitive areas or other areas requiring special attention as identified by Owner. Indicate means for complying with Owner's requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.
- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.
- C. Accessible Temporary Egress: Comply with applicable provisions in the United States Access Board's ADA-ABA Accessibility Guidelines and ICC/ANSI A117.1.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage Installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Portable Chain-Link Fencing: Minimum **2-inch**, **0.148-inch**-thick, galvanized-steel, chain-link fabric fencing; minimum **6 feet** high with galvanized-steel pipe posts; minimum **2-3/8-inch**-OD line posts and **2-7/8-inch**-OD corner and pull posts, with **1-5/8-inch**-OD top and bottom rails. Provide concrete or galvanized-steel bases for supporting posts.
- B. Fencing Windscreen Privacy Screen: Polyester fabric scrim with grommets for attachment to chain-link fence, sized to height of fence, in color selected by Engineer from manufacturer's standard colors.

- C. Polyethylene Sheet: Reinforced, fire-resistive sheet, **10-mil** minimum thickness, with flame-spread rating of 15 or less in accordance with ASTM E84 and passing NFPA 701 Test Method 2.
- D. Dust-Control Adhesive-Surface Walk-Off Mats: Provide mats, minimum **36 by 60 inches**.
- E. Insulation: Unfaced mineral-fiber blanket, manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively.

2.2 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundations adequate for normal loading.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

- A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.
 - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. See other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
 - 1. Locate facilities to limit site disturbance as specified in Section 011000 "Summary."

- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.
- C. Isolation of Work Areas in Occupied Facilities: Prevent dust, fumes, and odors from entering occupied areas.
 - 1. Prior to commencing work, isolate the HVAC system in area where work is to be performed.
 - 2. Maintain dust partitions during the Work. Use vacuum collection attachments on dust-producing equipment. Isolate limited work within occupied areas using portable dust-containment devices.
 - 3. Perform daily construction cleanup and final cleanup using approved, HEPA-filter-equipped vacuum equipment.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install temporary service or connect to existing service.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
 - 1. Connect temporary sewers to municipal system as directed by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Water Service: Install water service and distribution piping in sizes and pressures adequate for construction.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities, safety shower and eyewash facilities, and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- E. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed.
- F. Electric Power Service: Connect to Owner's existing electric power service. Maintain equipment in a condition acceptable to Owner.

- G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with the following:
 - 1. Provide construction for temporary field offices, shops, and sheds located within construction area or within **30 feet** of building lines that is noncombustible in accordance with ASTM E136. Comply with NFPA 241.
 - 2. Utilize designated area within existing building for temporary field offices.
 - 3. Maintain support facilities until Engineer schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain, including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- C. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- D. Storage and Staging: Use designated areas of Project site for storage and staging needs.
- E. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
 - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.
- F. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
 - 1. Identification Signs: Provide Project identification signs as indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Temporary Signs: Provide other signs as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.

3. Maintain and touch up signs, so they are legible at all times.

- G. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Comply with progress cleaning requirements in Section 017300 "Execution."
- H. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property owner to access property for that purpose.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
1. Comply with work restrictions specified in Section 011000 "Summary."
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Provide measures to prevent soil erosion and discharge of soil-bearing water runoff and airborne dust to undisturbed areas and to adjacent properties and walkways, according to requirements of EPA Construction General Permit or authorities having jurisdiction, whichever is more stringent.
1. Verify that flows of water redirected from construction areas or generated by construction activity do not enter or cross tree- or plant-protection zones.
 2. Inspect, repair, and maintain erosion- and sedimentation-control measures during construction until permanent vegetation has been established.
 3. Clean, repair, and restore adjoining properties and roads affected by erosion and sedimentation from Project site during the course of Project.
 4. Remove erosion and sedimentation controls, and restore and stabilize areas disturbed during removal.
- D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.

- E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- F. Site Enclosure Fence: Before construction operations begin, furnish and install site enclosure fence in a manner that will prevent people from easily entering site except by entrance gates.
 - 1. Extent of Fence: As required to enclose entire Project site or portion determined sufficient to accommodate construction operations.
 - 2. Maintain security by limiting number of keys and restricting distribution to authorized personnel.
- G. Security Enclosure and Lockup: Install temporary enclosure around partially completed areas of construction. Provide lockable entrances to prevent unauthorized entrance, vandalism, theft, and similar violations of security. Lock entrances at end of each workday.
- H. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.
- I. Temporary Egress: Provide temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction. Provide signage directing occupants to temporary egress.
- J. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Moisture and Mold Protection: Protect stored materials and installed Work in accordance with Moisture and Mold Protection Plan.
- B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
 - 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
 - 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
 - 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
 - 4. Remove standing water from decks.

5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:
1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
 2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
 3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
 4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
 5. Do not install material that is wet.
 6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
 7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.
- D. Controlled Construction Period: After completing and sealing of the building enclosure but prior to the full operation of permanent HVAC systems, maintain as follows:
1. Control moisture and humidity inside building by maintaining effective dry-in conditions.
 2. Use temporary or permanent HVAC system to control humidity within ranges specified for installed and stored materials.
 3. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, relative humidity, and exposure to water limits.
 - a. Hygroscopic materials that may support mold growth, including wood and gypsum-based products, that become wet during the course of construction and remain wet for 48 hours are considered defective and require replacing.
 - b. Measure moisture content of materials that have been exposed to moisture during construction operations or after installation. Record readings beginning at time of exposure and continuing daily for 48 hours. Identify materials containing moisture levels higher than allowed. Report findings in writing to Engineer.
 - c. Remove and replace materials that cannot be completely restored to their manufactured moisture level within 48 hours.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.

1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor. Owner reserves right to take possession of Project identification signs.
 2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for Contractor requirements related to Owner-furnished products.
 - 2. Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.
 - 3. Section 014200 "References" for applicable industry standards for products specified.
 - 4. Section 01770 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products, unless indicated otherwise.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

- B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.
 - 1. Evaluation of Comparable Products: In addition to the basis-of-design product description, product attributes and characteristics may be listed to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other special features and requirements for purposes of evaluating comparable products of additional manufacturers named in the specification.
- C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications; submit a comparable product request or substitution request, if applicable.
- D. Comparable Product Request Submittal: An action submittal requesting consideration of a comparable product, including the following information:
 - 1. Identification of basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced, including Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 2. Data indicating compliance with the requirements specified in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article.
- E. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- F. Substitution: Refer to Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for definition and limitations on substitutions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
 - 1. Resolution of Compatibility Disputes between Multiple Contractors:
 - a. Contractors are responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors.

- b. If a dispute arises between the multiple contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, Engineer will determine which products shall be used.
- B. Identification of Products: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer or product names or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products or equipment that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
 - 1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on a concealed surface, or, where required for observation following installation, on a visually accessible surface that is not conspicuous.
 - 2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service- or power-operated equipment. Locate on a visually accessible but inconspicuous surface. Include information essential for operation, including the following:
 - a. Name of product and manufacturer.
 - b. Model and serial number.
 - c. Capacity.
 - d. Speed.
 - e. Ratings.
 - 3. See individual identification Sections in Divisions 21, 22, 23, and 26 for additional equipment identification requirements.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Modify or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of approved comparable products and approved substitutions.

1.6 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.

4. Inspect products on delivery to determine compliance with the Contract Documents and that products are undamaged and properly protected.

C. Storage:

1. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment.
2. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
3. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
4. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation and with adequate protection from wind.
5. Protect foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.
8. Provide a secure location and enclosure at Project site for storage of materials and equipment by Owner's construction forces. Coordinate location with Owner.

1.7 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.
1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
 3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.
1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Engineer will make selection.
 5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
 6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term "or equal," "or approved equal," or "or approved," comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
 - a. Submit additional documentation required by Engineer in order to establish equivalency of proposed products. Unless otherwise indicated, evaluation of "or equal" product status is by the Engineer, whose determination is final.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
1. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.
 - a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following."
 2. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following."
 3. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.

- a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following."
4. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.
 - a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.
- C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require the phrase "match Engineer's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Engineer's sample. Engineer's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.
- D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Engineer from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Engineer will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Engineer will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Engineer may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:
 1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes, such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 4. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses and names and addresses of Engineers and owners, if requested.

5. Samples, if requested.
- B. Engineer's Action on Comparable Products Submittal: If necessary, Engineer will request additional information or documentation for evaluation, as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
1. Form of Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
 2. Use product specified if Engineer does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- C. Submittal Requirements, Two-Step Process: Approval by the Engineer of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. Installation of the Work.
 - 4. Cutting and patching.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
 - 6. Progress cleaning.
 - 7. Starting and adjusting.
 - 8. Protection of installed construction.
 - 9. Correction of the Work.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for coordination of Owner-furnished products, and limits on use of Project site.
 - 2. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting surveys.
 - 3. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.
 - 4. Section 024119 "Selective Demolition" for demolition and removal of selected portions of the building.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Cutting and Patching Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Prior to commencing work requiring cutting and patching, review extent of cutting and patching anticipated and examine procedures for ensuring satisfactory result from cutting and patching work. Inform Engineer of scheduled meeting. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cutting and patching to attend, including the following:
 - a. Contractor's superintendent.
 - b. Trade supervisor responsible for cutting operations.
 - c. Trade supervisor(s) responsible for patching of each type of substrate.
 - d. Mechanical, electrical, and utilities subcontractors' supervisors, to the extent each trade is affected by cutting and patching operations.
2. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by professional engineer, certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.
- C. Cutting and Patching Plan: Submit plan describing procedures at least 10 days prior to the time cutting and patching will be performed. Include the following information:
 1. Extent: Describe reason for and extent of each occurrence of cutting and patching.
 2. Changes to In-Place Construction: Describe anticipated results. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in building appearance and other significant visual elements.
 3. Products: List products to be used for patching and firms or entities that will perform patching work.
 4. Dates: Indicate when cutting and patching will be performed.
 5. Utilities and Mechanical and Electrical Systems: List services and systems that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List services and systems that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out of service. Indicate length of time permanent services and systems will be disrupted.
 - a. Include description of provisions for temporary services and systems during interruption of permanent services and systems.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Professional Engineer Qualifications: Refer to Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."
- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, or when encountering the need for cutting and patching of elements whose structural function is not known, notify Engineer of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Engineer before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 3.
 - a. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.[Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
 - b. Membranes and flashings.
 - c. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
 - d. Sprayed fire-resistive material.
 - e. Equipment supports.
 - f. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
 - g. Noise- and vibration-control elements and systems.
 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Engineer's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Engineer for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.
- C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.
 1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.
 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 1. Description of the Work, including Specification Section number and paragraph, and Drawing sheet number and detail, where applicable.
 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.

4. Recommended corrections.

- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Engineer in accordance with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks and existing conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Engineer promptly.
- B. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- C. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- D. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Engineer.

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
 - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Engineer. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Engineer before proceeding.
 - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
 - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
 - 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.
- D. Certified Survey: On completion of foundation walls, major site improvements, and other work requiring field-engineering services, prepare a certified survey showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and sitework.
- E. Final Property Survey: Engage a land surveyor to prepare a final property survey showing significant features (real property) for Project. Include on the survey a certification, signed by land surveyor, that principal metes, bounds, lines, and levels of Project are accurately positioned as shown on the survey.
 - 1. Show boundary lines, monuments, streets, site improvements and utilities, existing improvements and significant vegetation, adjoining properties, acreage, grade contours, and the distance and bearing from a site corner to a legal point.
 - 2. Recording: At Substantial Completion, have the final property survey recorded by or with authorities having jurisdiction as the official "property survey."

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb, and make horizontal work level.
 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of **96 inches** in occupied spaces and **90 inches** in unoccupied spaces, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Engineer. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.
- D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.
1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Engineer.
 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Engineer. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.
- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements in Section 011000 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.

- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable, as judged by Engineer. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
 2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch, corner to corner of wall and edge to edge of ceiling. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
 2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F.
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

- a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
 - B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
 - C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
 1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
 - D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
 - E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
 - F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
 - G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
 - H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
 - I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
 - J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.
- 3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING
- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.
- C. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

3.10 CORRECTION OF THE WORK

- A. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work. Restore damaged substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment.
- B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.
- C. Restore permanent facilities used during construction to their specified condition.
- D. Remove and replace damaged surfaces that are exposed to view if surfaces cannot be repaired without visible evidence of repair.
- E. Repair components that do not operate properly. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired.
- F. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass or reflective surfaces.

END OF SECTION 017300

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Substantial Completion procedures.
 - 2. Final completion procedures.
 - 3. Warranties.
 - 4. Final cleaning.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 012900 "Payment Procedures" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial Completion and Final Completion.
 - 2. Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation" for submitting Final Completion construction photographic documentation.
 - 3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
 - 4. Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
 - 5. Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. List of Incomplete Items: Contractor-prepared list of items to be completed or corrected, prepared for the Engineer's use prior to Engineer's inspection, to determine if the Work is substantially complete.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.
- B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

- C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.
- C. Field Report: For pest-control inspection.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: For maintenance material submittal items required by other Sections.

1.7 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.
- B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
 - 1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Engineer]. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
 - a. Schedule of Maintenance Material Items: Prepare and submit schedule of maintenance material submittal items, including name and quantity of each item and name and number of related Specification Section. Obtain Engineer's] signature for receipt of submittals.
 - 5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.

6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
- C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.
1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
 3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
 4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training."
 6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
 7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
 8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
 10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Engineer will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Engineer, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.8 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

- A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
 2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Engineer's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Engineer. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.

3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.
5. Submit Final Completion photographic documentation.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Engineer will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Engineer will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.9 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first, listed by room or space number.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceilings, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name of Engineer.
 - d. Name of Contractor.
 - e. Page number.
4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
 - a. Web-Based Project Software Upload: Utilize software feature for creating and updating list of incomplete items (punch list).

1.10 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Engineer for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Partial Occupancy: Submit properly executed warranties within 15 days of completion of designated portions of the Work that are completed and occupied or used by Owner during construction period by separate agreement with Contractor.

- C. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.
- D. Warranty Electronic File: Provide warranties and bonds in PDF format. Assemble complete warranty and bond submittal package into a single electronic PDF file with bookmarks enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.
 - 1. Submit by uploading to web-based project software site.
- E. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are not planted, mulched, or paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.

- f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations.
 - i. Vacuum and mop concrete.
 - j. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - k. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - l. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - m. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - n. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.
 - 1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA ACR. Provide written report on completion of cleaning.
 - o. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
 - p. Clean strainers.
 - q. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.
- D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste-disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

- A. Complete repair and restoration operations required by Section 017300 "Execution" before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 017700

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:
 - 1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
 - 2. Emergency manuals.
 - 3. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
 - 4. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
 - 5. Product maintenance manuals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for submitting copies of submittals for operation and maintenance manuals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.
- B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Engineer will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.

2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:
1. Submit by uploading to web-based project software site. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
- C. Initial Manual Submittal: Submit draft copy of each manual at least 30 days before commencing demonstration and training. Engineer will comment on whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.
- D. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Engineer will return copy with comments.
1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Engineer's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Engineer's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.
- E. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.5 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Manuals, Electronic Files: Submit manuals in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
1. Electronic Files: Use electronic files prepared by manufacturer where available. Where scanning of paper documents is required, configure scanned file for minimum readable file size.
 2. File Names and Bookmarks: Bookmark individual documents based on file names. Name document files to correspond to system, subsystem, and equipment names used in manual directory and table of contents. Group documents for each system and subsystem into individual composite bookmarked files, then create composite manual, so that resulting bookmarks reflect the system, subsystem, and equipment names in a readily navigated file tree. Configure electronic manual to display bookmark panel on opening file.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Engineer.
7. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Engineer that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
8. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY MANUAL

A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. List items and their location to facilitate ready access to desired information. Include the following:

1. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.
2. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.
3. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

1.8 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.
1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:
1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
 3. Operating standards.
 4. Operating procedures.
 5. Operating logs.
 6. Wiring diagrams.
 7. Control diagrams.
 8. Piped system diagrams.
 9. Precautions against improper use.
 10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.
- C. Descriptions: Include the following:
1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
 2. Manufacturer's name.
 3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
 4. Equipment function.
 5. Operating characteristics.
 6. Limiting conditions.
 7. Performance curves.
 8. Engineering data and tests.
 9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.
- D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:
1. Startup procedures.
 2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
 3. Routine and normal operating instructions.

4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

- E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.
- F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.9 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.
1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
 2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.
- B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:
1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract

Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

- a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.
 2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
 3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
 4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:
1. Test and inspection instructions.
 2. Troubleshooting guide.
 3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
 4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
 5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
 6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.
- F. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.
1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
 2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.
- G. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.
- H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.
- I. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.
1. Do not use original project record documents as part of maintenance manuals.

1.10 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.
- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual and drawing or schedule designation or identifier where applicable.
- D. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- E. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- F. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017823

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.
 - 4. Miscellaneous record submittals.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 017300 "Execution" for final property survey.
 - 2. Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for general closeout procedures.
 - 3. Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:
 - a. Initial Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned record prints and one set(s) of file prints.
 - 2) Engineer will indicate whether general scope of changes, additional information recorded, and quality of drafting are acceptable.
 - b. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned Record Prints and three set(s) of file prints.
 - 2) Print each drawing, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.
 - c. Final Submittal:
 - 1) Submit PDF electronic files of scanned Record Prints Plot each drawing file, whether or not changes and additional information were recorded.

- B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and Contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
 - 1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.
- D. Miscellaneous Record Submittals: See other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record-keeping requirements and submittals in connection with various construction activities. Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.
- E. Reports: Submit written report weekly indicating items incorporated into Project Record Documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

1.4 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation, where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
 - c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
 - e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.
 - 2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
 - b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
 - c. Depths of foundations.
 - d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
 - e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
 - f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
 - g. Actual equipment locations.
 - h. Duct size and routing.
 - i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
 - j. Changes made following Engineer's written orders.
 - k. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
 - l. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
 - m. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 4. Mark record prints with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
 6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Engineer. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as for the original Contract Drawings.
 2. Format: DWG, Version , Microsoft Windows operating system.
 3. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
 4. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 5. Refer instances of uncertainty to Engineer for resolution.
 6. Engineer will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
 - a. See Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination" for requirements related to use of Engineer's digital data files.
 - b. Engineer will provide data file layer information. Record markups in separate layers.
- C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file.
 3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 4. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Engineer.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

1.5 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation, where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and Contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
3. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
4. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.

- B. Format: Submit record specifications as annotated PDF electronic file.

1.6 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and revisions to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
 2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.
- C. Format: Submit Record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file.
1. Include Record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of Record Product Data.

1.7 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file.
1. Include miscellaneous record submittals directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of miscellaneous record submittals.

1.8 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

- A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store Record Documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Engineer's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 017839

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and store.
- C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items

of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

- A. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.
- B. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.
- C. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- D. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's building manager's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
 4. Use of elevator and stairs.
 5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- E. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage and demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.
- F. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was

recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

- G. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Engineer of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
 - 2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Engineer and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- E. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
 - 1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 - 2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
 - 3. Owner will provide material safety data sheets for suspected hazardous materials that are known to be present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished because of building operations or processes performed there.

- F. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- G. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 - 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding. Existing warranties include the following:
- B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

1.10 COORDINATION

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

- C. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
 - 1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.
- D. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.
- E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of measured drawings, preconstruction photographs or video.
 - 1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.
 - 2. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
 - 2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
 - 3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.

- c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
- d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
- e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
- f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
- g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
 - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
 - 2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
 - 3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
 - 4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
 - 5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
 - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 4 hours after flame-cutting operations.
 6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
 7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
 8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
 9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 4. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.
 5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Engineer, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

- A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least **3/4 inch** at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.
- B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.
- C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
 - 4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Cast-in-place concrete, including concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.
- B. Water/Cement Ratio (w/cm): The ratio by weight of water to cementitious materials.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each of the following.
 - 1. Portland cement.
 - 2. Fly ash.
 - 3. Slag cement.
 - 4. Blended hydraulic cement.
 - 5. Silica fume.
 - 6. Performance-based hydraulic cement
 - 7. Aggregates.
 - 8. Admixtures:
 - a. Include limitations of use, including restrictions on cementitious materials, supplementary cementitious materials, air entrainment, aggregates, temperature at time of concrete placement, relative humidity at time of concrete placement, curing conditions, and use of other admixtures.
 - 9. Color pigments.
 - 10. Curing materials.
 - a. Include documentation from color pigment manufacturer, indicating that proposed methods of curing are recommended by color pigment manufacturer.
 - 11. Joint fillers.

12. Repair materials.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:

1. Mixture identification.
 2. Minimum 28-day compressive strength.
 3. Durability exposure class.
 4. Maximum w/cm.
 5. Calculated equilibrium unit weight, for lightweight concrete.
 6. Slump limit.
 7. Air content.
 8. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
 9. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site if permitted.
-
10. Include manufacturer's certification that permeability-reducing admixture is compatible with mix design.
 11. Include certification that dosage rate for permeability-reducing admixture matches dosage rate used in performance compliance test.
 12. Intended placement method.
 13. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
 - a. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Engineer.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For the following:

1. Installer: Include copies of applicable ACI certificates.
 2. Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer.
-
3. Testing agency: Include copies of applicable ACI certificates.

B. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
broo.
3. Curing compounds.
4. Bonding agents.
5. Adhesives.
6. Semirigid joint filler.
7. Joint-filler strips.
8. Repair materials.

C. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:

1. Portland cement.
2. Fly ash.
3. Slag cement.
4. Blended hydraulic cement.
5. Silica fume.
6. Performance-based hydraulic cement.
7. Aggregates.
8. Admixtures:
 - a. Permeability-Reducing Admixture: Include independent test reports, indicating compliance with specified requirements, including dosage rate used in test.

- D. Research Reports:
1. For concrete admixtures in accordance with ICC's Acceptance Criteria AC198.

- E. Preconstruction Test Reports: For each mix design.

- F. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs Project personnel qualified as an ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is a certified ACI Flatwork Concrete Finisher/Technician or an ACI Concrete Flatwork Technician.
1. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors Installers: ACI-certified Adhesive Anchor Installer.
- B. Ready-Mixed Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
1. Manufacturer certified in accordance with NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and **ACI 301**.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with **ACI 301** and ACI 306.1 and as follows.
1. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
 2. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below **40 deg F** for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by **ACI 301**.
 3. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.

4. Do not place concrete in contact with surfaces less than **35 deg F**, other than reinforcing steel.
 5. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.
- B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with **ACI 301** and **ACI 305.1**, and as follows:
1. Maintain concrete temperature at time of discharge to not exceed **95 deg F**.
 2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE, GENERAL

- A. ACI Publications: Comply with **ACI 301** unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Source Limitations:
1. Obtain all concrete mixtures from a single ready-mixed concrete manufacturer for entire Project.
 2. Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant.
 3. Obtain aggregate from single source.
 4. Obtain each type of admixture from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Cementitious Materials:
1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or Type II,.
- C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: **3/4 inch** nominal.
- D. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.
- E. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures that do not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride in steel-reinforced concrete.
1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
 2. High-Range, Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.

2.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, **Grade 60**, deformed.
- B. Stainless-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 955/A 955M, **Grade 60**, Type 304, deformed.
- C. Plain-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M,.
- D. Deformed-Steel Wire: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M.
- E. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- F. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, flat sheet.
- G. Galvanized-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 1064/A 1064M, plain, fabricated from galvanized-steel wire into flat sheets.

2.4 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Semirigid Joint Filler: Two-component, semirigid, 100 percent solids, epoxy resin with a Type A shore durometer hardness of 80 in accordance with ASTM D2240.
- B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.
- C. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade and class to suit requirements, and as follows:
 - 1. Types I and II, nonload bearing and Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2.5 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with **ACI 301**.
 - 1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.
- B. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Use water-reducing or high-range water-reducing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 - 2. Use water-reducing and -retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.

2.6 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M and ASTM C1116/C1116M, and furnish batch ticket information.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verification of Conditions:
 - 1. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of concrete forms, accessories, and reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
 - 2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Provide reasonable auxiliary services to accommodate field testing and inspections, acceptable to testing agency, including the following:
 - 1. Daily access to the Work.
 - 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 - 3. Secure space for storage, initial curing, and field curing of test samples, including source of water and continuous electrical power at Project site during site curing period for test samples.
 - 4. Security and protection for test samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.
 - 1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - 2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of ANSI/AISC 303.

3.4 JOINTS

- A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
- B. Construction Joints: Coordinate with floor slab pattern and concrete placement sequence.
 - 1. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated on Drawings or as approved by Engineer.
 - 2. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.

- a. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
 - b. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.
3. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders at third points of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
4. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
5. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, is complete and that required inspections are completed.
- B. Notify Engineer and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.
- C. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Engineer in writing, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- D. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of **ACI 301**, but not to exceed the amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.
 1. Do not add water to concrete after adding high-range water-reducing admixtures to mixture.
- E. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.
 1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
 2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
 4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with **ACI 301**.
 - a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
 - b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least **6 inches** into preceding layer.

- c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.
- d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

3.6 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. As-Cast Surface Finishes:

- 1. **ACI 301** Surface Finish SF-1.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material.
 - a. Patch voids larger than **1-1/2 inches** wide or **1/2 inch** deep.
 - b. Remove projections larger than **1 inch**.
 - c. Tie holes do not require patching.
 - d. Surface Tolerance: **ACI 117** Class D.
 - e. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

3.7 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete pads indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.
 - 2. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In:

- 1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.
- 2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction.
- 3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

- B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by steel-troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:

- 1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.
- 2. Construct concrete bases to a heights as defined by the details unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, and extend base not less than **6 inches** in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, or unless required for seismic anchor support.
- 3. Minimum Compressive Strength: **4000 psi** at 28 days.
- 4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on **18-inch** centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.

5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.
6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices.
 - a. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
 - b. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases.
 - c. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3.9 CONCRETE CURING

- A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
 1. Comply with **ACI 301** and ACI 306.1 for cold weather protection during curing.
 2. Comply with **ACI 301** and **ACI 305.1** for hot-weather protection during curing.
3. Maintain moisture loss no more than **0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h** before and during finishing operations.
- B. Curing Formed Surfaces: Comply with **ACI 308.1** as follows:
 1. Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces.
 2. Cure concrete containing color pigments in accordance with color pigment manufacturer's instructions.
 3. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms.
 4. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period, as follows:
 - a. Continuous Fogging: Maintain standing water on concrete surface until final setting of concrete.
 - b. Continuous Sprinkling: Maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
 - c. Absorptive Cover: Pre-dampen absorptive material before application; apply additional water to absorptive material to maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
 - d. Water-Retention Sheeting Materials: Cover exposed concrete surfaces with sheeting material, taping, or lapping seams.
 - e. Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1) Recoat areas subject to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
 - 2) Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
- C. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with **ACI 308.1** as follows:
 1. Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete.

3.10 TOLERANCES

- A. Conform to **ACI 117**.

3.11 JOINT FILLING

- A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.
- B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.
- C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least **2 inches** deep in formed joints.
- D. Overfill joint, and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.12 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete:
 - 1. Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Engineer.
 - 2. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Engineer's approval.
- B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a **No. 16** sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
- C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks, spalls, air bubbles, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
 - 1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than **1/2 inch** in any dimension to solid concrete.
 - a. Limit cut depth to **3/4 inch**.
 - b. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface.
 - c. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent.
 - d. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
 - e. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.
 - 2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement, so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color.
 - a. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching.
 - b. Compact mortar in place and strike off slightly higher than surrounding surface.
 - 3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that will affect concrete's durability and structural performance as determined by Engineer.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces:

1. Repair finished surfaces containing surface defects, including spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing, and cracks in excess of **0.01 inch** wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
3. Correct localized low areas during, or immediately after, completing surface-finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar.
 - a. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
4. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes **1 inch** or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete.
 - a. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts, and expose steel reinforcement with at least a **3/4-inch** clearance all around.
 - b. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent.
 - c. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate.
 - d. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete.
 - e. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
5. Repair random cracks and single holes **1 inch** or less in diameter with patching mortar.
 - a. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete, and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles.
 - b. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent.
 - c. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.
 - d. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete.
 - e. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Engineer's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Engineer's approval.

3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

1. Testing agency shall be responsible for providing curing container for composite samples on Site and verifying that field-cured composite samples are cured in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M.
2. Testing agency shall immediately report to Engineer, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.
3. Testing agency shall report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to Owner, Engineer, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.
 - a. Test reports shall include reporting requirements of ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C39/C39M, and ACI 301, including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:

- 1) Project name.
 - 2) Name of testing agency.
 - 3) Names and certification numbers of field and laboratory technicians performing inspections and testing.
 - 4) Name of concrete manufacturer.
 - 5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and field testing.
 - 6) Date and time of concrete placement.
 - 7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.
 - 8) Date and time sample was obtained.
 - 9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.
 - 10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.
 - 11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.
 - 12) Field test results.
 - 13) Information on storage and curing of samples before testing, including curing method and maximum and minimum temperatures during initial curing period.
 - 14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.
- B. Batch Tickets: For each load delivered, submit three copies of batch delivery ticket to testing agency, indicating quantity, mix identification, admixtures, design strength, aggregate size, design air content, design slump at time of batching, and amount of water that can be added at Project site.
- C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M shall be performed in accordance with the following requirements:
1. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:
 - a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 2. Slump Flow: ASTM C1611/C1611M:
 - a. One test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 - b. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
 3. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete;.
 - a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M:
 - a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
 5. Unit Weight: ASTM C567/C567M fresh unit weight of structural lightweight concrete.
 - a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
 6. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi, or no compressive strength test value is less than 10

- percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than **5000 psi**.
7. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Engineer but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
 8. Additional Tests:
 - a. Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Engineer.
 - b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Engineer.
 - 1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength shall be in accordance with **ACI 301** section 1.6.6.3.
 9. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
 10. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

3.14 PROTECTION

- A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:
1. Protect from petroleum stains.
 2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
 3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
 4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
 5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
 6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 230500 - COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR MECHANICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section describes the common work requirements for the mechanical work included in Division 23 and applies to all sections of Division 23.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Following are definitions of terms and expressions used in the Mechanical and Electrical Sections:
 - 1. Provide: Furnish and install
 - 2. Directed: Directed by the Architect or Engineer
 - 3. Indicated: Indicated in Contract Documents
 - 4. Concealed: Hidden from normal sight; includes items within furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, above suspended ceilings and within return air plenums.
 - 5. Exposed: Non-concealed - Work within Equipment Rooms shall be considered exposed.
 - 6. Exterior: Items being or situated outside. Items located within a crawl space shall be considered exterior.
 - 7. Conditioned: Heated or cooled space, or both, within a building and, where required, provided with humidification or dehumidification means, so as to be capable of maintaining a space condition falling within the comfort envelope set forth in ASHRAE 55.
 - 8. Piping: Includes pipes, fittings, valves, hangers, and accessories comprising a system.
 - 9. Ductwork: Includes ducts, fittings, housings, dampers, hangers, air devices, and accessories comprising a system.
 - 10. Architect: Principal design professional for the project. In certain types of projects, the principal design professional may be an engineer rather than an architect. For such projects, within the bounds of these specifications, where the term "architect" is used, it may refer instead to the engineer.

1.4 CODES, REGULATIONS, AND PERMITS:

- A. References to codes, standards, specifications, and regulations apply to the latest edition adopted by the jurisdiction where the project is located.
- B. All materials furnished and all work installed shall comply with the applicable rules, regulations, and recommendations of the following bodies:
 - 1. International Building Code
 - 2. International Existing Building Code
 - 3. International Mechanical Code
 - 4. International Plumbing Code
 - 5. International Fire Code
 - 6. International Energy Code
 - 7. National Electric Code
 - 8. National Fire Protection Association Standards
 - 9. State Fire Marshal Regulations
 - 10. Local Fire Marshal Regulations
 - 11. ASHRAE Standards and Handbooks (Latest Editions)
 - 12. Local Health Department
 - 13. State Health Department
 - 14. Local Utility Companies
 - 15. Underwriters Laboratories
 - 16. Owner's Insurance Underwriter Standards
 - 17. Environmental Protection Agency
- C. Give all necessary notices, obtain all permits, and pay all fees and other costs, including those for utility connections or extensions in connection with the work. File all necessary plans, prepare all documents, and obtain all necessary approvals of all governmental departments having jurisdiction. Obtain all required certificates of inspection and deliver same to the Architect before request for acceptance and final payment for the work.

1.5 EQUIPMENT LIST

- A. Provide a spreadsheet list of all equipment provided with the drawing tag number or designation, name, manufacturer, model number, serial number and full electrical characteristics.
- B. This list shall be provided to the TAB agent, Commissioning Agent, BAS providers and to the Owner prior to beginning TAB work and as soon after all equipment is received on site.

1.6 EQUIPMENT START-UP AND INITIAL OPERATION

- A. No equipment shall be operated, for testing or trial use, before full compliance with the equipment manufacturers' specifications and instructions for the lubrication, alignment, direction of rotation, balance, and other applicable considerations.
- B. Particular care shall be taken to see that all equipment is completely assembled, properly lubricated, and all grease and oil cases and reservoirs have been filled to the correct level with the recommended lubricants.
- C. It is the Contractor's responsibility to place each item of equipment, installed by him, in operating condition. This responsibility includes all auxiliaries, piping, wiring, etc., the start up of each unit, and a check of its performance.

1.7 PROTECTION

- A. Protect ductwork, piping and equipment from moisture, construction debris and dust, and other foreign materials. Comply with SMACNA's "IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction," Appendix G, "Duct Cleanliness for New Construction Guidelines" for an advanced level of duct cleanliness.
 - 1. Open ends on stored, completed and in-progress work, as well as overnight work-in-progress, shall be sealed.
 - 2. Protective coverings shall only be removed immediately before installation or new work, and inspected to determine if additional wipe down is necessary.

1.8 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Refer to Section 017900 "Demonstration and Training" for additional information.
- B. Upon completion of all work and all tests, Contractor shall furnish the necessary skilled labor and helpers for operating the systems and equipment.
- C. Contractor shall instruct the Owner's representative fully in the operation, adjustment, and maintenance of all equipment furnished.

1.9 SITE VISIT

- A. Prior to preparing the bid, it is recommended that the Contractor and subcontractors shall visit the site and familiarize themselves with all existing conditions, make all necessary investigations as to locations of utilities, and all other matters which can affect the work.

- B. No additional compensation will be made to the Contractor as a result of his failure to familiarize himself with the existing conditions under which the work must be performed.

1.10 DRAWINGS

- A. The Contract Drawings are diagrammatic and indicate the general arrangement of systems and work included in the Contract. Any offsets, rises, or transitions not shown on the drawings and required to provide a complete system shall be provided at no additional contract cost. Do not scale the drawings. Consult the Architectural and Structural drawings and details for exact location of structure and equipment; where same are not definitely located, obtain this information from the Architect.
- B. In the event of ambiguities within or between parts of the Contract Documents, the contractor shall 1) provide the better quality or greater quantity of work, or 2) comply with the more stringent requirement. Either or both in accordance with the Architect's interpretation.

1.11 ELECTRICAL WORK

- A. Under Division 23 MECHANICAL, provide the following items of electrical work which shall conform with the applicable requirements of the Electrical Division:
 - 1. Class 2 (24VAC or less) temperature control wiring.
 - a. Concealed wiring shall be installed in conduit.
 - b. Exposed wiring shall be installed in conduit.
 - c. Refer to Section 260533 - Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems for installation requirements.
 - 2. Interlock wiring for mechanical equipment and devices.
 - 3. IT/network cabling between the BAS and Owner/Agency IT network.
- B. Under Division 26 ELECTRICAL, provide:
 - 1. Power wiring, complete from power source to motor or equipment junction box, including power wiring through motor starters, power factor correction devices, and line reactors. Power factor correction devices shall be provided under Division 23 and installed under Division 26.
 - 2. Motor control centers or motor starter, panelboards.
 - 3. All miscellaneous individual motor starters, unless noted or specified otherwise.
- C. Variable frequency drives will be furnished and set in place under Division 23. Power wiring shall be provided under Division 26.

1.12 SINGULAR NUMBER

- A. Where any device or part of equipment is herein referred to in the singular number (such as "valve"), such reference applies to as many such devices as are required to complete the installation as shown on the drawings.

1.13 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For mechanical HVAC systems and specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
- B. HVAC Submittals/Shop Drawings.
- C. HVAC System Warranties.
- D. HVAC Controls Diagrams with Detailed Sequence of Operations.
- E. HVAC Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Report.
- F. Performance and Refrigerant Management Reports for any Chillers.
- G. As-Built Building Automation System Drawings.
- H. Building Automation Acceptance Testing.
- I. Backup Digital Programming files for BAS.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Refer to Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures" for additional information.
- B. For each specified product, provide from single manufacturer. Do not mix and match various manufactures for a single product. If various manufacturers are required for a single product, indicate reason and locations where each will be installed.
- C. All component parts of each items of equipment or device shall bear the manufacturers' name plate; giving name of manufacturer, description, size, type, serial or model number, electrical characteristics, etc., in order to facilitate the maintenance or replacement. The name plate of a subcontractor or distributor will not be acceptable. Where Underwriters' Laboratories standards apply, material and equipment shall be approved by them and shall bear the UL Label.

- D. In specifying materials, three (3) general procedures are used. The three (3) classifications are as follows:
1. GROUP 1: When a material or equipment is specified by brand name or other identifying information and three (3) or more brands are named it is considered that any one (1) of the brands so named will perform as desired, and the Contractor shall base his proposal on one (1) of the named brands. The first brand named or identified basis of design shall be used as a standard. The other brands named shall be equal to the specified brand in all respects. If one (1) of the other brands named is used it shall be the Contractor's responsibility to verify proper clearances and fit of the substituted equipment.
 2. GROUP 2: When the material or equipment is specified with the phrase "...or approved equal..." after a brand name and other identifying information, it is intended that the brand name is used for the purpose of establishing a minimum acceptable standard of quality and performance and Contractor may base his bid proposal on any item which is in all respects equal to that specified and presents essentially the same appearance. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to ensure proper fit and clearances of all substituted equipment.
 3. GROUP 3: When material is specified as complying with the requirements of published "Standard Specification" of trade associations, American Society of Testing and Materials, government specifications, etc. the Contractor shall base his proposal on any item which can be shown to comply in all respects to the referred "Standard Specification".
- E. It is distinctly understood: (1) that the Architect will use his own judgment in determining whether or not any materials, equipment or methods offered in substitution are equal to those specified; (2) that the decision of the Architect on all such questions of equality is final; and (3) that all substitutions will be made at no increase in cost to the Owner.
- F. Upon receipt of written approval from Architect, Contractor may proceed with substitution providing Contractor assumes full responsibility for, and makes, at his own expense, any changes or adjustments in construction or connection with other work that may be required by the substitution of such materials, equipment or methods. In the event of any adverse decisions by the Architect no claim of any sort shall be made or allowed against the Owner.
- G. All pipe and fittings shall be from a United States domestic manufacturer.

2.2 INSTALLATION AND COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. General

1. Prior to fabricating or installing work, the contractor shall prepare, submit and use composite installation and coordination drawings to assure proper coordination and installation of work. No installation or construction work shall begin until the coordination drawings are completed, submitted, and approved.

2. Indicate functional and spatial relationships of components of architectural, structural, civil, mechanical, and electrical systems. Composite coordination drawings shall include new and existing elements, components, and systems.
3. Show relationship and integration of different construction elements that require coordination during fabrication or installation to fit in space provided or to function as intended.
4. Indicate locations where space is limited for installation and access and where sequencing and coordination of installations are important to efficient flow of Work.
5. Consideration shall be made for scheduling, sequencing, movement, and positioning of large equipment into building during construction.
6. Indicate penetrations in floors, walls, and ceilings and their relationship to assembly construction, other penetrations and installations. Identify where additional bracing and offsets are required to comply with Contract Documents.
7. Indicate any required installation sequences to minimize cutting and patching.
8. Indicate all equipment and devices indicated on wiring diagrams and schematics. Where field connections are shown to factory-wired terminals include manufacturer's literature showing internal wiring
9. Coordination Drawing Organization: Organize coordination drawings as follows:
 - a. Floor Plans and Reflected Ceiling Plans: Show architectural and structural elements, and mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical work. Show locations of visible ceiling-mounted devices relative to acoustical ceiling grid. Supplement plan drawings with section drawings where required to adequately represent the work.
 - b. Mechanical Rooms: Show plans and elevations of mechanical, plumbing, fire-protection, fire-alarm, and electrical equipment and piping.
 - c. Structural Penetrations: Indicate penetrations and openings required for all disciplines.
 - d. Slab Edge and Embedded Items: Indicate slab edge locations and sizes and locations of embedded items for metal fabrications, sleeves, anchor bolts, bearing plates, angles, door floor closers, slab depressions for floor finishes, curbs and housekeeping pads, and similar items.
10. Systems: Include, but do not necessarily limit to, the following:
 - a. HVAC:
 - 1) All equipment and equipment bases.
 - 2) Size and bottom elevations of horizontal ductwork, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
 - 3) Size and horizontal elevations of vertical ductwork, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
 - 4) Ductwork, grilles, registers, diffusers, dampers, access panels,
 - 5) Maintenance clearances (including tube and filter removal), insulation installation clearances
 - 6) Any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.
 - b. HVAC Piping:

- 1) All equipment and equipment bases.
- 2) Size and bottom elevations of horizontal piping, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems. Notate code required slope elevations.
- 3) Size and horizontal elevations of vertical piping, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
- 4) Connections to equipment, valve and trim locations, access panels.
- 5) Maintenance clearances, valve steam clearances, insulation installation clearances
- 6) Any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.

c. Plumbing:

- 1) All equipment and equipment bases.
- 2) Size and bottom elevations of horizontal piping, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems. Notate code required slope elevations.
- 3) Size and horizontal elevations of vertical piping, including insulation, bracing, flanges, and support systems.
- 4) Connections to equipment, valve and trim locations, access panels.
- 5) Maintenance clearances, valve steam clearances, insulation installation clearances
- 6) Any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.

d. Fire Protection:

- 1) All equipment and equipment bases.
- 2) Size and bottom elevations of horizontal piping, including bracing, flanges, and support systems. Notate code required slope elevations.
- 3) Size and horizontal elevations of vertical piping, including bracing, flanges, and support systems.
- 4) Connections to equipment, branch connections, drops and heads, valve and trim locations, access panels.
- 5) Maintenance clearances, valve steam clearances.
- 6) Any item that may impact coordination with other disciplines.

e. Electrical and Specialty Systems:

- 1) Runs of vertical and horizontal conduit 1-1/2 inches in diameter and larger and racks of smaller conduit are required.
- 2) Light fixture, exit light, emergency battery pack, smoke detector, and other fire-alarm locations.
- 3) Panel board, switch board, switchgear, transformer, busway, generator, and motor control center locations.
- 4) Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines.
- 5) Any item that may affect coordination with other disciplines.

- f. Framing: All king studs, headers, bracing, miscellaneous framing, and any items that may affect coordination with other disciplines.

B. Production of Coordination Drawings

1. Draw plans to a scale not less than 1/4 inch equals one (1) foot in AutoCAD or REVIT format. Include plans, sections, and elevations of proposed work. Dimension all work as specified and as required for coordinated installation.
2. Reproduction of any portion of the mechanical and electrical contract drawings for re-submittal as a shop drawing is strictly prohibited. Shop drawings produced in such a manner will be rejected and returned not reviewed. Installation and coordination drawings shall be to scale reflecting actual equipment sizes purchased for the project.
3. The Construction Manager shall obtain and provide in AutoCAD or REVIT the base background documents to each contractor to establish a common platform for each contractor to use for their design drawings. Coordination will be accomplished by each Contractor superimposing his work on drawings.
4. Contractor coordination meetings shall be held continuously until the coordination drawings are complete and approved by all parties. Meetings shall be scheduled as required to complete the drawings in a timely manner as to not impact the project schedule. Additional time or compensation shall not be awarded based on the complexity or effort required to complete the coordination drawings.
5. In the event of conflicts involving location and layout of work, unless otherwise directed the Construction Manager shall use the following priority to resolve the conflict:
 - a. Structure and partitions shall have highest priority.
 - b. Equipment locations and access
 - c. Ceiling systems and recessed light fixtures.
 - d. Gravity drainage lines.
 - e. Medium pressure ductwork and devices.
 - f. Large pipe mains, valves and devices.
 - g. Pneumatic tube and material conveying systems (where applicable)
 - h. Low pressure ductwork, diffusers, registers, grilles, dampers
 - i. Fire protection piping, devices and heads.
 - j. Small piping, tubing, electrical conduit and devices. Conduits installed in corridors shall be maintained at least 6-9" above finished ceiling and similarly grouped and tightly spaced.
 - k. Access panels.
6. Any conflicts, etc., discovered in the coordination stages prior to Contractor(s) sign-off which cannot be resolved by the Contractor(s) shall be brought to the Architect's attention for resolution.

C. Submittals

1. Submit drawing files using Portable Data File (PDF) format. Include transmittal indicating that each specialty trade has signed-off on each submitted coordination drawing.
2. For each area, submit:
 - a. Composite overlay drawing of each area with all trades shown.
 - b. Individual trade drawing of each area, i.e. Reflected Ceiling Plan, HVAC Ductwork, HVAC Piping, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical.
3. Consultant will review coordination drawings to confirm that the Work is being coordinated, but not for the details of the coordination, which are Contractor's responsibility. If Consultant determines that coordination drawings are not being prepared in sufficient scope or detail, or are otherwise deficient, Consultant will so inform Contractor, who shall make changes as directed and resubmit.
4. Review of coordination drawings shall not diminish responsibility under this Contract for final coordination of installation and maintenance clearances of all systems and equipment with architectural, structural, mechanical, electrical and other work.
5. Contractor is responsible for timely updates to the coordination drawings to indicate as-built conditions for their own work. Updates are required to include all changes regardless of the source or reason for the change, including changes initiated by the Owner, Architects or Engineers.

D. Installation

1. Any conflicts, etc., discovered after the created and submission of the coordination and installation drawings and during the installation of the Work will be the responsibility of the Contractor(s) to resolve with the approval of Architect. Any and all costs for these resolutions shall be solely the responsibility of the Contractor(s).
2. Work fabricated/installed prior to the completion of the coordination and installation drawings is performed at the Contractors own risk, and compensation of time/costs for corrections will not be awarded.
3. Any work installed that is not in conformance with final approved coordination and installation drawings shall be required to be removed and relocated, and compensation of time/costs for corrections will not be awarded.

2.3 FIRE-RATED PENETRATIONS

- A. Provide UL Listed fire penetration systems in openings in rated floors, walls, and other elements of construction. Provide UL listed fire penetration systems at all new and existing pipe penetrations of new and existing rated construction within the area of work. Coordinate work of this section with all other trades necessary for the proper installation of the fire rated penetration systems.
- B. Submit shop drawings showing each condition requiring penetration seals in dictating proposed UL systems materials, anchorage, methods of installation, and actual

adjacent construction. Submit a copy of UL illustration of each proposed system indicating manufacturer approved modifications. Submit copies of manufacturer's specifications, recommendations, inspection requirements, installation instructions, and maintenance data for each type of material required. Include letter indicating that each material complies with the requirements and is recommended for the applications shown.

- C. All fire penetration systems shall reference ASTM E814/UL 1479 - Fire Test of Through - Penetration Fire Stops.
- D. All systems shall be UL tested and listed in the UL Fire Resistance Directory.
- E. Submit copies of written guarantee agreeing to repair or replace joint sealers which fail in joint adhesion, cohesion, abrasion resistance, weather resistance, extrusion resistance, migration resistance, stain resistance, general durability or appear to deteriorate in any other manner not clearly specified by submitted manufacturer's data as an inherent quality of the material for the exposure indicated. The guarantee period shall be one (1) year from date of substantial completion.
- F. 3M products have been specified as the penetration fire stop basis of design. Other manufacturer's systems are acceptable providing they meet the requirements set forth in this specification. The fire rated penetration systems shall be the products of one manufacturer to the maximum extent possible. The products of more than one manufacturer shall not be used as a combined seal.
- G. Provide materials classified by UL to provide fire stopping equal to time rating, both "F" and "T" ratings, of construction being penetrated. Provide asbestos free materials that comply with applicable codes and have been tested under positive pressure in accordance with UL 1479 or ASTM E814. Systems shall be smoke and air tight.
- H. Deliver material undamaged in manufacturer's clearly labeled, unopened containers identified with brand, type, grade, and UL label where applicable. Coordinate delivery with scheduled installation date to allow minimum storage time at site. Store material in clean, dry ventilated location. Protect from soiling, abuse, and moisture. Follow manufacturer's instruction.
- I. Verify existing conditions and substrates before starting work. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding. Proceed with installation only after penetrations of the substrate and supporting brackets have been installed.
- J. Furnish adequate ventilation if using solvent. Furnish forced air ventilation during installation if required by manufacturer. Keep flammable materials away from sparks or flame. Provide masking and drop cloths to prevent contamination of adjacent surfaces by fire stopping resistance.

- K. Clean surfaces to be in contact with penetration seal materials, of dirt, grease, oil, loose, materials, rust, or other substances that may affect proper fitting, adhesion of the required fire resistance.
- L. Install penetration seal materials in accordance with printed instructions of the UL Fire Resistance Directory and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Seal holes or voids made by penetrations to ensure an effective smoke barrier. Where floor openings without penetrating items are more than four (4) inches in width and subject to traffic or loading, install fire stopping materials capable of supporting same loading as floor. Protect materials from damages on surfaces subject to traffic.
- M. Clean up spills of liquid components. Neatly cut and trim materials as required. Remove equipment, materials, and debris, leaving area in undamaged, clean condition.
- N. Examine penetration sealed areas to ensure proper installation before concealing or enclosing areas. Keep areas of work accessible until inspection by applicable code authorities. Perform under this section patching and repairing of fire stopping caused by cutting or penetration by local inspectors and other trades.

2.4 DRIVES FOR MACHINERY

- A. Equip each motor driven machine with a V-belt drive except those which are specified as direct drive. Where factory designed and assembled belt drives which do not conform to the following are proposed to be furnished, such non-conformity must be noted on the shop drawings submittals and may be cause for rejection of the item.
- B. Provide OSHA approved guards, for all belt drives, constructed in accordance with SMACNA standards. Submit shop drawings for approval.
- C. Select each drive according to the ratings and recommendations of the manufacturer for the service with which used, giving proper allowance for sheave diameter, center distance, and arc of contact less than one hundred eighty degrees. Size the motor driving a pump or fan to have a nameplate rating of not less than ten (10) percent above the total of actual brake horsepower and drive loss at specified capacity.
- D. Belts shall be constructed of endless reinforced cords of long staple cotton, nylon, rayon, or other suitable textile fibers imbedded in rubber. Use belt with correct cross section to fit properly the sheave grooves. Carefully match belts for each drive.
- E. Provide any changes to the sheaves, belts, pulleys or drive package to obtain specified airflow.
- F. Select the motor of a capacity needed to operate the equipment at the specified mid-position operating condition. Where non-overloading motors are specified, select the

motor capacity rating at the most closed position of the motor sheave. In no case shall motors be a smaller size than those indicated on the drawings.

- G. Do not select fan sheave smaller in diameter than thirty (30) percent of the fan wheel diameter.
- H. Construct sheaves of cast iron or steel, bored to fit properly on the shafts, and secured with key ways of proper size (not set screws). Key ways may be omitted for sheaves having 1/2 inch or smaller bores where set screws may be used.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WORKMANSHIP

- A. The quality of workmanship required, for each trade, in the execution of work shall be the finest and highest obtainable in that trade working with the materials specified. Workmanship shall be satisfactory to the Architect and his decision as to acceptable quality is final.
- B. Workmanship proven to be of poor quality or unsatisfactory in the commissioning phase of the project as deemed by the Architect shall be removed and replaced to the satisfaction of the Architect.

3.2 EQUIPMENT PERFORMANCE

- A. All equipment, devices, controls, and hardware shall be proven to operate successfully throughout the guarantee period. Systems shall be proven during all-weather seasons and be demonstrated to affect the design conditions at times. System components or equipment items that fail to consistently deliver the design conditions shall be removed and replaced as directed by the Architect. The cost of required equipment replacements shall be borne by the Contractor.
- B. All equipment shall be tested after installation and be proven to deliver the manufacturers quoted design capacity. When capacity is in question as deemed by the Architect, the Contractor shall perform a detailed and comprehensive field performance test to certify the equipment capacity. System effect or installed performance factors may not be applied to performance ratings unless they were previously included when the equipment was submitted for approval. Equipment that fails to deliver manufacturers quoted design capacity shall be removed and replaced at the Contractors expense.
- C. Workmanship proven to be of poor quality or unsatisfactory in the commissioning phase of the project as deemed by the Architect shall be removed and replaced to the satisfaction of the Architect.

3.3 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. All equipment shall be installed and connected in accordance with the best engineering practice and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations. Auxiliary piping, piping specialties, water seals, valves, and electric connections recommended by the manufacturer, required by code or required for proper operation shall be provided.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Cutting and patching associated with the work shall be performed in a neat and workmanlike manner. Existing surfaces, which are damaged by the Contractor, shall be repaired or provided with new materials. All patching shall be done with materials and methods similar to existing adjacent work, subject to approval of the Architect. Structural members shall not be cut or penetrated. Holes cut through concrete and/or masonry to accommodate new work shall be cut by reciprocating or rotary, non-percussive methods.
- B. Patching of areas disturbed by installation of new work shall match existing adjacent surfaces in material, texture, and color.

3.5 PROTECTION OF EXISTING WORK

- A. When working in and around the building, extreme care shall be exercised with regard to protection of the structure and mechanical services. Repair or replace, to the satisfaction of the Architect, any existing work damaged in the performance of the new work.

3.6 SURVEYS AND MEASUREMENTS

- A. Base all measurements (both horizontal and vertical) from established bench marks. All work shall agree with these established lines and levels. Verify all measurements at site and check correctness of same as related to the work. Verify locations of existing utilities and inverts of same prior to the start of any systems shown connecting to existing utilities.
- B. Should the Contractor discover any discrepancy between actual measurements or conditions, and those indicated, which prevent following good practice or the intent of the drawings and specifications, he shall notify the Architect and shall not proceed with his work until he has received instruction from the Architect.

3.7 WELDING

- A. Welding shall conform to current standards and recommendations of the National Certified Pipe Welding Bureau, with all South Carolina Occupational Safety and Health Acts, State, City and County Fire Prevention Code Requirements, and NFPA Standard 241 including provision of appropriate portable fire extinguishers.
- B. Before assigning any welders to work covered by this specification, the Contractor shall provide the Architect with the names of pipe welders to be employed for the work, together with each welder's assigned number, letter, or symbol which shall be used to identify the work of that welder and which shall be affixed immediately upon completion of each weld. Contractor shall also submit, with the list of names, copies of each welder's certified qualification tests prescribed by the National Certified Welding Bureau or by other reputable testing laboratory using procedures covered in the American Society of Mechanical Engineers Building Construction Code, Section IX, "Qualification Standard Welding and Brazing Procedures, Welders, Brazers, and Welding and Brazing Operators". Welders must be certified for all positions.
- C. If requested by the Architect, the Contractor shall submit identifying stenciled test coupons made by any welder in question. The Contractor shall require any welder to retake the tests when, in the opinion of the Architect, the work of the welder creates a reasonable doubt as to his proficiency. Tests, when required, shall be conducted at no additional expense to the Owner; and the welder in question shall not be permitted to work as a welder on this project until he has been recertified. Recertification of the welder shall be made to the Architect only after the welder has taken and passed the required test; welder must pass the test without benefit of retests in order to resume work as a welder on this project.
- D. Welding shall conform to the ANSI Code for Pressure Piping ANSI B31.9, Building Services Piping. The Contractor shall be responsible for the quality of welding and shall repair or replace any work not in accordance with these specifications. Contractor shall, without cost to the Owner, check welds by radiograph, ultrasonic testing, sectioning or a combination of these methods wherever there is a question raised by the Architect as to the quality of a weld. Examination of the questionable weld shall be in addition to other system tests specified. Welds shall have penetration complete to the inside diameter of the pipe. The recommended spacing and levels between ends of pipes prior to welding shall be used in all cases to assure full penetration.
- E. Welders on pressure piping shall be certified and carry their identification stamp with them. Welds on lines with operating pressures above 100 psig shall be stamped.

3.8 HANDLING AND STORAGE OF MATERIAL

- A. Proper and suitable tools, equipment and appliances for the safe and convenient handling and placing of all materials and equipment shall be used. During loading,

unloading, and placing, care shall be taken in handling the equipment and materials so that no equipment or materials are damaged.

- B. All equipment delivered to the job site shall be stored on pedestals, above the ground and under roof or other approved covering. All enclosures for equipment shall be weatherproof. All motors, drives, switchgear, panels, etc. which are not totally enclosed, that are involved in the work, shall be stored in a heated, dry, water protected area with a minimum temperature of fifty degrees (50) Fahrenheit. All valves shall be stored under roof on wood pedestals, above ground. All insulation shall be stored under roof or in trailers, adequately protected from the weather. The Contractor shall follow all written instructions and recommendations of the manufacturer and all requirements of the Architect in oiling, protection and maintenance of equipment during storage. It shall be the Contractor's complete responsibility for the storage and care of the equipment and materials.
- C. If any equipment and/or materials are found to be in poor condition at the time of installation the Architect may, at his discretion, order the Contractor to furnish and install new equipment and/or material at no cost to the Owner.

3.9 COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- A. Mechanical trades shall give full cooperation to other trades and shall furnish in writing, with copies to Architect any information necessary to permit the work of all trades to be installed satisfactorily and with least possible interference or delay. Exact location of all mechanical and equipment, devices, etc. in finished spaces shall be coordinated with Architectural reflected ceiling plans, elevations and details.

3.10 CLEANING AND PAINTING

- A. Thoroughly clean all exposed surfaces of equipment and material and leave in a neat, clean condition.
- B. Restore and touch-up factory finishes which have been damaged during construction.
- C. For areas of exposed rust, treat with water-based emulsion chemical rust converter. Brush, roll, or spray on the surface to be treated and allow to cure prior to paint/surface touch-up. Basis of design is Ultra Last CuRUST Chemical Rust Converter.

3.11 ACCESSIBILITY

- A. Equipment shall be installed per manufacturer's recommended clearance guidelines with sufficient space for maintenance personnel service, operate, and maintain equipment.

- B. Locate all above ceiling equipment which must be serviced, operated, or maintained, in fully accessible positions to eliminate the need for access panels and doors. Equipment shall include, but not be limited to, valves, clean-outs, motors, controllers, dampers, drain points, etc.
- C. Where overhead equipment cannot be located above spaces with either no ceilings or removable acoustical ceiling tiles, contractor shall provide, as part of the contract and no expense to the Owner, fourteen (14) gauge painted steel access doors where required and/or where directed (color shall match ceiling).
 - 1. Access doors shall be Milcor or approved equal to suit material in which installed.
 - 2. Access doors installed in fire rated walls or shafts shall be labeled and shall match rating of the construction.
 - 3. Doors shall be of sufficient size to allow access to all components; minimum size shall be eighteen (18) inches by eighteen (18) inches.
 - 4. Doors in Toilet Rooms and Janitor's Closets shall be Type 304 stainless steel.
 - 5. All doors shall have cylinder locks operable from same key.
 - 6. Submit shop drawings for approval. Locations shall be coordinated with the Architect and indicated on the composite installation and coordination drawings
- D. Equipment deemed inaccessible by the Architect shall be reworked by the Contractor at no expense to the Owner.

3.12 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL:

- A. Refer to Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for additional requirements.
- B. Definitions:
 - 1. Backfill: Soil material or controlled low-strength material used to fill an excavation.
 - a. Initial Backfill: Backfill placed beside and over pipe in a trench, including haunches to support sides of pipe.
 - b. Final Backfill: Backfill placed over initial backfill to fill a trench.
 - 2. Bedding Course: Aggregate layer placed over the excavated subgrade in a trench before laying pipe.
 - 3. Excavation: Removal of material encountered above subgrade elevations and to lines and dimensions indicated.
 - 4. Fill: Soil materials used to raise existing grades.
 - 5. Subgrade: Uppermost surface of an excavation or the top surface of a fill or backfill immediately below subbase, drainage fill, drainage course, or topsoil materials.
 - 6. Utilities: On-site underground pipes, as well as underground services within buildings.

C. Soil Materials:

1. Satisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GW, GP, GM, SW, SP, and SM according to ASTM D 2487, Groups A-1, A-2-4, A-2-5, and A-3 according to AASHTO M 145, or a combination of these groups; free of rock or gravel larger than **3 inches** in any dimension, debris, waste, frozen materials, vegetation, and other deleterious matter
2. Unsatisfactory Soils: Soil Classification Groups GC, SC, CL, ML, OL, CH, MH, OH, and PT according to ASTM D 2487, Groups A-2-6, A-2-7, A-4, A-5, A-6, and A-7 according to AASHTO M 145, or a combination of these groups.
 - a. Unsatisfactory soils include satisfactory soils not maintained within 2 percent of optimum moisture content at time of compaction.
3. Subbase Material: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; with at least 90 percent passing a **1-1/2-inch** sieve and not more than 12 percent passing a **No. 200** sieve.
4. Bedding Course: Naturally or artificially graded mixture of natural or crushed gravel, crushed stone, and natural or crushed sand; ASTM D 2940/D 2940M; except with 100 percent passing a **1-inch** sieve and not more than 8 percent passing a **No. 200** sieve.
5. Sand: ASTM C 33/C 33M; fine aggregate.

D. Excavation for Utility Trenches:

1. Excavate trenches to indicated gradients, lines, depths, and elevations.
 - a. Beyond building perimeter, excavate trenches to allow installation of top of pipe below frost line.
2. Excavate trenches to uniform widths to provide the following clearance on each side of pipe or conduit. Excavate trench walls vertically from trench bottom to **12 inches** higher than top of pipe unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Clearance: **12 inches** each side of pipe.
3. Trench Bottoms: Excavate and shape trench bottoms to provide uniform bearing and support of pipes on solid, undisturbed earth for the full length of each pipe, except for that portion at the bell holes. Shape subgrade to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes. Remove projecting stones and sharp objects along trench subgrade.
 - a. For pipes and conduit less than **6 inches** in nominal diameter, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support pipe and conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.

- b. For pipes and conduit **6 inches** or larger in nominal diameter, shape bottom of trench to support bottom 90 degrees of pipe or conduit circumference. Fill depressions with tamped sand backfill.
 - c. For flat-bottomed, multiple-duct conduit units, hand-excavate trench bottoms and support conduit on an undisturbed subgrade.
 - d. Excavate trenches **6 inches** deeper than elevation required in rock or other unyielding bearing material to allow for bedding course.
- 4. Any part of the trench bottom excavated below the specified subgrade shall be backfilled, at the Contractor's expense, with bedding course materials.
 - a. For utility trenches, compact bedding course soil material at 95 percent.
- 5. Whenever wet, or otherwise unstable, subgrade is encountered below the elevation of the original ground surface which existed prior to the time of construction, such soil shall be removed to the depth and extent direct by the Architect and the trench backfilled to the proper grade with bedding material as hereinafter specified. Reimbursement for extra work performed by the Contractor shall be in accordance with the General Conditions.
- 6. Provide shoring and sheet piling necessary for excavation and for the safety of personnel and property as directed. Unless otherwise directed, the sides of all excavations over four (4) feet deep must be braced. All shoring, bracing, sheet piling, etc., must be solidly installed heavy timber suitable for the purpose. No lumber shall be buried when excavations are backfilled, except by authority of the Architect.

E. Subgrade Inspection

- 1. Notify Architect when excavations have reached required subgrade.
- 2. If Architect determines that unsatisfactory soil is present, continue excavation and replace with compacted backfill or fill material as directed.
- 3. Reconstruct subgrades damaged by freezing temperatures, frost, rain, accumulated water, or construction activities, as directed by Architect, without additional compensation.

F. Utility Trench Backfill:

- 1. No backfill and/or bedding shall be placed until the construction adjacent thereto or the utility to be backfilled has been inspected, tested and approved. Notify the Architect when inspections are required.
- 2. Place backfill and beddings on subgrades free of mud, frost, snow, or ice.
- 3. Place and compact bedding course on trench bottoms and where indicated. Shape bedding course to provide continuous support for bells, joints, and barrels of pipes.
- 4. Trenches under Footings: Backfill trenches excavated under footings and within **18 inches** of bottom of footings with satisfactory soil; fill with concrete to elevation of bottom of footings. Concrete is specified in Division 03.

5. Trenches under Roadways: Provide **4-inch-** thick, concrete-base slab support for piping less than **30 inches** below surface of roadways. After installing and testing, completely encase piping or conduit in a minimum of **4 inches** of concrete before backfilling or placing roadway subbase course. Concrete is specified in Division 03.
6. Backfill voids with satisfactory soil while removing shoring and bracing.
7. Initial Backfill:
 - a. Soil Backfill: Place and compact initial backfill of subbase material or satisfactory soil, free of particles larger than **1 inch** in any dimension, to a height of **12 inches** over the pipe.
 - 1) Carefully compact initial backfill under pipe haunches and compact evenly up on both sides and along the full length of piping to avoid damage or displacement of piping.
 - 2) Backfill for plastic pipe shall be clean sand, free of foreign materials.
 - 3) Coordinate backfilling with utilities testing.
8. Final Backfill:
 - a. Soil Backfill: Place and compact final backfill of satisfactory soil to final subgrade elevation.
9. Whenever the Architect requires the removal of wet or otherwise unstable subgrade from the fill material previously placed by the Contractor, the cost of all removal of unstable soil, together with backfilling of the trench as herein specified shall be borne by the Contractor.
10. Warning Tape: Install warning tape directly above utilities, **12 inches** below finished grade, except **6 inches** below subgrade under pavements and slabs.

G. Compaction of Soil Backfills and Fills

1. Following inspection as specified above, approved backfill material shall be deposited in the trench with hand shovels, not by means of wheelbarrows, carts, trucks, bulldozers, or similar equipment.
2. Place backfill and fill soil materials in layers not more than **4 inches** in loose depth for material compacted by hand-operated tampers until the pipe has a cover of not less than two (2) feet. The remainder of the backfill material shall then be deposited in the trench in eight (8) inch layers and compacted.
3. Place backfill and fill soil materials evenly on all sides of structures to required elevations and uniformly along the full length of each structure.
4. Compact soil materials to not less than the following percentages of maximum dry unit weight according to ASTM D 698 and ASTM D 1557:
 - a. For utility trenches, compact each layer of initial and final backfill soil material at 95 percent of dry weight compaction.

5. Mechanical tampers, for compacting backfill, shall be tampers capable of exerting a blow equal to 250 foot-pounds per square foot (FT²) of area of the tamping face.
6. Work broken or ruptured by improperly placed backfill shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.
7. Any trenches improperly backfilled shall be reopened, then refilled and compacted to the required grade and smoothed off.

H. Field Quality Control

1. Test compaction of soils in place according to ASTM D 1556, ASTM D 2167, ASTM D 2937, and ASTM D 6938, as applicable. Tests will be performed at the following locations and frequencies:
 - a. Trench Backfill: At each compacted initial and final backfill layer, at least one test for every 100 feet or less of trench length but no fewer than two tests.
2. When testing agency reports that subgrades, fills, or backfills have not achieved degree of compaction specified, scarify and moisten or aerate, or remove and replace soil materials to depth required; recompact and retest until specified compaction is obtained.

3.13 EQUIPMENT BASES AND SUPPORTS

- A. Concrete bases, curbs, and supports will be furnished and installed under this Division and shall be in accordance with Division 3.
- B. The Subcontractors shall furnish, to the General Contractor, all required foundation sizes, bolts, washers, sleeves, plates and templates for equipment.
- C. The size of the foundation bolts shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.
- D. All equipment shall be set on the foundations, shimmed level with steel shims, and grouted up under base for uniform bearing by the Subcontractor.
- E. Under this Section, provide all equipment supports; consisting of inertia pads, platforms, gratings, structural members and related materials required for the mechanical and electrical work.
- F. The type and size of the supporting channels and supplementary steel shall be determined by the Subcontractor and shall be of sufficient strength and size to allow only a minimum deflection in conformance with the manufacturer's requirements for loading.

3.14 DEMOLITION

- A. All existing piping, conduit, equipment, ductwork, and materials not required for re-use or re-installation shall be removed. Any existing materials and equipment which are removed and are desired by the Owner or are indicated to remain the property of the Owner, shall be delivered to him on the premises by the Contractor where directed by the Architect. All other materials and equipment which are removed shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by him from the premises.
- B. Existing piping that remains concealed, buried, or otherwise contained in the remaining slabs and walls shall be capped, plugged, or otherwise sealed. All pipes shall be cut so that their capped or plugged ends will be below the finished floors or behind finished surfaces.
- C. Existing wiring, where possible, shall be removed or pulled through conduits. Wiring remaining shall be cut back behind the termination of conduits so that conduits can be adequately capped, plugged, or sealed.

3.15 CONNECTIONS AND ALTERATIONS TO EXISTING WORK

- A. When existing mechanical work is removed, all pipes, valves, ducts, and materials shall be removed to a point below the finished floors or behind finished walls and capped. Such points shall be far enough behind finished surfaces to allow for the installation of the normal thickness of finished material.
- B. When the work specified hereinafter connects to existing equipment, piping, or ductwork, the Contractor shall perform all necessary alterations, cuttings, or fitting of existing work as may be necessary or required to make satisfactory connections between the new and existing work and to leave the completed work in a finished and workmanlike condition, to the entire satisfaction of the Architect.
- C. When the work specified hereinafter or under other divisions of the contract necessitates relocation of existing equipment, piping, or ductwork, the Contractor shall perform all work and make all necessary changes to existing work as may be required to leave the completed work in a finished and workmanlike condition, to the satisfaction of the Architect. All work resulting in an extra to the contract shall be approved by the Owner and Architect before proceeding.
- D. All cutting and patching necessary for the installation of the mechanical work shall be done under this Division. Any damage done to the work already in place shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense. Patching shall be uniform in appearance and shall match the surrounding surface.
- E. When the work specified hereinafter connects to existing piping, to avoid possible cross-connection of supply and return lines, the Contractor shall field verify the configuration of supply and return lines, using an appropriate temperature sensing or

pressure device, before making final connections. Any discrepancy between construction documents and field verification should be promptly reported to the Architect before completing piping installation, so proper piping configuration can be verified.

3.16 INTERRUPTION OF EXISTING UTILITIES

- A. Notify the Owner in writing at least ten (10) calendar days in advance of any required shutdown of water, sewage, gas, electrical service or other utility. Upon written receipt of approval from Owner, shutdowns shall be performed between the hours of six (6) p.m. and six (6) a.m. including clean-up or as directed otherwise and shall be accomplished at no additional cost.
- B. At the end of each interruption, all services shall be restored so that normal use of the building can continue.

3.17 MOLD AND CONDENSATION PREVENTION DURING CONSTRUCTION

- A. Piping Systems: Cold piping systems shall not be operated prior to insulation and vapor barrier installation in order to prevent condensation on the piping.
- B. Air Systems: Air handling systems shall not be operated prior to insulation and vapor barrier installation in order to prevent condensation on the ductwork. Air systems shall not be operated in portions of the building not yet fully enclosed, where systems can be exposed to warm, humid air conditions.
- C. Room thermostats shall not be set lower than 74 degrees F.
- D. Contractor shall notify the Architect immediately if signs of condensation or mold are discovered.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 230513 - COMMON MOTOR REQUIREMENTS FOR MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general requirements for single-phase and polyphase, general-purpose, induction motors for use on alternating-current power systems and installed at equipment manufacturer's factory or shipped separately by equipment manufacturer for field installation.

1.3 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate features of motors, installed units, and accessory devices to be compatible with the following:
 - 1. Motor controllers.
 - 2. Torque, speed, and horsepower requirements of the load.
 - 3. Ratings and characteristics of supply circuit and required control sequence.
 - 4. Ambient and environmental conditions of installation location.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Shop Drawings and Product Data: Shop drawings and product data for motors shall be provided with the submittal package for the piece of equipment that it serves. In accordance with Division 01, Section "Submittals" provide the following:
 - 1. Product catalog data: nameplate data and ratings; materials of construction; mounting arrangement, size and location of motor terminal box and conduit entry, grounding lugs and coatings.
- B. Warranties
 - 1. In addition to the warranty requirements of the General Conditions, warranties for each motor shall be covered in the warranty for the entire mechanical assembly (fan & motor, pump and motor, etc).

- C. Manufacturer Seismic Qualification Certification: Submit certification that motors, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Division 23, Section "Mechanical Vibration, Sound and Seismic Controls." Include the following:
1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - a. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts from the device when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."
 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- D. Operation and Maintenance Data: For factory-installed motors to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain factory-installed motors through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended use.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70, "National Electrical Code."
- D. NRTL Listing: Motors shall be NRTL-listed.
1. Term "Listed": As defined in "National Electrical Code," Article 100.
 2. Listing Agency Qualifications: "Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory" (NRTL) as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.
- E. Comply with NEMA MG 1, "Motors and Generators."
- F. Comply with UL 1004, "Motors, Electric."
- G. Provide factory test reports in accordance with Part 2 of this Section.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Whenever possible, motor and driven equipment shall be shipped complete as an entire assembly.
- B. Inspect equipment immediately upon arrival and any irregularities or damage shall be reported to the Manufacturer/Supplier immediately.
- C. Store in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

1.7 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Nameplates: All motors shall have a stainless steel nameplate attached with stainless steel fasteners on the motor. The nameplate shall be stamped with nameplate markings listed in NEMA MG 1 20.60, plus the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer
 - 2. Model Number
 - 3. Serial Number
 - 4. Nominal efficiency
 - 5. Minimum efficiency
 - 6. Temperature Rise
 - 7. Bearing manufacturer's name and catalog number

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL MOTOR REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NEMA MG 1 unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Motor requirements apply to factory-installed motors except as follows:
 - 1. Different ratings, performance, or characteristics for motor are specified in another Section.
 - 2. Motorized-equipment manufacturer requires ratings, performance, or characteristics, other than those specified in this Section, to meet performance specified.
- C. Contractor assumes responsibility for the correct direction of rotation required by the equipment drives. In the event of damage due to reverse rotation, the equipment shall be repaired or replaced at no charge to the Owner.
- D. Motor Bearings: Motor bearings shall be specifically designed for the drive application, and shall be approved by the Engineer. Bearings shall have a minimum bearing life of

B-10 or L-10 as defined by the AFBMA. Bearings shall be designed to carry the total hydraulic and static thrust developed by the driven load. Bearings shall be grease or oil lubricated. Oil lubricated motors shall be fitted with gravity-feed oil reservoirs. Grease lubricated bearings shall be regreasable (not sealed) and shall be supplied with grease fittings and drain plugs. Medium voltage and variable frequency controlled motor bearings shall be electrically isolated from the shaft on at least one end to prevent transmission of electric current. Current drain brushes shall be fitted where it is necessary to divert the flow of electrical current from bearings. Bearings, housing and brackets shall be constructed to permit access, removal and replacement of the bearings without disassembly of the motor.

- E. Rotor: The rotor shall be dynamically and statically balanced. Assembled motor shall be tested at the factory in accordance with latest applicable NEMA MG 1 and IEEE 112 methods of testing, and balanced at no more than 0.001 inches total peak-to-peak deflection on the bearing housing and the shaft. Overall vibration readings, including all vibration frequencies, shall be taken and recorded at no load and design speed.
- F. Terminal Box: Motors shall have a watertight cable terminal box. Terminal box shall be oversized, diagonally split, and rotatable in 90° increments to allow conduit and cable entry from top, bottom and sides.
- G. Motor Leads: Motor leads shall be a minimum of 6 inches in length. All motor leads shall be extended from the conduit box. Motors rated over 200 HP or over 600V shall have insulated tin plated copper busbar terminals with bolt holes for compression wire lugs.
- H. Drains and Breathers: Provide drain(s) in the bottom of the motor at the lowest point(s). Enclosed motors shall be fitted with breathers.
- I. Screens: Provide stainless steel screens at motor ventilation openings.
- J. Motor Shaft: The motor shaft shall be ASTM A322 GR140 (AISI 4140) steel and shall be sized to accommodate the required power and torque. Provide shaft end with keyway for connection to coupling with the pump shaft. Coordinate shaft design requirements with driven load.
- K. Stainless Steel Hardware: Provide corrosion resistant hardware for motor components including grease fittings, plugs, nuts, bolts, washers and screws.
- L. Motor Casing and Coating: Housings shall be degreased, primed and painted both inside and outside with a rust inhibitive primer and corrosion resistant polyester paint. Painting shall be performed prior to installing the motor stator windings. The primer and paint materials selected shall be suitable for the environment encountered, both inside and outside of the casing.
- M. Motors connected to Variable Frequency Drives shall be "inverter duty" with additional magnet wire insulation to achieve a minimum motor impulse voltage rating equal to the

VFD manufacturer's recommendations for the motor, cable size, and cable length actually installed.

- N. Shaft Grounding Ring: Each motor shaft shall be provided with a Shaft Grounding Ring (SGR) that will provide a reliable low resistance path from the motor shaft to the motor frame to prevent the buildup of destructive high frequency shaft currents that are created by the Pulse Width Modulation of the Variable Frequency Drive units. The SGR shall encircle the shaft and shall be designed to promote efficient discharge of the high frequency shaft currents to the motor frame. The motor frame shall be inherently grounded by design.
- O. Power Factor Correction Capacitors: Provide motor power factor correction capacitors for all motors rated 600V or less (except variable frequency controlled motors) with less than 90% uncorrected power factor. Motor power factor correction capacitors shall be sized as recommended by the motor manufacturer to correct the motor power factor to over 90%. Motor power factor correction capacitor sizes shall not be larger than the maximum size recommended by the motor manufacturer. Enclosure type shall be NEMA 12. Capacitors shall be dry film type with fuses and discharge resistors.
- P. Composite Factor: Each motor, 1 HP or larger, or motor driven equipment, 1 HP or larger shall have a composite power factor (PF) rating of ninety (90) percent to 100 percent when the driven equipment is operating at the design duty defined on the drawings. Power factor correction devices shall be provided to meet the stated criteria.
- Q. Devices such as capacitors, or equipment such as solid state power factor controllers, shall be provided as part of the motor or item of motor driven equipment when required for power factor correction. Devices shall be completely mounted and wired to the motor terminal except as follows:
 - 1. For a motor or motor driven equipment requiring other than across-the-line starting, power factor (PF) correcting capacitors, or other equipment, shall be connected to motor terminals via a contactor (controller) with a 120 volt alternating current (VAC) coil. The 120 volt alternating current (VAC) coil shall be energized via an auxiliary contact on the contactor (controller) used to establish the "run" operating mode for the motor driven equipment.
 - 2. For two (2) speed motors, power factor (PF) shall be corrected at each speed via separate groups of capacitors or other equipment for each speed. Each group of PF correcting components shall be connected to motor terminals via a separate contactor (controller) with a 120 volt alternating current (VAC) coil. Each 120 volt alternating current (VAC) coil shall be energized via an auxiliary contact on the contactor or controller used to establish "run" operations at each speed.
- R. Locked rotor kVA shall not exceed NEMA Code Letter F for motors over 10 horsepower.
- S. Motors shall have the following enclosure types in accordance with NEMA MG 1:

1. For clean dry indoor areas: open drip proof (ODP) fully-guarded
2. For outdoor locations: totally-enclosed fan-cooled for small and medium machines, weather protected type II for large machines
3. Explosion-proof machines shall be provided for hazardous areas classified in accordance with NFPA 70 (National Electrical Code). Explosion proof motors shall be NRTL-listed for the hazardous area classification.

2.2 MOTOR CHARACTERISTICS

- A. Duty: Continuous duty at ambient temperature of 105 deg F and at altitude of 3300 feet above sea level.
- B. Capacity and Torque Characteristics: Sufficient to start, accelerate, and operate connected loads at designated speeds, at installed altitude and environment, with indicated operating sequence, and without exceeding nameplate ratings or considering service factor.
- C. Motors ½ HP and Larger: Three phase, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Motors Smaller Than ½ HP: Single phase.
- E. Frequency Rating: 60 Hz.
- F. Voltage Rating: NEMA standard voltage selected to operate on nominal circuit voltage to which motor is connected.

2.3 POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Description: NEMA MG 1, Design B, medium induction motor.
- B. Efficiency: Premium efficient, as defined in NEMA MG 1.
- C. Service Factor: 1.15.
- D. Stator: Copper windings, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Multispeed Motors: Separate winding for each speed.
- E. Rotor: Random-wound, squirrel cage.
- F. Bearings: Regreasable, shielded, antifriction ball bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.

- G. Temperature Rise: One temperature rise one class below the insulation rating class; for example, Class B temperature rise with Class F insulation.
- H. Insulation: Class F, unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Code Letter Designation:
 - 1. Motors 15 HP and Larger: NEMA starting Code F or Code G.
 - 2. Motors Smaller Than 15 HP: Manufacturer's standard starting characteristic.
- J. Enclosure Material: Cast iron for motor frame sizes 324T and larger; rolled steel for motor frame sizes smaller than 324T.

2.4 ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS FOR POLYPHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors Used with Reduced-Voltage and Multispeed Controllers: Match wiring connection requirements for controller with required motor leads. Provide terminals in motor terminal box, suited to control method.
- B. Motors Used with Variable-Frequency Controllers: Ratings, characteristics, and features coordinated with and approved by controller manufacturer.
 - 1. Windings: Copper magnet wire with moisture-resistant insulation varnish, designed and tested to resist transient spikes, high frequencies, and short time rise pulses produced by pulse-width-modulated inverters.
 - 2. Premium-Efficient Motors: Class B temperature rise; Class F insulation.
 - 3. Inverter-Duty Motors: Class F temperature rise; Class H insulation.
 - 4. Thermal Protection: Comply with NEMA MG 1 requirements for thermally protected motors.
 - 5. Motors operating at higher than 60 Hz must include documentation that the motors and bearings are capable of operation at the proposed speed, without reduction of efficiency, motor life or bearing life. Maximum operating frequency shall be 90 Hz.
- C. Severe-Duty Motors: Comply with IEEE 841, with 1.15 minimum service factor.

2.5 SINGLE-PHASE MOTORS

- A. Motors larger than 1/20 hp shall be one of the following, to suit starting torque and requirements of specific motor application:
 - 1. Permanent-split capacitor.
 - 2. Split phase.
 - 3. Capacitor start, inductor run.
 - 4. Capacitor start, capacitor run.

- B. Multispeed Motors: Variable-torque, permanent-split-capacitor type.
- C. Bearings: Prelubricated, antifriction ball bearings or sleeve bearings suitable for radial and thrust loading.
- D. Motors 1/20 HP and Smaller: Shaded-pole type.
- E. Thermal Protection: Internal protection to automatically open power supply circuit to motor when winding temperature exceeds a safe value calibrated to temperature rating of motor insulation. Thermal-protection device shall automatically reset when motor temperature returns to normal range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 COMMISSIONING

- A. Check operating motors for unusual conditions during normal operation. Coordinate with the commissioning of the equipment for which the motor is a part.
- B. Report unusual conditions.
- C. Correct deficiencies.

END OF SECTION 230513

SECTION 230517 - SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Sleeves.
- 2. Grout.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Division 07 "Penetration Firestopping" for penetration firestopping installed in fire-resistance-rated walls, horizontal assemblies, and smoke barriers, with and without penetrating items.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SLEEVES

- A. Sleeves with Waterstop:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc
 - b. CALPICO, Inc
 - c. CCI Piping Systems
 - d. Flexicraft Industries
 - e. GPT; an EnPro Industries company
 - f. The Metraflex Company

2. Description: Manufactured galvanized-steel, sleeve-type, waterstop assembly, made for imbedding in concrete slab or wall.

2.2 GROUT

- A. Description: Nonshrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C1107/C1107M, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000 psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

2.3 SILICONE SEALANTS

- A. Silicone Sealant, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant.
 1. Standard: ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
- B. Silicone Foam Sealant: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. Fasten sleeves securely in floors and walls so that they will not become displaced when concrete is poured or when other construction is built around them. Take precautions to prevent concrete, plaster or other materials from being forced into space between pipe and sleeve during construction
- C. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.

1. Sleeves are not required for core-drilled holes.
- D. Install sleeves in concrete floors, concrete roof slabs, and concrete walls as new slabs and walls are constructed.
 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
 - a. Exception: Extend sleeves installed in floors of mechanical equipment areas or other wet areas 2 inches above finished floor level.
 2. Using grout, seal the space outside of sleeves in slabs and walls without sleeve-seal system.
- E. Fire-Resistance-Rated Penetrations, Horizontal Assembly Penetrations, and Smoke Barrier Penetrations: Maintain indicated fire or smoke rating of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors at pipe penetrations. Seal pipe penetrations with fire- and smoke-stop materials. Comply with requirements for firestopping and fill materials specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 1. Leak Test: After allowing for a full cure, test sleeves and sleeve seals for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.
- B. Sleeves and sleeve seals will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
 1. Exterior Concrete Walls above Grade:
 - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves
 - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Steel pipe sleeves

END OF SECTION 230517

SECTION 230519 - METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Bimetallic-actuated thermometers.
2. Digital light-activated thermometers.
3. Thermowells.
4. Dial-type pressure gages.
5. Gage attachments.
6. Test plugs.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 230900 "Building Automation and Temperature Control System" for hydronic thermal energy flow meters. Meters shall be furnished by the BAS provider and installed by the mechanical contractor.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of meter and gage.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BIMETALLIC-ACTUATED THERMOMETERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Weiss SF3VBM or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Ashcroft, Inc.
 - 2. Terrice, H. O. Co.
 - 3. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - 4. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - 5. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.
- B. Standard: ASME B40.200.
- C. Case: Liquid-filled and hermetically sealed type; 304 stainless steel with 3-inch nominal diameter.
- D. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings and scales in deg F.
- E. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable, bottom, with unified-inch screw threads.
- F. Connector Size: 1/2 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
- G. Stem: 0.25 or 0.375 inch in diameter; welded stainless steel.
- H. Window: Plain glass.
- I. Ring: Stainless steel.
- J. Element: Bimetal coil.
- K. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
- L. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

2.2 DIGITAL LIGHT-ACTIVATED THERMOMETERS

A. Direct-Mounted, Light-Activated Thermometers:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Weiss DVU35 or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Terrice, H. O. Co.
 - b. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
 - c. Weksler Glass Thermometer Corp.
2. Case: Hi-impact ABS.
3. Scale(s): Deg F, -50°F to 300°F.
4. Case Form: Adjustable angle.
5. Display: Digital, 1/2" digits.
6. Accuracy: 1% of reading or 1°F, whichever is greater
7. Resolution: 1/10° between -19.9°F to 199.9°F
8. Recalibration: Through case potentiometer adjustment
9. Lux rating: 10 Lux (one foot-candle)
10. Update: 10 seconds
11. Ambient Operating Temperature: -30°F to 140°F
12. Ambient Temperature Error: Zero
13. Ambient Operating Humidity: 100%
14. Sensor: Glass passivated thermistor – NTC.
15. Connector: 1-1/4 inches, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
16. Stem: Aluminum and of length to suit installation.
 - a. Design for Thermowell Installation: Bare stem.

2.3 THERMOWELLS

A. Thermowells:

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.
2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing: Copper-nickel.
4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: Corrosion-resistant steel.
5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.
6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.
7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.
8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.
10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.
11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

- B. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.4 DIAL-TYPE PRESSURE GAGES

- A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Ashcroft Type 1010 or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Ashcroft, Inc.
 - b. Terice, H. O. Co.
 - c. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 - d. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Accuracy: Grade 1A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.
4. Case: Open-front, pressure relief type; black epoxy painted aluminum; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
5. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
6. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is indicated.
7. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
8. Dial: Nonreflective aluminum, white background with permanently etched black scale markings graduated in psi.
9. Pointer: Dark-colored metal, micrometer adjustable.
10. Window: Glass.
11. Ring: Threaded reinforced black metal.
12. Connection Location: Lower or back.
13. Mounting: Stem.

2.5 GAGE ATTACHMENTS

- A. Snubbers: ASME B40.100, brass; with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and piston or porous-metal-type surge-dampening device. Include extension for use on insulated piping.
- B. Valves: Brass ball, with NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.6 TEST PLUGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Ashcroft, Inc.
 2. Terice, H. O. Co.

3. Watts Regulator Co.; a div. of Watts Water Technologies, Inc.
 4. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
- B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.
- C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.
- D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4 or NPS 1/2, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.
- E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200 deg F.
- F. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic and EPDM self-sealing rubber.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.
- B. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.
- C. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.
- D. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.
- E. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.
- F. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.
- G. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).
- H. Install test plugs in piping tees.
- I. Install flow indicators in piping systems in accessible positions for easy viewing.
- J. Assemble and install connections, tubing, and accessories between flow-measuring elements and flowmeters according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- K. Install flowmeter elements in accessible positions in piping systems.
- L. Install permanent indicators on walls or brackets in accessible and readable positions.
- M. Install connection fittings in accessible locations for attachment to portable indicators.
- N. Mount thermal-energy meters on wall if accessible; if not, provide brackets to support meters.
- O. Install thermometers in the following locations:
 - 1. Inlet and outlet of each hydronic zone.
 - 2. Two inlets and two outlets of each chiller.
- P. Install pressure gages in the following locations:
 - 1. Discharge of each pressure-reducing valve.
 - 2. Inlet and outlet of each chiller chilled-water connection.
- Q. Install isolation valves on both sides of flowmeters to allow servicing.
- R. Unless otherwise indicated by the manufacturer, provide three straight pipe diameters upstream and two straight pipe diameters downstream of flowmeters.
- S. Install wells in HVAC piping for automatic temperature control sensors. Exact locations and number of wells required shall be determined through coordination with the work required under Division 23, Section "Building Automation and Temperature Control System."

3.2 CONNECTIONS

- A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow space for service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.
- B. Connect flowmeter-system elements to meters.
- C. Connect flowmeter transmitters to meters.
- D. Connect thermal-energy meter transmitters to meters.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

3.4 THERMOMETER SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Chilled-Water Piping: 0 to 100 deg F.

3.5 PRESSURE-GAGE SCALE-RANGE SCHEDULE

- A. Scale Range for Chilled-Water Piping: 0 to 100 psi.

END OF SECTION 230519

SECTION 230523 – GENERAL DUTY VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Ball valves
- 2. Butterfly valves

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CWP: Cold working pressure.
- B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene-diene terpolymer rubber.
- C. NBR: Acrylonitrile-butadiene, Buna-N, or nitrile rubber.
- D. NRS: Nonrising stem.
- E. OS&Y: Outside screw and yoke.
- F. RS: Rising stem.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.
4. Set ball valves open to minimize exposure of functional surfaces.
5. Set butterfly valves closed or slightly open.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

- A. Refer to valve schedule articles for applications of valves.
- B. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. ASME Compliance:
1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
 2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
 3. ASME B16.5 for flanges on steel valves.
 4. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
 5. ASME B16.18 for solder joint.
 6. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
 7. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- D. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.
- E. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- F. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.

- G. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.
- H. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.
- I. Valves in Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Include 2-inch stem extensions with protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation. For systems operating below 60 deg F, provide extended operating handles of nonthermal-conductive material.
 - 2. For valves used for throttling or balancing, include memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

2.2 BALL VALVES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - 2. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions
 - 3. Hammond Valve
 - 4. Jamesbury; Metso
 - 5. KITZ Corporation
 - 6. Milwaukee Valve Company
 - 7. NIBCO INC.
 - 8. Viega
 - 9. WATTS
- B. Bronze Ball Valves, Two-Piece with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:
 - 1. Description:
 - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
 - b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
 - d. Body Design: Two piece.
 - e. Body Material: Bronze.
 - f. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
 - 1) Press joint ends shall be acceptable only if also approved for the associated piping system connections.
 - g. Seats: PTFE.
 - h. Stem: Stainless steel.
 - i. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
 - j. Port: Full.

k. Handle: Steel, coated lever.

C. Steel Ball Valves, Three-Piece with Full Port Stainless-Steel Trim, Class 300:

1. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
- b. CWP Rating: 1000 psig.
- c. Body Design: Three piece.
- d. Body Material: Carbon steel, ASTM A 216, Type WCB, Phosphate Coated.
- e. Ends: Threaded or Welded.
- f. Seats: Reinforced PTFE 15% glass.
- g. Stem: Stainless steel.
- h. Ball: Stainless steel, vented.
- i. Port: Full.
- j. Handle: Steel, coated lever, lockable.

2.3 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- 1. Adams
- 2. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
- 3. Bray Controls
- 4. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions
- 5. Hammond Valve
- 6. DeZURIK
- 7. KITZ Corporation
- 8. Milwaukee Valve Company
- 9. NIBCO INC.
- 10. Stockham; Crane Energy Flow Solutions
- 11. WATTS
- 12. Velan, Inc
- 13. Victaulic Company
- 14. Vogt

B. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves with Aluminum-Bronze Disc:

1. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.
- c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
- d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.

- e. Seat: EPDM.
- f. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless steel.
- g. Disc: Aluminum bronze.
- h. Valve Actuator Type:
 - 1) NPS 6 and Smaller: Lever type with locking trigger with ten (10) position notched quadrant.
 - 2) NPS 8 and Larger: Heavy duty gear operators.
 - 3) For valves used for throttling or balancing, include memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

C. Iron, Grooved-End Butterfly Valves, 175 CWP:

1. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.
- b. CWP Rating: 175 psig.
- c. Body Material: Coated, ductile iron.
- d. Stem: Two-piece stainless steel.
- e. Disc: Coated, ductile iron.
- f. Seal: EPDM.
- g. Valve Actuator Type:
 - 1) NPS 6 and Smaller: Lever type with locking trigger with ten (10) position notched quadrant.
 - 2) NPS 8 and Larger: Heavy duty gear operators.
 - 3) For valves used for throttling or balancing, include memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

D. Steel, Single-Flange, High-Performance Butterfly Valves, Class 150:

1. Description:

- a. Standard: MSS SP-68.
- b. CWP Rating: 285 psig at 100 deg F.
- c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.
- d. Body Material: Carbon steel or stainless steel.
- e. Seat: Reinforced PTFE 15% glass.
- f. Stem: Stainless steel; dual or triple offset from seat plane.
- g. Disc: Stainless steel.
- h. Service: Bidirectional.
- i. Valve Actuator Type:
 - 1) NPS 6 and Smaller: Lever type with locking trigger with ten (10) position notched quadrant.

- 2) NPS 8 and Larger: Heavy duty gear operators, adjustable memory stops.
- 3) For valves used for throttling or balancing, include memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.
- B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.
- C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.
- D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.
- E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

- A. Valves shall be provided where indicated on the drawings and as herein specified.
- B. Install shut-off valves in piping where shown and where listed below:
 1. To isolate all items of equipment.
 2. To isolate motorized flow control valves.
 3. To isolate branch lines and riser at mains.
- C. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- D. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- E. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- F. Install valves in position to allow for handwheel operation, full stem movement and stuffing maintenance.

- G. Install valve tags. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for valve tags and schedules.

3.3 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.
- B. Select valves with the following end connections:
 - 1. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.
 - 2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Flanged ends except where threaded valve-end option is indicated in valve schedules.
 - 3. For Steel Piping, NPS 5 and Larger: Flanged ends.

3.5 CHILLED-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

- A. Ball Valves:
 - 1. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller: Bronze ball valves, two piece, with full port and stainless-steel trim.
 - a. Valves may be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
- B. Butterfly Valves:
 - 1. Pipe NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:
 - a. Ductile iron, single-flange butterfly valves with aluminum-bronze disc.
 - b. Iron, grooved-end butterfly valves.
 - c. Steel, single-flange, high-performance butterfly valves.

END OF SECTION 230523

SECTION 230529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
3. Thermal hanger-shield inserts.
4. Fastener systems.
5. Pipe stands.
6. Pipe-positioning systems.
7. Equipment supports.

- B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for vibration isolation devices.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:

1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
2. Pipe stands.
3. Equipment supports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Structural-Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. Design supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
 - 2. Design equipment supports capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.
 - 3. Design seismic-restraint hangers and supports for piping and equipment.

2.2 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

- 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized or electro-galvanized.
 - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coated or epoxy powder coated.
 - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

- B. Stainless-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

- 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
 - 3. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of stainless steel.

- C. Copper Pipe and Tube Hangers:

- 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
 - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.3 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

- A. Description: MSS SP-58, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.4 THERMAL HANGER-SHIELD INSERTS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Pipe Shields Inc or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Carpenter & Paterson, Inc
 - 2. Clement Support Services
 - 3. ERICO International Corporation
 - 4. Insulation Components, Inc.
 - 5. National Pipe Hanger Corporation
 - 6. Pipe Shields Inc.
 - 7. Piping Technology & Products, Inc
 - 8. Rilco Manufacturing Co., Inc
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig or ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- C. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent-treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.
- D. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- E. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert shall cover entire circumference of pipe. Shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- F. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

- A. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Hilti, Inc.
 - b. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - c. MKT Fastening, LLC
 - d. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
- B. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. B-line, an Eaton business
 - b. Hilti, Inc.
 - c. ITW Ramset/Red Head; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - d. MKT Fastening, LLC
 2. Indoor Applications: Zinc-coated or stainless steel.
 3. Outdoor Applications: Stainless steel.
- C. Per IBC Section 1912 and ACI 318 Appendix D, all concrete anchors within the scope of ACI 318 require approved anchors for crack concrete. Attachment devices shall have certified load test data from an independent test laboratory and shall be capable of carrying a minimum of five times the design load. The concrete anchors for the following supported items need to meet the crack concrete requirements:
 1. Any suspended pipe, larger than 2", regardless of material.
 2. All components with an I_p 1.5.
 3. All components required to function after a seismic event.
 4. Anywhere required by ASCE 7.
 5. All suspended HVAC and air distribution equipment, including air handling units, supply air terminal units, fan coil units and fans.

2.6 PIPE STANDS

- A. General Requirements for Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated assemblies made of manufactured corrosion-resistant components to support roof-mounted piping.
- B. Compact Pipe Stand:
 1. Description: Single base unit with integral-rod roller, pipe clamps, or V-shaped cradle to support pipe, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
 2. Base: Single, vulcanized rubber, molded polypropylene, or polycarbonate.
 3. Hardware: Galvanized steel or polycarbonate.
 4. Accessories: Protection pads.

C. Low-Profile, Single-Base, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Single base with vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane protection.
2. Base: Single, vulcanized rubber, molded polypropylene, or polycarbonate.
3. Vertical Members: Two galvanized-steel, continuous-thread, 1/2-inch rods.
4. Horizontal Member: Adjustable horizontal, galvanized-steel pipe support channels.
5. Pipe Supports: Roller or strut clamps.
6. Hardware: Galvanized steel.
7. Accessories: Protection pads.
8. Height: 12 inches above roof, unless otherwise noted.

D. High-Profile, Single-Base, Single-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Single base, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe support, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Base: Single vulcanized rubber or molded polypropylene.
3. Vertical Members: Two galvanized-steel, continuous-thread, 1/2-inch rods.
4. Horizontal Member: One adjustable-height, galvanized-steel, pipe-support slotted channel or plate.
5. Pipe Supports: Roller, clevis hanger or swivel hanger.
6. Hardware: Galvanized steel.
7. Accessories: Protection pads, 1/2-inch, continuous-thread, galvanized-steel rod.
8. Height: 36 inches above roof, unless otherwise noted.

E. High-Profile, Multiple-Pipe Stand:

1. Description: Assembly of bases, vertical and horizontal members, and pipe supports, for roof installation without membrane penetration.
2. Bases: Two or more; vulcanized rubber or molded polypropylene.
3. Vertical Members: Two or more, galvanized-steel channels.
4. Horizontal Members: One or more, adjustable-height, galvanized-steel pipe support.
5. Pipe Supports: Roller, strut clamps, clevis hanger or swivel hanger.
6. Hardware: Galvanized steel.
7. Accessories: Protection pads, 1/2-inch, continuous-thread rod.
8. Height: 36 inches above roof, unless otherwise noted.

F. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe supports made from structural-steel shapes, continuous-thread rods, and rollers, for mounting on permanent stationary roof curb.

2.7 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Description: Welded, shop- or field-fabricated equipment support made from structural carbon-steel shapes.

2.8 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221.
- B. Carbon Steel: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.
- C. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; galvanized.
- D. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 240/A 240M.
- E. Threaded Rods: Continuously threaded. Zinc-plated or galvanized steel for indoor applications and stainless steel for outdoor applications. Mating nuts and washers of similar materials as rods.
- F. Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.
 - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
 - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping materials and installation, for penetrations through fire-rated walls, ceilings, and assemblies.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components, so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported operating components with a design safety factor of not less than five.

3.2 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-58. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
 2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
 3. The use of cable ties, zip ties and/or tie wraps for attaching piping to metal trapeze pip-hanger is prohibited. Provide appropriate strut clamps, brackets and/or similar attachments to properly secure piping to trapeze pipe-hangers.
- C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger for insulated piping.
- D. Fastener System Installation:
1. Install powder-actuated fasteners for use in lightweight concrete or concrete slabs less than 4 inches thick in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Use operators that are licensed by powder-actuated tool manufacturer. Install fasteners according to powder-actuated tool manufacturer's operating manual.
 2. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Pipe Stand Installation:
1. Pipe Stand Types except Curb-Mounted Type: Assemble components and mount on smooth roof surface. Do not penetrate roof membrane.
 2. Curb-Mounted-Type Pipe Stands: Assemble components or fabricate pipe stand and mount on permanent, stationary roof curb. See Section 077200 "Roof Accessories" for curbs.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.
- H. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal and seismic movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- I. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- J. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

- K. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- L. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- M. Insulated Piping:
 - 1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
 - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
 - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
 - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
 - 2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 39, protection saddles if insulation without vapor barrier is indicated. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 - 3. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
 - 4. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
 - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
 - b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - c. NPS 5 and NPS 6: 18 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.
 - d. NPS 8 to NPS 14: 24 inches long and 0.075 inch thick.
 - e. NPS 16 to NPS 24: 24 inches long and 0.105 inch thick.
 - 5. Pipes NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Include thermal hanger shield inserts of length at least as long as protective shield. Insert thickness shall be the same thickness as piping insulation. Fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation and seal as appropriate.
- N. In no case shall wire or perforated strap be used for pipe or conduit support.

3.3 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

- A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.
- B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.
- C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.4 METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.
- B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-inch.

3.6 PAINTING

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded, shop-painted areas. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as those used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC-PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
 - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing-repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE

- A. Specific hanger and support requirements are in Sections specifying piping systems and equipment.

- B. Comply with MSS SP-58 for pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- C. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications with field-applied finish.
- D. Use hangers and supports with electro-galvanized coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- E. Use hot dip galvanized pipe hangers and stainless-steel attachments for exterior applications. Zinc plated hangers and attachments are not acceptable for exterior use.
- F. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- H. Use padded hangers for piping that is subject to scratching.
- I. Use thermal-hanger shield inserts for insulated piping and tubing.
- J. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
 - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of noninsulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 - 2. Yoke-Type Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 2): For suspension of up to 1050 deg F, pipes NPS 4 to NPS 24, requiring up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 3. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel, Double-Bolt Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 3): For suspension of pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 36, requiring clamp flexibility and up to 4 inches of insulation.
 - 4. Steel Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 4): For suspension of cold and hot pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 24 if little or no insulation is required.
 - 5. Pipe Hangers (MSS Type 5): For suspension of pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 4, to allow off-center closure for hanger installation before pipe erection.
 - 6. Adjustable, Swivel Split- or Solid-Ring Hangers (MSS Type 6): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/4 to NPS 8.
 - 7. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 8. Adjustable Band Hangers (MSS Type 9): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 9. Adjustable, Swivel-Ring Band Hangers (MSS Type 10): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
 - 10. Split Pipe Ring with or without Turnbuckle Hangers (MSS Type 11): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 8.
 - 11. Extension Hinged or Two-Bolt Split Pipe Clamps (MSS Type 12): For suspension of noninsulated, stationary pipes NPS 3/8 to NPS 3.

12. U-Bolts (MSS Type 24): For support of heavy pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
 13. Clips (MSS Type 26): For support of insulated pipes not subject to expansion or contraction.
 14. Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 36): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate.
 15. Pipe Stanchion Saddles (MSS Type 37): For support of pipes NPS 4 to NPS 36, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange or carbon-steel plate, and with U-bolt to retain pipe.
 16. Adjustable Pipe Saddle Supports (MSS Type 38): For stanchion-type support for pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 36 if vertical adjustment is required, with steel-pipe base stanchion support and cast-iron floor flange.
 17. Single-Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 41): For suspension of pipes NPS 1 to NPS 30, from two rods if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 18. Adjustable Roller Hangers (MSS Type 43): For suspension of pipes NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 24, from single rod if horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur.
 19. Complete Pipe Rolls (MSS Type 44): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 42 if longitudinal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur but vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
 20. Pipe Roll and Plate Units (MSS Type 45): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 24 if small horizontal movement caused by expansion and contraction might occur and vertical adjustment is unnecessary.
 21. Adjustable Pipe Roll and Base Units (MSS Type 46): For support of pipes NPS 2 to NPS 30 if vertical and lateral adjustment during installation might be required in addition to expansion and contraction.
- K. Vertical-Piping Clamps: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- L. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
 3. Swivel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 15): For use with MSS Type 11, split pipe rings.
 4. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
 5. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.

- M. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
 2. Top-Beam C-Clamps (MSS Type 19): For use under roof installations with bar-joint construction, to attach to top flange of structural shape.
 3. Side-Beam or Channel Clamps (MSS Type 20): For attaching to bottom flange of beams, channels, or angles.
 4. Center-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 21): For attaching to center of bottom flange of beams.
 5. Welded Beam Attachments (MSS Type 22): For attaching to bottom of beams if loads are considerable and rod sizes are large.
 6. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
 7. Top-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 25): For top of beams if hanger rod is required tangent to flange edge.
 8. Side-Beam Clamps (MSS Type 27): For bottom of steel I-beams.
 9. Steel-Beam Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 28): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads.
 10. Linked-Steel Clamps with Eye Nuts (MSS Type 29): For attaching to bottom of steel I-beams for heavy loads, with link extensions.
 11. Malleable-Beam Clamps with Extension Pieces (MSS Type 30): For attaching to structural steel.
 12. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
 - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
 - b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
 - c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
 13. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
 14. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
 15. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.
- N. Saddles and Shields: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:
1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- O. Spring Hangers and Supports: Unless otherwise indicated and except as specified in piping system Sections, install the following types:

1. Restraint-Control Devices (MSS Type 47): Where indicated to control piping movement.
 2. Spring Cushions (MSS Type 48): For light loads if vertical movement does not exceed 1-1/4 inches.
 3. Spring-Cushion Roll Hangers (MSS Type 49): For equipping Type 41, roll hanger with springs.
 4. Spring Sway Braces (MSS Type 50): To retard sway, shock, vibration, or thermal expansion in piping systems.
 5. Variable-Spring Hangers (MSS Type 51): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from hanger.
 6. Variable-Spring Base Supports (MSS Type 52): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from base support.
 7. Variable-Spring Trapeze Hangers (MSS Type 53): Preset to indicated load and limit variability factor to 25 percent to allow expansion and contraction of piping system from trapeze support.
 8. Constant Supports: For critical piping stress and if necessary to avoid transfer of stress from one support to another support, critical terminal, or connected equipment. Include auxiliary stops for erection, hydrostatic test, and load-adjustment capability. These supports include the following types:
 - a. Horizontal (MSS Type 54): Mounted horizontally.
 - b. Vertical (MSS Type 55): Mounted vertically.
 - c. Trapeze (MSS Type 56): Two vertical-type supports and one trapeze member.
- P. Comply with MSS SP-58 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications that are not specified in piping system Sections.
- Q. Use powder-actuated fasteners or mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 230533 - HEAT TRACING FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes heat tracing for HVAC piping with the following electric heating cables:
 - 1. Self-regulating, parallel resistance.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
 - 1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
 - 2. Schedule heating capacity, length of cable, spacing, and electrical power requirement for each electric heating cable required.
- B. Shop Drawings: For electric heating cable.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
 - 2. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For electric heating cables to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.5 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace electric heating cable that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SELF-REGULATING, PARALLEL-RESISTANCE HEATING CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. BriskHeat.
 2. Chromalox.
 3. Delta-Therm Corporation.
 4. Easy Heat; a division of EGS Electrical Group LLC.
 5. Pyrotenax; a brand of Tyco Thermal Controls LLC.
 6. Raychem; a brand of Tyco Thermal Controls LLC.
 7. Thermon Americas Inc.
 8. Trasor Corp.
- B. Comply with IEEE 515.1.
- C. Heating Element: Pair of parallel No. 18 AWG, tinned, stranded copper bus wires embedded in crosslinked conductive polymer core, which varies heat output in response to temperature along its length. Terminate with waterproof, factory-assembled, nonheating leads with connectors at one end, and seal the opposite end watertight. Cable shall be capable of crossing over itself once without overheating.
- D. Electrical Insulating Jacket: Flame-retardant polyolefin.
- E. Cable Cover: Stainless-steel braid and polyolefin outer jacket with ultraviolet inhibitor.
- F. Maximum Operating Temperature (Power On): 150 deg F.
- G. Maximum Exposure Temperature (Power Off): 185 deg F.
- H. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.2 CONTROLS

- A. Pipe-Mounted Thermostats for Freeze Protection:
 1. Remote bulb temperature-control unit with adjustable range from 30 to 50 deg F.

2. Snap action; open-on-rise, single-pole switch with minimum current rating adequate for connected cable.
3. Remote temperature-sensing bulb on capillary, resistance temperature device, or thermistor for directly sensing ambient air or pipe-wall temperature.
4. Corrosion-resistant, waterproof control enclosure.

B. Control Panel:

1. Microprocessor-based control with manual on, automatic, and standby/reset switch.
2. Remote temperature sensors sense outside air temperature; programmable to energize the cable when temperature falls below 34 to 44 deg F.
3. Corrosion-proof and waterproof enclosure suitable for outdoor mounting, for controls and precipitation and temperature sensors.
4. Minimum 30 A contactor to energize cable or close other contactors.
5. Ground-fault protection.
6. Single-point control of heat tracing for freeze protection.
7. Provide communication ports with contacts, RS485, or Ethernet interface for remote monitoring and alarm by central HVAC-control system. Coordinate type of connection ports with Section 230900 "Building Automation and Temperature Control System."

2.3 ACCESSORIES

- A. Cable Installation Accessories: Fiberglass tape, heat-conductive putty, cable ties, silicone end seals and splice kits, and installation clips all furnished by manufacturer, or as recommended in writing by manufacturer.
- B. Warning Tape: Continuously printed "Electrical Tracing"; vinyl, at least 3 mils thick, and with pressure-sensitive, permanent, waterproof, self-adhesive back.
1. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, Less Than 6 Inches: 3/4 inch minimum.
 2. Width for Markers on Pipes with OD, Including Insulation, 6 Inches or Larger: 1-1/2 inches minimum.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces and substrates to receive electric heating cables for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.
1. Ensure surfaces and pipes in contact with electric heating cables are free of burrs and sharp protrusions.

- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install electric heating cable across expansion, construction, and control joints according to manufacturer's written instructions; use cable-protection conduit and slack cable to allow movement without damage to cable.
- B. Install electric heating cables after piping has been tested and before insulation is installed.
- C. Install electric heating cables according to IEEE 515.1.
- D. Install insulation over piping with electric cables according to Section 230719 "HVAC Piping Insulation."
- E. Install warning tape on piping insulation where piping is equipped with electric heating cables.
- F. Set field-adjustable switches and circuit-breaker trip ranges.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- B. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative:
 - 1. Perform tests after cable installation but before application of coverings such as insulation, wall or ceiling construction, or concrete.
 - 2. Test cables for electrical continuity and insulation integrity before energizing.
 - 3. Test cables to verify rating and power input. Energize and measure voltage and current simultaneously.
- B. Repeat tests for continuity, insulation resistance, and input power after applying thermal insulation on pipe-mounted cables.

- C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed heating cables, including nonheating leads, from damage during construction.
- B. Remove and replace damaged heat-tracing cables.

END OF SECTION 230533

SECTION 230548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
- B. The International Building Code and ASCE/SEI 7 Standard apply to all work associated with the seismic installation of all new mechanical piping and equipment. Refer to Structural drawings and ASCE/SEI 7 for seismic and wind loads and additional information.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Elastomeric isolation pads.
 - 2. Spring hangers.
 - 3. Restraints - rigid type.
 - 4. Restraints - cable type.
 - 5. Restraint accessories.
 - 6. Post-installed concrete anchors.
 - 7. Concrete inserts.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. ASCE/SEI: American Society of Civil Engineers/Structural Engineering Institute
- B. IBC: International Building Code.
- C. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.
- D. OSHPD: Office of Statewide Health Planning & Development (for the State of California).

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Include load rating for each wind-force-restraint fitting and assembly.
3. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device and seismic- and wind-force-restraint component.
4. Annotate types and sizes of seismic restraints and accessories, complete with listing markings or report numbers and load rating in tension and compression as evaluated by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES, OSHPD or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
5. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
6. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Detail fabrication and assembly of equipment bases.
2. Vibration Isolation Base Details: Detail fabrication including anchorages and attachments to structure and to supported equipment. Include adjustable motor bases, rails, and frames for equipment mounting.

C. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. For each seismic-restraint and wind-load protection device, including seismic-restrained mounting, pipe-riser resilient support, snubber, seismic restraint, seismic-restraint accessory, and concrete anchor and insert that is required by this Section or is indicated on Drawings, submit the following:
 - a. Seismic and Wind-Load Restraint, and Vibration Isolation Base Selection: Select vibration isolators, seismic and wind-load restraints complying with performance requirements, design criteria, and analysis data.
 - b. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, spring deflection changes, and seismic loads. Include certification by professional engineer that riser system was examined for excessive stress and that none exists.
 - c. Concrete Anchors and Inserts: Include calculations showing anticipated seismic and wind loads. Include certification that device is approved by an NRTL for seismic reinforcement use.
 - d. Seismic Design Calculations: Submit all input data and loading calculations prepared under "Seismic Design Calculations" Paragraph in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - e. Wind-Load Design Calculations: Submit all static and dynamic loading calculations prepared under "Wind-Load Design Calculations" Paragraph in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - f. Qualified Professional Engineer: All designated-design submittals for seismic- and wind-restraint calculations are to be signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

2. Seismic-and WindRestraint Detail Drawing:
 - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic and wind restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
 - b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
 - c. Coordinate seismic-restraint and vibration isolation details with wind-restraint details required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply also with requirements in other Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
3. All delegated-design submittals for seismic- and wind-restraint detail Drawings are to be signed and sealed by qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.
4. Product Listing, Preapproval, and Evaluation Documentation: By an evaluation service member of ICC-ES, OSHPD or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and basis for approval (tests or calculations).
5. Design Calculations for Vibration Isolation Devices: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operating forces required to select proper vibration isolators, and to design vibration isolation bases.
6. Riser Supports: Include riser diagrams and calculations showing anticipated expansion and contraction at each support point, initial and final loads on building structure, and spring deflection changes. Include certification that riser system was examined for excessive stress and that none exists.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For professional engineer and testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Seismic Qualification Data: Provide special certification for designated seismic systems as indicated in ASCE/SEI 7 Paragraph 13.2.2, "Special Certification Requirements for Designated Seismic Systems" for all Designated Seismic Systems identified as such on Drawings or in the Specifications.
 1. Provide equipment manufacturer's written certification for each designated active mechanical seismic device and system, stating that it will remain operable following the design earthquake. Certification must be based on requirements of ASCE/SEI 7 and AHRI 1270, including shake table testing per ICC-ES AC156 or a similar nationally recognized testing standard procedure acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or experience data as permitted by ASCE/SEI 7.

2. Provide equipment manufacturer's written certification that components with hazardous contents maintain containment following the design earthquake by methods required in ASCE/SEI 7.
 3. Submit evidence demonstrating compliance with these requirements for approval to authorities having jurisdiction after review and acceptance by a licensed professional engineer.
- E. Wind-Force Performance Certification: Provide special certification for HVAC components subject to high wind exposure and impact damage and designated on Drawings or in the Specifications to require wind-force performance certification.
1. Provide equipment manufacturer's written certification for each designated HVAC device, stating that it will remain in place and operable following the design wind event and comply with all requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Provide manufacturer's written certification for each designated louver, damper, or similar device, stating that it will remain in place and protect opening from penetration of windborne debris and comply with all requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 3. Certification must be based on ICC-ES or similar nationally recognized testing standard procedures acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-spring isolators and restrained-air-spring isolators to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
- B. Manufacturer's Inspection Report: Contractor shall submit factory-authorized service representative's final report indicating all restraints and isolation devices as being properly installed or requiring correction.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct testing indicated, be an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, and be acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- C. Seismic- and Wind-Load-Restraint Device Load Ratings: Devices to be tested and rated in accordance with applicable code requirements and authorities having jurisdiction. Devices to be listed by a nationally recognized third party that requires periodic follow-up inspections and has a listing directory available to the public. Provide third-party listing by one or more of the following: an evaluation service member of ICC-ES or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate with vibration isolation restraint manufacturer and the structural contractor/engineer of record to locate and size structural supports underneath vibration isolated restrained equipment (e.g. roof curbs, cooling towers, chillers and other similar equipment).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design seismic and wind- load control system.

- 1. Seismic and Wind-Load Performance: Equipment shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions and high wind events determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.

- B. Seismic Design Calculations:

- 1. Perform calculations to obtain force information necessary to properly select seismic-restraint devices, fasteners, and anchorage. Perform calculations using methods acceptable to applicable code authorities and as presented in ASCE/SEI 7. Where "ASCE/SEI 7" is used throughout this Section, it is to be understood that the edition referred to is the currently adopted edition.
 - a. Data indicated below to be determined by Delegated-Design Contractor must be obtained by Contractor and must be included in individual component submittal packages.
 - b. Coordinate seismic design calculations with wind-load calculations for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other Sections in addition to those in this Section for equipment mounted outdoors.
 - c. Building Occupancy Category: **I**.
 - d. Building Risk Category: **II**.
 - e. Building Site Classification: **C**.

- C. Wind-Load Design Calculations:

- 1. Perform calculations to obtain force information necessary to properly select wind-load-restraint devices, fasteners, and anchorage. Perform calculations using methods acceptable to applicable code authorities and as presented in ASCE/SEI 7. Where "ASCE/SEI 7" is used throughout this Section, it is to be understood that the edition referred to is the currently adopted edition.

- a. Data indicated below that are specific to individual pieces of equipment must be obtained by Contractor and must be included in individual component submittal packages.
 - b. Coordinate design wind-load calculations with seismic load calculations for equipment requiring both seismic and wind-load reinforcement. Comply with requirements in other Sections in addition to those in this Section for equipment mounted outdoors.
- D. Fire/Smoke Resistance: Seismic- and wind-load-restraint devices that are not constructed of ferrous metals must have a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke-developed index of 50 when tested by an NRTL in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723, and be so labeled.
- E. Component Supports:
1. Load ratings, features, and applications of all reinforcement components must be based on testing standards of a nationally recognized testing agency.
 2. All component support attachments must comply with force and displacement resistance requirements of ASCE/SEI 7.

2.2 GENERAL

- A. Select vibration isolating units for the lowest operating speed of equipment, so designed that natural frequency of equipment and base mass is not less than 1.5 times the lowest operating frequency of the moving equipment, but not a multiple or harmonic of the base frequency. Furnish vibration isolation producing a uniform loading and deflection even when equipment weight is not evenly distributed, vibration isolation shall be stable during starting and stopping of equipment without excessive traverse and eccentric movement of equipment.
- B. The installed vibration isolation system for each floor or ceiling mounted item of equipment shall have a maximum lateral motion under equipment start up and shut down conditions of 1/4 inch. Motions in excess shall be restrained by approved spring type mounting.
- C. The type of isolation, base, and minimum static deflection shall be as required for each specific equipment application, but not less than that specified herein when supported on a solid concrete structural slab having a thickness of not less than four (4) inches.
1. Should vibration isolators installed for the equipment prove inadequate to prevent transmission of equipment vibrations to the building structure or limit equipment vibration originated noise in the building spaces to acceptable levels, the isolators shall be replaced with units having the largest deflection that can be practicably installed.

- D. All springs installed outdoors shall be cadmium-plated, zinc electroplated or powder-coated after fabrication. Hardware and other metal parts shall be cadmium-plated or galvanized. Galvanizing shall meet ASTM Salt Spray Test Standards and Federal Test Standard No. 14.
- E. All isolators installed outdoors shall have base plates with bolt holes for fastening the isolators to the support members.

2.3 ELASTOMERIC ISOLATION PADS

A. Elastomeric Isolation Pads:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. California Dynamics Corporation
 - b. Isolation Technology, Inc
 - c. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - d. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - e. The VMC Group
 - f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - g. Vibration Isolation Co., Inc.
 - h. Vibration Mountings & Controls/Korfund.
 - i. Vibro-Acoustics, Inc.
- 2. Fabrication: Single or multiple layers of sufficient durometer stiffness for uniform loading over pad area.
- 3. Size: Factory or field cut to match requirements of supported equipment.
- 4. Pad Material: Oil and water resistant with elastomeric properties.
- 5. Surface Pattern: Waffle pattern.
- 6. Infused nonwoven cotton or synthetic fibers.
- 7. Load-bearing metal plates adhered to pads.

2.4 SPRING HANGERS

A. Combination Coil-Spring and Elastomeric-Insert Hanger with Spring and Insert in Compression:

- 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. California Dynamics Corporation
 - b. Isolation Technology, Inc
 - c. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - d. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - e. The VMC Group

- f. Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.
 - g. Vibration Isolation Co., Inc.
 - h. Vibration Mountings & Controls/Korfund.
 - i. Vibro-Acoustics, Inc.
-
- 2. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
 - 3. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
 - 4. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
 - 5. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
 - 6. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
 - 7. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
 - 8. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod (where required).
 - 9. Self-centering hanger-rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

2.5 RESTRAINTS - RIGID TYPE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. B-line, an Eaton business
 - 2. California Dynamics Corporation
 - 3. Hilti, Inc.
 - 4. Mason Industries, Inc.
 - 5. Unistrut; Part of Atkore International
- B. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of AISI S110-07-S1 slotted steel channels, ANSI/ASTM A53/A53M steel pipe as per NFPA 13, or other rigid steel brace member. Includes accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.6 RESTRAINTS - CABLE TYPE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Gripple Inc.
 - 2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 - 3. Mason Industries, Inc.

4. Novia; A Division of C&P
5. Vibration & Seismic Technologies, LLC
6. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.

- B. Seismic-Restraint Cables: ASTM A603 galvanized-steel or ASTM A492 stainless steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for seismic-restraining cable service; with fittings attached by means of poured socket, swaged socket or mechanical (Flemish eye) loop.
- C. Restraint cable assembly with cable fittings must comply with ASCE/SEI 19. All cable fittings and complete cable assembly must maintain the minimum cable breaking force. U-shaped cable clips and wedge-type end fittings do not comply and are unacceptable.

2.7 RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. B-line, an Eaton business
 2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
 3. Mason Industries, Inc.
 4. Novia; A Division of C&P
 5. TOLCO
 6. Vibration & Seismic Technologies, LLC
- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections or reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.
- C. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables.
- D. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.
- E. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.
- F. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

2.8 POST-INSTALLED CONCRETE ANCHORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. B-line, an Eaton business
2. Hilti, Inc.
3. Mason Industries, Inc.
4. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
5. Unistrut; Atkore International.

B. Mechanical Anchor Bolts:

1. Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M.

C. Adhesive Anchor Bolts:

1. Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E488/E488M.

D. Provide post-installed concrete anchors that have been prequalified for use in wind-load applications. Post-installed concrete anchors must comply with all requirements of ASCE/SEI 7, Ch. 13.

1. Prequalify post-installed anchors in concrete in accordance with ACI 355.2 or other approved qualification testing procedures.
2. Prequalify post-installed anchors in masonry in accordance with approved qualification procedures.

2.9 CONCRETE INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. B-line, an Eaton business
2. Hilti, Inc.
3. Mason Industries, Inc.
4. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
5. Unistrut; Atkore International.

B. Provide preset concrete inserts that are seismically prequalified in accordance with ICC-ES AC466 testing.

C. Comply with ANSI/MSS SP-58.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic- control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES, OSHPD or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry present and future static, wind load, and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION-CONTROL, WIND-LOAD CONTROL, AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

- A. Provide vibration-control devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Vibration-Control Devices Schedules, where indicated on Drawings, or where Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems.
- B. Provide seismic- restraint and wind-load control devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Seismic-Restraint Devices Schedules, where indicated on Drawings, where Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems, and where required by applicable codes.
- C. Housekeeping Pads:
 - 1. All floor-mounted equipment shall be set on concrete housekeeping pads designed by the seismic engineer to meet the specific seismic requirements of each piece of floor mounted equipment.

2. Housekeeping pads shall rest on a structural floor and be constructed per the details provided by the seismic engineer.
 3. Housekeeping pad shall be constructed as one continuous monolithic pour. Forms shall be constructed to allow removal after concrete pour without prying against pad.
- D. Coordinate location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- E. Installation of vibration isolators, wind-load restraints, must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.
- F. Equipment Restraints:
1. Install seismic snubbers on HVAC equipment mounted on vibration isolators. Locate snubbers as close as possible to vibration isolators and bolt to equipment base and supporting structure.
 2. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.
 3. Install seismic-restraint, and wind-load-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES, OSHPD or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.
- G. Piping Restraints:
1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.
 2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet o.c., and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet o.c.
 3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.
- H. Install seismic- and wind-load-restraint cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- I. Equipment Bases:
1. Concrete Bases: Anchor equipment to concrete base according to supported equipment manufacturer's written instructions for seismic codes at Project site.
 - a. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of the base.
 - b. Install epoxy-coated anchor bolts for supported equipment that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete floor.
 - c. Place and secure anchorage devices. Use Setting Drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

- d. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.
 - e. Install anchor bolts according to anchor-bolt manufacturer's written instructions.
 - f. Cast-in-place concrete materials and placement requirements are specified in Division 3.
- J. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES, OSHPD or an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.
- K. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.
- L. Mechanical Anchor Bolts:
- 1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
 - 2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
 - 3. Wedge-Type Anchor Bolts: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
 - 4. Adhesive-Type Anchor Bolts: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.
 - 5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.
 - 6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Provide flexible connections in piping systems where they cross structural seismic joints, expansion joints and other point where differential movement may occur. Provide adequate flexibility to accommodate differential movement as determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7. Comply with requirements in other sections for piping flexible connections.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VIBRATION ISOLATION EQUIPMENT BASES

- A. Coordinate location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after system is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
 - 2. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless post-connection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 - 4. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 - 5. Test no fewer than four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 - 6. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
 - 7. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
 - 8. Measure isolator deflection.
 - 9. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- D. Units will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare testing agency test and inspection reports.
- F. Manufacturer's Inspection:
 - 1. A representative of the isolation materials manufacturer shall inspect the completed system and report in writing any installation errors, improperly selected isolation or restraint devices, or other faults that could affect the performance of the system.

2. Contractor shall submit manufacturer's representative's final report indicating all isolation as being properly installed or requiring correction. If corrections are required, include steps to be taken to properly complete the isolation work.

3.8 VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT SCHEDULE

A. Air-Cooled Chiller:

1. Isolation Type: Elastomeric Isolation Pad
2. Deflection: 0.35"

END OF SECTION 230548

SECTION 230550 – VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes separately enclosed, preassembled, combination VFDs, rated 600 V and less, for speed control of three-phase, squirrel-cage induction motors.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 - 2. Section 230900 "Building Automation and Temperature Control System."

1.3 SCOPE

- A. All VFDs for equipment not in units, shall be furnished and installed (set in place) by the BAS provider.
- B. Power wiring for VFDs shall be provided under Division 26.

1.4 DEFINITIONS

- A. BAS: Building Automation System.
- B. CE: Conformance Europeene (European Compliance).
- C. CPT: Control power transformer.
- D. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- E. LCD: Liquid-crystal display.
- F. LED: Light-emitting diode.

- G. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
- H. PID: Control action, proportional plus integral plus derivative.
- I. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- J. VFD: Variable-frequency drive.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type and rating of VFD indicated.
 - 1. Include dimensions and finishes for VFDs.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each VFD indicated.
 - 1. Include mounting and attachment details.
 - 2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
 - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Variable frequency drives shall be included in the development of the Coordination and Installation Drawings, drawn to scale, showing dimensioned layout on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:
 - 1. Required working clearances and required area above and around VFDs.
 - 2. Show VFD layout and relationships between electrical components and adjacent structural and mechanical elements.
 - 3. Show support locations, type of support, and weight on each support.
 - 4. Indicate field measurements.
- B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for each VFD, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Certificate of compliance.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.

3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based, and their installation requirements.
- C. Product Certificates: For each VFD from manufacturer.
- D. Harmonic Analysis Report: Provide Project-specific calculations and manufacturer's statement of compliance with IEEE 519.
- E. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For VFDs to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - a. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting thermal-magnetic circuit breaker and motor-circuit protector trip settings.
 - b. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming microprocessor control modules.
 - c. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable timers, controls, and status and alarm points.
 - d. Load-Current and List of Settings of Adjustable Overload Relays: Compile after motors have been installed and arrange to demonstrate that switch settings for motor-running overload protection suit actual motors to be protected.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. VFDs should be delivered, stored and handled in a manner that protects them from damage, moisture, dirt and intrusion of foreign materials.
- B. Store VFDs indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Maximum ambient temperature for storage shall be -40 to 120 degrees Fahrenheit.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace VFDs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 1. Warranty Period: Three years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. ABB, Inc.
 2. Danfoss Inc.
 3. Yaskawa Electric America, Inc.

2.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. General Requirements for VFDs:
1. VFDs and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
 2. Comply with NEMA ICS 7, NEMA ICS 61800-2, and UL 508A.
- B. Application: Variable torque.
- C. VFD Description: Variable-frequency motor controller, consisting of power converter that employs pulse-width-modulated inverter, factory built and tested in an enclosure, with integral disconnecting means and overcurrent and overload protection; listed and labeled by an NRTL as a complete unit; arranged to provide self-protection, protection, and variable-speed control of one or more three-phase induction motors by adjusting output voltage and frequency.
1. Units suitable for operation of inverter-duty motors as defined by NEMA MG 1, Section IV, Part 31, "Definite-Purpose Inverter-Fed Polyphase Motors."
 2. Listed and labeled for integrated short-circuit current (withstand) rating by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- D. Design and Rating: Match load type, such as fans, blowers, and pumps; and type of connection used between motor and load such as direct or through a power-transmission connection.
- E. Output Rating: Three phase; 10 to 60 Hz, with voltage proportional to frequency throughout voltage range; maximum voltage equals input voltage (not applicable to fan arrays).
1. For fan arrays, output rating shall match fan array motor selection.
- F. Unit Operating Requirements:

1. Input AC Voltage Tolerance: Plus 10 and minus 10 percent of VFD input voltage rating.
 2. Input AC Voltage Unbalance: Not exceeding 5 percent.
 3. Input Frequency Tolerance: Plus or minus 3 percent of VFD frequency rating.
 4. Minimum Efficiency: 96 percent at 60 Hz, full load.
 5. Minimum Displacement Primary-Side Power Factor: 98 percent under any load or speed condition.
 6. Minimum Short-Circuit Current (Withstand) Rating: 100 kA.
 7. Ambient Temperature Rating: Not less than 32 deg F and not exceeding 104 deg F. Operating up to 122 degF shall be possible with 10 percent de-rating if required.
 8. Humidity Rating: Less than 95 percent (noncondensing).
 9. Altitude Rating: Not exceeding 3300 feet.
 10. Vibration Withstand: Comply with NEMA ICS 61800-2.
 11. Overload Capability: 1.1 times the base load current for 60 seconds; minimum of 1.8 times the base load current for three seconds.
 12. Starting Torque: Minimum 100 percent of rated torque from 3 to 60 Hz.
 13. Output Carrier Frequency: Selectable; 0.5 to 12 kHz.
 14. Stop Modes: Programmable; includes fast, free-wheel, and dc coast or ramp to stop.
- G. Isolated Control Interface: Allows VFDs to follow remote-control signal over a minimum 4:1 speed range.
1. Signal: Electrical.
- H. Internal Adjustability Capabilities:
1. Minimum Speed: 5 to 25 percent of maximum rpm.
 2. Maximum Speed: 80 to 100 percent of maximum rpm.
 3. Acceleration: 0.1 to 999.9 seconds.
 4. Deceleration: 0.1 to 999.9 seconds.
 5. Current Limit: 30 to minimum of 110 percent of maximum rating.
- I. Self-Protection and Reliability Features:
1. Surge Suppression: Factory installed as an integral part of the VFD, complying with UL 1449 SPD, Type 1 or Type 2.
 2. Loss of Input Signal Protection: Selectable response strategy, including speed default to a percent of the most recent speed, a preset speed, or stop; with alarm.
 3. Under- and overvoltage trips.
 4. Inverter overcurrent trips.
 5. VFD and Motor-Overload/Overtemperature Protection: Microprocessor-based thermal protection system for monitoring VFDs and motor thermal characteristics, and for providing VFD overtemperature and motor-overload alarm and trip; settings selectable via the keypad.
 6. Critical frequency rejection, with three selectable, adjustable deadbands.

7. Instantaneous line-to-line and line-to-ground overcurrent trips.
 8. Loss-of-phase protection (drive and bypass mode).
 9. Short-circuit protection.
 10. Motor-overtemperature fault.
- J. Automatic Reset/Restart: Attempt five restarts after drive fault or on return of power after an interruption and before shutting down for manual reset or fault correction; adjustable delay time between restart attempts.
- K. Bidirectional Autospeed Search: Capable of starting VFD into rotating loads spinning in either direction and returning motor to set speed in proper direction, without causing damage to drive, motor, or load.
- L. Integral Input Disconnecting Means and OCPD:
1. VFDs With a Bypass System:
 - a. UL 489, thermal-magnetic circuit breaker with pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.
 - b. Disconnect Rating: Not less than 115 percent of NFPA 70 motor full-load current rating or VFD input current rating, whichever is larger.
 2. VFDs Without a Bypass System:
 - a. NEMA KS 1, fusible switch with pad-lockable, door-mounted handle mechanism.
 - b. Disconnect Rating: Not less than 115 percent of VFD input current rating.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: VFDs shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7. The designated VFDs shall be tested and certified by an NRTL as meeting the ICC-ES AC 156 test procedure requirements.
1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the unit will be fully operational after the seismic event."

2.4 CONTROLS AND INDICATION

- A. Panel-Mounted Operator Station: Manufacturer's standard front-accessible, sealed keypad and plain-English-language digital display; allows complete programming, program copying, operating, monitoring, and diagnostic capability.

1. Keypad: In addition to required programming and control keys, include keys for HAND, OFF, and AUTO modes.
2. Security Access: Provide electronic security access to controls through identification and password with at least three levels of access: View only; view and operate; and view, operate, and service.
 - a. Control Authority: Supports at least four conditions: Off, local manual control at VFD, local automatic control at VFD, and automatic control through a remote source.

B. Historical Logging Information and Displays:

1. Real-time clock with current time and date and battery backup.
2. Running log of total power versus time.
3. Total run time.
4. Fault log, maintaining last three faults with time and date stamp for each.

C. Indicating Devices: Digital display and additional readout devices as required, mounted flush in VFD door and connected to display VFD parameters including, but not limited to:

1. Output frequency (Hz).
2. Motor speed (rpm).
3. Motor status (running, stop, fault).
4. Motor current (amperes).
5. Motor torque (percent).
6. Fault or alarming status (code).
7. PID feedback signal (percent).
8. DC-link voltage (V dc).
9. Set point frequency (Hz).
10. Motor output voltage (V ac).

D. Control Signal Interfaces:

1. Electric Input Signal Interface:
 - a. A minimum of two programmable analog inputs: 0- to 10-V dc or 4- to 20-mA dc.
 - b. A minimum of six multifunction programmable digital inputs.
2. Remote Signal Inputs: Capability to accept any of the following speed-setting input signals from the BAS system for HVAC or other control systems:
 - a. 0- to 10-V dc.
 - b. 4- to 20-mA dc.
 - c. Fixed frequencies using digital inputs.

3. Output Signal Interface: A minimum of one programmable analog output signal(s) (0- to 10-V dc or 4- to 20-mA dc), which can be configured for any of the following:
 - a. Output frequency (Hz).
 - b. Output current (load).
 - c. DC-link voltage (V dc).
 - d. Motor torque (percent).
 - e. Motor speed (rpm).
 - f. Set point frequency (Hz).
4. Remote Indication Interface: A minimum of two programmable dry-circuit relay outputs (120-V ac, 1 A) for remote indication of the following:
 - a. Motor running.
 - b. Set point speed reached.
 - c. Fault and warning indication (overtemperature or overcurrent).
 - d. PID high- or low-speed limits reached.
- E. PID Control Interface: Provides closed-loop set point, differential feedback control in response to dual feedback signals. Allows for closed-loop control of fans and pumps for pressure, flow, or temperature regulation.
 1. Number of Loops: Two.
- F. Interface with BAS System for HVAC: Factory-installed hardware and software shall interface with BAS system for HVAC to monitor, control, display, and record data for use in processing reports. VFD settings shall be retained within VFD's nonvolatile memory.
 1. Hardwired Points:
 - a. Monitoring: On-off status.
 - b. Control: On-off operation.
 2. Communication Interface: The standard protocols shall be Modbus, Johnson Controls N2, Siemens Building Technologies FLN, and BACnet. Communication shall interface with BAS system for remotely control and monitor from an operator workstation. Control features and monitoring points displayed locally at control panel shall be available through the BAS system and mapped to graphical user interfaces.

2.5 LINE CONDITIONING AND FILTERING

- A. Input Line Conditioning: Based on the manufacturer's harmonic analysis study and report, provide input filtering to limit total demand (harmonic current) distortion and total

harmonic voltage demand at the defined point of common coupling to meet IEEE 519 recommendations. Provide minimum 5 percent impedance AC line reactor or DC bus chokes of equivalent impedance.

- B. Output Filtering: For separation between motor and VFD of greater than 100 feet, provide dV/dT filters.
- C. EMI/RFI Filtering: CE marked; certify compliance with IEC 61800-3 for the First Environment restricted level (Category C2).

2.6 OPTIONAL FEATURES

- A. Multiple-Motor Capability: VFD suitable for variable-speed service to multiple motors. Overload protection shuts down VFD and motors served by it, and generates fault indications when overload protection activates.
 - 1. Configure to allow two or more motors to operate simultaneously at the same speed; separate overload relay for each controlled motor.
- B. Damper control circuit with end-of-travel feedback capability.
- C. Communication Port: RJ-45 port.

2.7 ENCLOSURES

- A. VFD Enclosures: NEMA 250, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 - 1. Indoor Locations Subject to Dust, Falling Dirt, and Dripping Noncorrosive Liquids: Type 12.
 - 2. Outdoor Locations: Type 4X.
 - 3. Other Wet or Damp Indoor Locations: Type 4.
- B. Plenum Rating: UL 1995; NRTL certification label on enclosure, clearly identifying VFD as "Plenum Rated."

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Phase-Failure: Solid-state sensing circuit with isolated output contacts for hard-wired connections.
- B. Sun shields installed on fronts, sides, and tops of enclosures installed outdoors and subject to direct and extended sun exposure.

- C. Programming Tools: To support the drive's life cycle from startup and monitoring, to backup, and performance tuning.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing: Test and inspect VFDs according to manufacturers' standard procedures and in accordance with ISO 9001, latest revision.
 - 1. Test each VFD while connected to a full motor load that is comparable to that for which the VFD is rated, at rated drive amperes at 105 degrees Fahrenheit in a temperature chamber.
 - 2. Verification of Performance: Rate VFDs according to operation of functions and features specified.
- B. VFDs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Test and inspection reports shall be available upon request.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas, surfaces, and substrates to receive VFDs, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine VFD before installation. Reject VFDs that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Examine roughing-in for conduit systems to verify actual locations of conduit connections before VFD installation.
- D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Wall-Mounting Controllers: Install with tops at uniform height and with disconnect operating handles not higher than 79 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not on walls, provide freestanding racks.

- B. Roof-Mounting Controllers: Install VFD on roofs with tops at uniform height and with disconnect operating handles not higher than 79 inches above finished roof surface unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to curbs or mounting on freestanding, lightweight, structural-steel channels bolted to curbs. Seal roof penetrations after raceways are installed.
- C. Seismic Bracing: Comply with requirements specified in Section 260548 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."
- D. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- E. Comply with NECA 1.
- F. Controllers shall be located so that door can be fully opened without interference.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify VFDs, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each VFD with engraved nameplate.
 - 3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each VFD element, bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect VFD, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation. Test and adjust controllers, components, and equipment.

2. Test insulation resistance for each VFD element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
3. Test continuity of each circuit.
4. Verify that voltages at VFD locations are within 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Architect before starting the motor(s).
5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.
6. Perform tests according to the Inspection and Test Procedures for Adjustable Speed Drives stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
8. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

D. VFDs will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies the VFD and describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations made after remedial action.

3.5 STARTUP SERVICE

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to perform startup service.

1. Complete installation and startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Program microprocessors for required operational sequences, status indications, alarms, event recording, and display features. Clear events memory after final acceptance testing and prior to Substantial Completion.

B. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.

C. Adjust the trip settings of instantaneous-only circuit breakers and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable, instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust to 6 times the motor nameplate full-load amperes and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cool-down between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed 8 times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Architect before increasing settings.

- D. Set field-adjustable circuit-breaker trip ranges.
- E. Set field-adjustable pressure switches.
- F. All field adjustments shall be recorded and kept in cabinet with drawings.

3.7 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Replace VFDs whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Substantial Completion.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, reprogram, and maintain VFDs.

END OF SECTION 230550

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Equipment labels.
- 2. Warning signs and labels.
- 3. Warning tape.
- 4. Pipe labels.
- 5. Valve tags.
- 6. Warning tags.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- C. Pipe Label Schedule: Include a listing of all piping to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.
- D. Valve numbering scheme.
- E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals. Include Service Abbreviation, Number Sequence, Valve Location and Valve Function.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT LABELS

- A. Labels for Equipment:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Brady Corporation
 - b. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - c. Carlton Industries, LP
 - d. Craftmark Pipe Markers
 - e. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 - f. LEM Products Inc.
 - g. Seton Identification Products
 2. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, and having predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
 3. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
 4. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures up to 160 deg F.
 5. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 4 by 2-1/2 inch.
 6. Minimum Letter Size: 3/4 inch.
 7. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws, or double face adhesive.
 8. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number as indicated on the mechanical drawings and schedules.

2.2 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Brady Corporation
 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 3. Carlton Industries, LP
 4. Craftmark Pipe Markers
 5. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 6. LEM Products Inc.
 7. Seton Identification Products
- B. Material and Thickness: Multilayer, multicolor, plastic labels for mechanical engraving, 1/16 inch thick, with predrilled holes for attachment hardware.
- C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
- D. Maximum Temperature: Able to withstand temperatures of up to 160 deg F.

- E. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4 inch.
- F. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances of up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-fourths the size of principal lettering.
- G. Fasteners: Stainless steel rivets or self-taping screws.
- H. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.
- I. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs in locations and with content in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA70E and other applicable codes and standards.
- J. Label Content: Include caution and warning information plus emergency notification instructions.

2.3 WARNING TAPE

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Brady Corporation
 - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Carlton Industries, LP
 - 4. Craftmark Pipe Markers
 - 5. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 - 6. LEM Products Inc.
 - 7. Seton Identification Products
- B. Material: Vinyl.
- C. Minimum Thickness: 0.005 inch.
- D. Letter, Pattern, and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
- E. Waterproof Adhesive Backing: Suitable for indoor or outdoor use.
- F. Maximum Temperature: 160 deg F.
- G. Minimum Width: 4 inches.

2.4 PIPE LABELS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Brady Corporation
 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 3. Carlton Industries, LP
 4. Craftmark Pipe Markers
 5. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 6. LEM Products Inc.
 7. Seton Identification Products
- B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color coded, with lettering indicating service and showing flow direction in accordance with ASME A13.1.
- C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
- D. Pretensioned Pipe Labels: Precoiled, semirigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- E. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.
- F. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
1. Pipe size.
 2. Flow-Direction Arrows: Include flow-direction arrows on distribution piping. Arrows may be either integral with label or applied separately.
 3. Lettering Size: [Size letters in accordance with ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.5 VALVE TAGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Brady Corporation
 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 3. Carlton Industries, LP
 4. Craftmark Pipe Markers
 5. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 6. LEM Products Inc.
 7. Seton Identification Products

- B. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.
 - 1. Tag Material: Brass, 0.04-inch or anodized aluminum, 0.031-inch minimum thickness, with predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass link chain or beaded chain.
- C. Letter and Background Color: As indicated for specific application under Part 3.
- D. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.
 - 1. Include valve-tag schedule in operation and maintenance data..

2.6 WARNING TAGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Brady Corporation
 - 2. Brimar Industries, Inc.
 - 3. Carlton Industries, LP
 - 4. Craftmark Pipe Markers
 - 5. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co.
 - 6. LEM Products Inc.
 - 7. Seton Identification Products
- B. Description: Preprinted or partially preprinted accident-prevention tags of plasticized card stock with matte finish suitable for writing.
 - 1. Size: 3 by 5-1/4 inches minimum.
 - 2. Fasteners: Brass grommet and wire.
 - 3. Nomenclature: Large-size primary caption such as "DANGER," "CAUTION," or "DO NOT OPERATE."
 - 4. Color: Safety yellow background with black lettering.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants, as well as dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and other substances that could impair bond of identification devices.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.
- C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- D. Locate identifying devices so that they are readily visible from the point of normal approach.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT LABELS, WARNING SIGNS, AND LABELS

- A. Permanently fasten labels on each item of mechanical equipment.
- B. Sign and Label Colors:
 - 1. White letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-blue background.
- C. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.
- D. Arc-Flash Warning Signs: Provide arc-flash warning signs on electrical disconnects and other equipment where arc-flash hazard exists, as indicated on Drawings, and in accordance with requirements of OSHA and NFPA 70E, and other applicable codes and standards.
- E. For equipment located above the ceiling, in addition to a label on the equipment, labels are to be permanently affixed to the ceiling grid framing as near to the item as possible using epoxy glue. Where hard ceilings are used, the label is to be affixed to the frame of the access panel for the unit.
 - 1. The thermostat that controls each piece of equipment shall be identified with an identical but appropriately sized label.

- F. For fire, smoke and fire/smoke dampers located above the ceiling, labels having letters not less than 0.5 inch in height are to be permanently affixed to the ceiling grid or framing as near to the item as possible using epoxy glue. Where hard ceilings are used, the label is to be affixed to the frame of the access panel providing access above ceiling.
 - 1. Label text shall be: FIRE/SMOKE DAMPER, SMOKE DAMPER or FIRE DAMPER.

3.4 PIPE COLOR CODING

- A. Paint exposed and insulated piping in finished areas and mechanical rooms.
 - 1. Finished Areas: Color shall be the same as the adjacent surface. Color by Architect.
 - 2. Mechanical Rooms: Color shall be the same as the pipe label background color.
 - 3. Flat Acrylic Finish: Two finish coats over a primer that is compatible with jacket material and finish coat paint. Add fungicidal agent to render fabric mildew proof.
 - 4. Finish Coat Material: Interior, flat, latex-emulsion size.
- B. Exterior non-insulated piping shall be painted with two coats of rust inhibitive paint. Colors shall be approved by the Owner after a sample is provided for each service. Do not paint aluminum jackets.
- C. Do not paint exposed copper piping or galvanized piping.
- D. Do not paint aluminum or stainless-steel jackets.
- E. Painting of piping is specified in Division 09.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF PIPE LABELS

- A. Install pipe labels showing service and flow direction with permanent adhesive on pipes.
- B. Pipe-Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
 - 1. Within 3 ft. of each valve and control device.
 - 2. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
 - 3. Within 3 ft. of equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
 - 4. Within 3 ft. above and below every floor penetration and on either side of every wall penetration.

5. At least one pipe marker per pipe in every room.
 6. Spaced at maximum intervals of 20 ft. along each run. Reduce intervals to 10 ft. in areas of congested piping, ductwork, and equipment.
- C. Do not apply plastic pipe labels or plastic tapes directly to bare pipes conveying fluids at temperatures of 125 deg F or higher. Where these pipes are to remain uninsulated, use a short section of insulation or use stenciled labels.
- D. Flow-Direction Arrows: Use arrows to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.
- E. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
1. Chilled-Water Piping:
 - a. Background: Safety green.
 - b. Letter Colors: White.
 - c. Designation: CHILLED WATER SUPPLY, CHILLED WATER RETURN
 2. Glycol-Water Piping:
 - a. Background: Safety green.
 - b. Letter Colors: White.
 - c. Designation: GLYCOL WATER SUPPLY, GLYCOL WATER RETURN

3.6 INSTALLATION OF VALVE TAGS

- A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, shutoff valves, and HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule in the operating and maintenance manual.
- B. Ceiling valve markers shall be provided for valves above ceilings. Attach valve marker to ceiling grid directly below the valve.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF WARNING TAGS

- A. Warning Tag Color: Black letters on an ANSI Z535.1 safety-yellow background.
- B. Attach warning tags, with proper message, to equipment and other items where indicated on Drawings, scheduled or required.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 230700 - HVAC INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes insulation for the following HVAC services:

- 1. HVAC piping.
- 2. HVAC equipment.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include thermal conductivity, water-vapor permeance thickness, and jackets (both factory and field applied if any).
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger.
 - 2. Detail attachment and covering of heat tracing inside insulation.
 - 3. Detail insulation application at pipe expansion joints for each type of insulation.
 - 4. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
 - 5. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties.
 - 6. Detail removable insulation at equipment connections.
 - 7. Detail application of field-applied jackets.
 - 8. Detail application at linkages of control devices.
 - 9. Detail field application for each equipment type.
- C. Samples:
 - 1. Manufacturer's Color Charts: For products where color is specified, show the full range of colors available for each type of finish material.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields.
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.
- C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
 - 1. All Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2.2 INSULATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in PART 3 - EXECUTION articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.
- B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.
- C. Products that come in contact with stainless steel shall have a leachable chloride content of less than 50 ppm when tested according to ASTM C 871.
- D. Insulation materials for use on austenitic stainless steel shall be qualified as acceptable according to ASTM C 795.
- E. Foam insulation materials shall not use CFC or HCFC blowing agents in the manufacturing process.
- F. Cellular Glass:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. FOAMGLAS; an Owens Corning company
 - 2. Inorganic, incombustible, foamed or cellulated glass with annealed, rigid, hermetically sealed cells. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
 - 3. Block Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type I.
 - 4. Special-Shaped Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type III.
 - 5. Board Insulation: ASTM C 552, Type IV.
 - 6. Preformed Pipe Insulation with Factory-Applied ASJ or ASJ-SSL: Comply with ASTM C 552, Type II, Class 2.
 - 7. Factory fabricate shapes according to ASTM C 450 and ASTM C 585.
 - 8. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 75 deg F shall be 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less.
- G. Flexible Elastomeric Insulation:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
 - b. Airex Manufacturing
 - c. Armacell LLC
 - d. K-Flex USA

2. Closed-cell, sponge- or expanded-rubber materials. Comply with ASTM C 534, Type I for tubular materials and Type II for sheet materials.
3. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 75 deg F shall be 0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less (1-inch wall).

H. Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company
 - c. Knauf Insulation
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.
 - e. Owens Corning
2. Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 553, Type II and ASTM C 1290, Type I without factory-applied jacket, Type II with factory-applied vinyl jacket or Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
3. Compressed thermal conductivity (k-value) at 75 deg F shall be 0.25 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Minimum installed R-Value of 3.0 (hr•ft²•°F)/Btu per inch thickness.

I. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. CertainTeed Corporation
 - b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company
 - c. Knauf Insulation
 - d. Manson Insulation Inc.
 - e. Owens Corning
2. Type I, 850 deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ or ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
3. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 75 deg F shall be 0.23 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less.

J. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company
 - b. Knauf Insulation
 - c. Manson Insulation Inc.
 - d. Owens Corning
2. Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semirigid board material with factory-applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.
3. Nominal density is 2.5 lb/cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 75 deg F is 0.24 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less.

2.3 INSULATING CEMENTS

- A. Mineral-Fiber Insulating Cement: Comply with ASTM C 195.
- B. Mineral-Fiber, Hydraulic-Setting Insulating and Finishing Cement: Comply with ASTM C 449.

2.4 ADHESIVES

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. For indoor applications, use adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Aeroflex USA, Inc.
 2. Armacell LLC
 3. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products
 4. Dow Corning Corporation
 5. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries
 6. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 7. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company
 8. K-Flex USA
 9. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
 10. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 11. Speedline Corporation
 12. Vimasco Corporation.

- D. Cellular-Glass Adhesive: Two-component, thermosetting urethane adhesive containing no flammable solvents, with a service temperature range of minus 100 to plus 200 deg F.
- E. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179A, Type II, Class I.
- F. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.
- G. ASJ Adhesive and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.
- H. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

2.5 MASTICS

- A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.
- B. For indoor applications, use mastics that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- C. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products
 - 2. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries
 - 3. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 - 4. Knauf Insulation
 - 5. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 - 6. Vimasco Corporation
- D. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.
 - 3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
 - 4. Color: White.
- E. Breather Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor and outdoor use on above-ambient services.
 - 1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 1.8 perms at 0.0625-inch dry film thickness.
 - 2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180 deg F.

3. Solids Content: 60 percent by volume and 66 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

2.6 LAGGING ADHESIVES

- A. For indoor applications, use lagging adhesives that have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products
 2. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 3. Vimasco Corporation
- C. Description: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class I, Grade A, and shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 1. Fire-resistant, water-based lagging adhesive and coating for use indoors to adhere fire-resistant lagging cloths over pipe insulation.
 2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to plus 180 deg F.
 3. Color: White.

2.7 SEALANTS

- A. Use sealants that have a VOC content of 420 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24)
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 1. Childers Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products
 2. Eagle Bridges - Marathon Industries
 3. Foster Brand; H. B. Fuller Construction Products.
 4. Knauf Insulation
 5. Mon-Eco Industries, Inc.
 6. Pittsburgh Corning Corporation
 7. Vimasco Corporation
- C. Cellular-Glass Joint Sealants:
 1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
 2. Permanently flexible, elastomeric sealant.
 3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 100 to plus 300 deg F.
 4. Color: White or gray.

D. FSK and Metal Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: Aluminum.

E. ASJ Flashing Sealants and PVC Jacket Flashing Sealants:

1. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates.
2. Fire- and water-resistant, flexible, elastomeric sealant.
3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 250 deg F.
4. Color: White.

2.8 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
2. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.
3. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type II.

2.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. FSK Jacket: Aluminum-foil-face, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with kraft-paper backing.

C. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; 30 mils thick; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company
 - b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
 - c. Proto Corporation
 - d. Speedline Corporation

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: 4873M Aqua
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
 - a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, and mechanical joints.
 - b. Factory-fabricated tank heads and tank side panels.

D. Metal Jacket:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. ITW Insulation Systems; Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - b. RPR Products, Inc.
2. Aluminum Jacket: Comply with ASTM B 209, ASTM C 1729, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005, Temper H-14.
 - a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
 - b. Finish and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
 - e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.
 - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.
3. Stainless-Steel Jacket: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M.
 - a. Factory cut and rolled to size.
 - b. Material, finish, and thickness are indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.
 - c. Moisture Barrier for Indoor Applications: 1-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.

- d. Moisture Barrier for Outdoor Applications: 3-mil- thick, heat-bonded polyethylene and kraft paper.
- e. Factory-Fabricated Fitting Covers:
 - 1) Same material, finish, and thickness as jacket.
 - 2) Preformed 2-piece or gore, 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows.
 - 3) Tee covers.
 - 4) Flange and union covers.
 - 5) End caps.
 - 6) Beveled collars.
 - 7) Valve covers.
 - 8) Field fabricate fitting covers only if factory-fabricated fitting covers are not available.

2.10 TAPES

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Width: 3 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
 - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: Foil-face, vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C 1136.
 - 1. Width: 3 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
 - 3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 2 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
 - 6. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.
- C. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.
 - 1. Width: 2 inches.
 - 2. Thickness: 6 mils.
 - 3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
 - 4. Elongation: 500 percent.
 - 5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

D. Aluminum-Foil Tape: Vapor-retarder tape with acrylic adhesive.

1. Width: 2 inches.
2. Thickness: 3.7 mils.
3. Adhesion: 58 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 8.5 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 23 lbf/inch in width.

2.11 SECUREMENTS

A. Bands:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316; 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.
2. Aluminum: ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14, 0.020 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide with wing seal.

B. Insulation Pins and Hangers:

1. Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
2. Cupped-Head, Capacitor-Discharge-Weld Pins: Copper- or zinc-coated steel pin, fully annealed for capacitor-discharge welding, 0.106-inch diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated with integral 1-1/2-inch galvanized carbon-steel washer.
3. Metal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place.
 - a. Baseplate: Perforated, galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - b. Spindle: Aluminum, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
4. Nonmetal, Adhesively Attached, Perforated-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate fastened to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place.
 - a. Baseplate: Perforated, nylon sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - b. Spindle: Nylon, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated, up to 2-1/2 inches.

- c. Adhesive: Recommended by hanger manufacturer. Product with demonstrated capability to bond insulation hanger securely to substrates indicated without damaging insulation, hangers, and substrates.
- 5. Self-Sticking-Base Insulation Hangers: Baseplate welded to projecting spindle that is capable of holding insulation, of thickness indicated, securely in position indicated when self-locking washer is in place.
 - a. Baseplate: Galvanized carbon-steel sheet, 0.030 inch thick by 2 inches square.
 - b. Spindle: Aluminum, 0.106-inch- diameter shank, length to suit depth of insulation indicated.
 - c. Adhesive-backed base with a peel-off protective cover.
- 6. Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch-thick, aluminum sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
 - a. Protect ends with capped self-locking washers incorporating a spring steel insert to ensure permanent retention of cap in exposed locations.
- 7. Nonmetal Insulation-Retaining Washers: Self-locking washers formed from 0.016-inch- thick nylon sheet, with beveled edge sized as required to hold insulation securely in place but not less than 1-1/2 inches in diameter.
- C. Staples: Outward-clinching insulation staples, nominal 3/4-inch- wide, stainless steel or Monel.
- D. Wire: 0.062-inch soft-annealed, stainless steel.

2.12 CORNER ANGLES

- A. Aluminum Corner Angles: 0.040 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, aluminum according to ASTM B 209, Alloy 3003, 3005, 3105, or 5005; Temper H-14.
- B. Stainless-Steel Corner Angles: 0.024 inch thick, minimum 1 by 1 inch, stainless steel according to ASTM A 167 or ASTM A 240/A 240M, Type 304 or Type 316.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
 1. For exterior, above-grade piping: Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
 - a. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 mils thick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
 - b. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of equipment, duct and piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of pipe system as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials clean and dry during application and finishing.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
 - 2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
 - 3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
 - 4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
 - 1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
 - 2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
 - 3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 2 inches o.c.
 - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
 - 4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
 - 5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
 - 1. Vibration-control devices.
 - 2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
 - 3. Nameplates and data plates.
 - 4. Handholes.
 - 5. Cleanouts.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

- A. Insulation Installation at Aboveground Exterior Wall Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through wall penetrations.
 - 1. Seal penetrations with flashing sealant.
 - 2. For applications requiring only indoor insulation, terminate insulation inside wall surface and seal with joint sealant. For applications requiring indoor and outdoor insulation, install insulation for outdoor applications tightly joined to indoor insulation ends. Seal joint with joint sealant.
 - 3. Extend jacket of outdoor insulation outside wall flashing and overlap wall flashing at least 2 inches.
 - 4. Seal jacket to wall flashing with flashing sealant.

3.5 GENERAL INSULATION INSTALLATION

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:
 - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be

- butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
 4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
 5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
 6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.
 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
 8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.
 9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.
- D. Insulate reheat coils, including exposed tubing U-bends, on concealed air terminal units.
- E. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.
2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union long at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.
3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.
4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CELLULAR-GLASS INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient services, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient services, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of cellular-glass block insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available. Secure according to manufacturer's written instructions.
2. When preformed sections of insulation are not available, install mitered sections of cellular-glass insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of cellular-glass insulation to valve body.
2. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC INSULATION

A. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with cut sections of sheet insulation of same thickness as pipe insulation.
4. Secure insulation to flanges and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install mitered sections of pipe insulation.
2. Secure insulation materials and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed valve covers manufactured of same material as pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed valve covers are not available, install cut sections of pipe and sheet insulation to valve body. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
3. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

4. Secure insulation to valves and specialties and seal seams with manufacturer's recommended adhesive to eliminate openings in insulation that allow passage of air to surface being insulated.

E. Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels:

1. Install insulation over entire surface of tanks and vessels.
2. Apply 50 percent coverage of adhesive to surface with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
3. Seal longitudinal seams and end joints.

F. Insulation Installation on Pumps:

1. Fabricate metal boxes lined with elastomeric insulation. Fit boxes around pumps and coincide box joints with splits in pump casings. Fabricate joints with outward bolted flanges. Bolt flanges on 6-inch centers, starting at corners. Install 3/8-inch-diameter fasteners with wing nuts. Alternatively, secure the box sections together using a latching mechanism.
2. Fabricate boxes from aluminum, at least 0.040 inch thick.
3. For below ambient services, install a vapor barrier at seams, joints, and penetrations. Seal between flanges with replaceable gasket material to form a vapor barrier.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.
2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.
3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.
4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.
2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.
3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.

4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.
2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.
3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.
4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.9 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where glass-cloth jackets are indicated, install directly over bare insulation or insulation with factory-applied jackets.

1. Draw jacket smooth and tight to surface with 2-inch overlap at seams and joints.
2. Embed glass cloth between two 0.062-inch- thick coats of lagging adhesive.
3. Completely encapsulate insulation with coating, leaving no exposed insulation.

B. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:

1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.
3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch- wide joint strips at end joints.
5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.

C. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints; for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

- D. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.10 FIRE-RATED INSULATION SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. Where fire-rated insulation system is indicated, secure system to ducts and duct hangers and supports to maintain a continuous fire rating.
- B. Insulate duct access panels and doors to achieve same fire rating as duct.
- C. Install firestopping at penetrations through fire-rated assemblies. Fire-stop systems are specified in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. If workmanship is of questionable quality, the contractor shall perform tests and inspections as directed by the Engineer.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect field insulated equipment, ductwork, pipe, fittings, strainers, and valves, randomly selected by Engineer, by removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation.
- C. All insulation applications will be considered defective Work if sample inspection reveals noncompliance with requirements.

3.12 INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

- A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- B. HVAC Piping Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
 - 1. Drainage piping located in crawl spaces.
 - 2. Underground piping.
 - 3. Chrome-plated pipes and fittings unless there is a potential for personnel injury.
- C. HVAC Equipment Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on equipment that is factory insulated.

3.13 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Chilled Water and Glycol, 40 Deg F and below:

1. NPS 1 and Smaller: Insulation shall be one of the following:
 - a. Flexible Elastomeric: 1 inch thick.
 - b. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe, Type I: 1 inch thick.
2. NPS 1-1/4 to NPS 6: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 1-1/2 inches thick.
3. NPS 8 and Larger: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 2 inches thick.

B. For piping smaller than 1 1/2 inches and located in partitions within conditioned spaces, reduction of the scheduled thickness by 1 inch shall be permitted, but not to a thickness less than 1 inch.

3.14 OUTDOOR, ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Chilled Water and Glycol:

1. All Pipe Sizes: Insulation shall be the following:
 - a. Cellular Glass: 3 inches thick.

3.15 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Chillers: Insulate cold surfaces on chillers, including, but not limited to, evaporator bundles, condenser bundles, heat-recovery bundles, suction piping, compressor inlets, tube sheets, water boxes, and nozzles with the following:

1. Flexible Elastomeric: 2 inches thick.

3.16 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. Piping, Exposed:

1. **PVC, Color-Coded by System: 30 mils thick.**

3.17 OUTDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.

B. Piping, Exposed:

1. Aluminum, Stucco Embossed with Z-Shaped Locking Seam. Minimum jacket thickness shall be based on the outer insulation diameter:
 - a. 8-inches and smaller: 0.024 inches thick.
 - b. 10-inches to 36-inches: 0.032 inches thick.
 - c. 38-inches and larger: 0.040 inches thick.
2. Stainless Steel, Type 304 or Type 316, Stucco Embossed with Z-Shaped Locking Seam: 0.024 inch thick.

END OF SECTION 230700

SECTION 230900 - BUILDING AUTOMATION AND TEMPERATURE CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes fully integrated building automation system, incorporating direct digital control (DDC) for energy management, equipment monitoring and control, and subsystems with open communications capabilities as herein specified:

1.3 SCOPE

- A. USC has a contract with Johnson Controls, Inc. to provide the Building Automation System (BAS) services. The awarded Contractor shall obtain, review and submit to USC for evaluation, the pricing received for this project in accordance with the terms and conditions of that contract. The BAS cost and scope of work shall be included under the scope and responsibility of the Contractor.
- B. The Building Automation System (BAS) manufacturer shall furnish and install a fully integrated building automation system, incorporating direct digital control (DDC) for energy management, equipment monitoring and control, and subsystems with open communications capabilities as herein specified.
- C. The BAS shall be a Web based system communicating over the building owners Local Area Network (LAN). Contractor shall be responsible for coordination with the owner's IT staff to ensure that the BAS will perform in the owner's environment without disruption to any of the other activities taking place on that LAN. TCP/IP connections and addresses shall be provided by the owner for connection of supervisory panels to the University of South Carolina network.
- D. The installation of the control system shall be performed under the direct supervision of the controls manufacturer with the shop drawings, flow diagrams, bill of materials, component designation or identification number and sequence of operation all bearing the name of the manufacturer. The installing manufacturer shall certify in writing, that the shop drawings have been prepared by the equipment manufacturer and that the equipment manufacturer has supervised their installation. In addition, the equipment manufacturer shall certify, in writing, that the shop drawings were prepared by their

company and that all temperature control equipment was installed under their direct supervision.

- E. All materials and equipment used shall be standard components, regularly manufactured for this and/or other systems and not custom designed especially for this project. All systems and components shall have been thoroughly tested and proven in actual use for at least two years.
- F. BAS manufacturer shall be responsible for all BAS and Temperature Control wiring for a complete and operable system. All wiring shall be done in accordance with all local and national codes.
- G. Controls Panels serving equipment on emergency power shall be provided with a UPS. Each UPS shall be sized for 2 minutes at full load.
- H. Variable Frequency Drives (VFDs):
 - 1. All pump VFDs, and VFDs for fans not in air handling units, shall be furnished and installed (set in place) by the BAS provider.
 - 2. Air handling unit VFDs shall be furnished and installed by the air handling unit manufacturer.
 - 3. Power wiring for VFDs shall be provided under Division 26.
 - 4. Refer to Section 230550 "Variable Frequency Drives".
- I. The energy profile for the Library Annex building shall be added to the existing University of South Carolina server software for campus wide monitoring of the following:
 - 1. Week to week energy consumption comparison for building:
 - a. Electricity
 - b. Cooling
- J. BAS provider shall provide IT cabling and network between devices, controllers and building controllers so that a complete BAS is installed, functional and accessible via tie into the BAS network from a single location during TAB and commissioning. BAS network and cabling shall be compliant with and compatible with the Owner's IT department requirements so that BAS may be connected to an Owner's switch(s) once that system is complete.

1.4 INTERFACE REQUIREMENTS

- A. The new system shall be an extension of and connected to the existing USC management system which is used for energy management.

- B. The BAS contractor shall provide all necessary hardware and software to integrate the new control system with the existing USC BAS without additional hardware or gateways. Integration means the ability to monitor, override, change set points, and provide real-time bi-directional dynamic data exchange between the new control system and the existing BAS hardware and software.
- C. The existing BAS is a JCI Metasys system. The BAS is comprised of multiple supervisory controllers, monitoring and communicating with various building control systems over the Ethernet LAN system. The new building control system will be connected to, and communicate with, the existing campus BAS server via the Ethernet LAN
- D. All new control points, monitoring points and software points shall be added to the existing Metasys BAS database and shall be available for monitoring and adjustment at any computer, with current copy of Microsoft Internet Explorer software (Release 6.0 or later), that is connected to the USC LAN.
- E. All new building software and databases shall be archived on the hard drive at the BAS server. In the event that any building controller should lose its program that controller's archived software program shall be downloaded across the BAS network from the BAS server to the respective building controller.
- F. The BAS contractor will provide all necessary hardware, software, and labor to allow communication with all any computer, with current copy of Microsoft Internet Explorer (Release 6.0 or later), that is connected to the LAN.
- G. Integrity of the existing BAS shall be maintained during installation.

1.5 WORK BY OTHERS

- A. Electrical Contractor provides:
 - 1. 120V power to all BAS and/or Temperature control panels. Where not shown on plans, locations shall be determined by the BAS contractor and coordinated with the Architect and electrical contractor.
 - 2. Wiring of all power feeds through all disconnect starters to electrical motor.
 - 3. Wiring of any remote start/stop switches and manual or automatic motor speed control devices not furnished by BAS manufacturer.
 - 4. Wiring of electrical sub-metering devices furnished by BAS manufacturer.
- B. Control Devices for Installation by Installers
 - 1. Deliver selected control devices, specified in indicated HVAC instrumentation and control device Sections, to identified equipment and systems manufacturers for factory installation and to identified installers for field installation.

2. Deliver the following to plumbing and HVAC piping installers for installation in piping. Include installation instructions to Installer and supervise installation for compliance with requirements.
 - a. DDC control valves
 - b. Pipe-mounted flow meters
 - c. Pipe-mounted sensors, switches and transmitters.
 - d. Tank-mounted sensors, switches and transmitters.
 - e. Pipe- and tank-mounted thermowells.
3. Deliver the following to electrical installers for installation. Include installation instructions to Installer and supervise installation for compliance with requirements.
 - a. Meters/Sub-Metering Devices

C. Communication Interface to Equipment with Integral Controls

1. DDC system shall have communication interface with equipment having integral controls and having a communication interface for remote monitoring or control.
2. Equipment to Be Connected:
 - a. Air-cooled chillers
 - b. Emergency engine generators

D. Communication Interface to Other Building Systems:

1. DDC system shall have a communication interface with systems having a communication interface.
2. Systems to Be Connected:
 - a. Fire-alarm system
 - b. Power monitoring.

- E. The control manufacturer shall cooperate with the air and water balancing agency in the performance of their work as required or directed.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product include the following:

1. Construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.
2. Operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished accessories indicating process operating range, accuracy over range, control signal over range, default control signal with loss of power, calibration data specific to each

- unique application, electrical power requirements, and limitations of ambient operating environment, including temperature and humidity.
3. Product description with complete technical data, performance curves, and product specification sheets.
 4. Installation, operation and maintenance instructions including factors effecting performance.
 5. Bill of materials of indicating quantity, manufacturer, and extended model number for each unique product.
 - a. Gateways.
 - b. Routers.
 - c. DDC controllers.
 - d. Enclosures.
 - e. Electrical power devices.
 - f. UPS units.
 - g. Accessories.
 - h. Instruments.
 - i. Control damper actuators.
 - j. Control valves and actuators.
 6. When manufacturer's product datasheets apply to a product series rather than a specific product model, clearly indicate and highlight only applicable information.
 7. Each submitted piece of product literature shall clearly cross reference specification and drawings that submittal is to cover.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. General Requirements:
 - a. Include cover drawing with Project name, location, Owner, Architect, Contractor and issue date with each Shop Drawings submission.
 - b. Include a drawing index sheet listing each drawing number and title that matches information in each title block.
 - c. Drawings Size: 11x17.
2. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting details where applicable.
3. Include details of product assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
4. Detail means of vibration isolation and show attachments to rotating equipment.
5. Plan Drawings indicating the following:
 - a. Screened backgrounds of walls, structural grid lines, HVAC equipment, ductwork and piping.
 - b. Room names and numbers with coordinated placement to avoid interference with control products indicated.

- c. Each desktop workstation, server, gateway, router, DDC controller, control panel instrument connecting to DDC controller, and damper and valve connecting to DDC controller, if included in Project.
 - d. Exact placement of products in rooms, ducts, and piping to reflect proposed installed condition.
 - e. Network communication cable and raceway routing.
 - f. Information, drawn to scale, of $\frac{1}{4}"=1'-0"$.
 - g. Proposed routing of wiring, cabling, conduit, and tubing, coordinated with building services for review before installation.
6. Schematic drawings for each controlled HVAC system indicating the following:
- a. I/O points labeled with point names shown. Indicate instrument range, normal operating set points, and alarm set points. Indicate fail position of each damper and valve, if included in Project.
 - b. I/O listed in table format showing point name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and cross-reference to product data sheet number.
 - c. A graphic showing location of control I/O in proper relationship to HVAC system.
 - d. Wiring diagram with each I/O point having a unique identification and indicating labels for all wiring terminals.
 - e. Unique identification of each I/O that shall be consistently used between different drawings showing same point.
 - f. Elementary wiring diagrams of controls for HVAC equipment motor circuits including interlocks, switches, relays and interface to DDC controllers.
 - g. Narrative sequence of operation.
 - h. Graphic sequence of operation, showing all inputs and output logical blocks.
7. Control panel drawings indicating the following:
- a. Panel dimensions, materials, size, and location of field cable, raceways, and tubing connections.
 - b. Interior subpanel layout, drawn to scale and showing all internal components, cabling and wiring raceways, nameplates and allocated spare space.
 - c. Front, rear, and side elevations and nameplate legend.
 - d. Unique drawing for each panel.
8. DDC system network riser diagram indicating the following:
- a. Each device connected to network with unique identification for each.
 - b. Interconnection of each different network in DDC system.
 - c. For each network, indicate communication protocol, speed and physical means of interconnecting network devices, such as copper cable type, or optical fiber cable type. Indicate raceway type and size for each.
 - d. Each network port for connection of an operator workstation or other type of operator interface with unique identification for each.

9. DDC system electrical power riser diagram indicating the following:
 - a. Each product requiring power with associated requirements (volts/phase/hertz/amperes/connection type) listed for each.
10. Monitoring and control signal diagrams indicating the following:
 - a. Control signal cable and wiring between controllers and I/O.
 - b. Point-to-point schematic wiring diagrams for each product.
 - c. Control signal tubing to sensors, switches and transmitters.
 - d. Process signal tubing to sensors, switches and transmitters.
11. Color graphics indicating the following:
 - a. Itemized list of color graphic displays to be provided.
 - b. For each display screen to be provided, a true color copy showing layout of pictures, graphics and data displayed.
 - c. Intended operator access between related hierarchical display screens.

C. System Description:

1. Full description of DDC system architecture, network configuration, operator interfaces and peripherals, servers, controller types and applications, gateways, routers and other network devices, and power supplies.
2. Complete listing and description of each report, log and trend for format and timing and events which initiate generation.
3. System and product operation under each potential failure condition including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Loss of power.
 - b. Loss of network communication signal.
 - c. Loss of controller signals to inputs and outpoints.
 - d. Server failure.
 - e. Gateway failure.
 - f. Network failure
 - g. Controller failure.
 - h. Instrument failure.
 - i. Control damper and valve actuator failure.
4. Complete bibliography of documentation and media to be delivered to Owner.
5. Description of testing plans and procedures.
6. Description of Owner training.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For DDC system to include in emergency, operation and maintenance manuals.

1. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

- a. Project Record Drawings of as-built versions of submittal Shop Drawings provided in electronic PDF format.
- b. Testing and commissioning reports and checklists of completed final versions of reports, checklists, and trend logs.
- c. As-built versions of submittal Product Data.
- d. Names, addresses, e-mail addresses and 24-hour telephone numbers of Installer and service representatives for DDC system and products.
- e. Operator's manual with procedures for operating control systems including logging on and off, handling alarms, producing point reports, trending data, overriding computer control and changing set points and variables.
- f. Programming manuals with description of programming language and syntax, of statements for algorithms and calculations used, of point database creation and modification, of program creation and modification, and of editor use.
- g. Engineering, installation, and maintenance manuals that explain how to:
 - 1) Design and install new points, panels, and other hardware.
 - 2) Perform preventive maintenance and calibration.
 - 3) Debug hardware problems.
 - 4) Repair or replace hardware.
- h. Documentation of all programs created using custom programming language including set points, tuning parameters, and object database.
- i. Backup copy of graphic files, programs, and database on electronic media such as digital media.
- j. List of recommended spare parts with part numbers and suppliers.
- k. Complete original-issue documentation, installation, and maintenance information for furnished third-party hardware including computer equipment and sensors.
- l. Complete original-issue copies of furnished software, including operating systems, custom programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.
- m. Licenses, guarantees, and warranty documents.
- n. Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for system components, including schedule of tasks such as inspection, cleaning, and calibration; time between tasks; and task descriptions.
- o. Owner training materials.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. The BAS system shall be designed and installed, commissioned and serviced by manufacturer employed, factory trained personnel. Manufacturer shall have an in-place support facility within 20 miles of the site with technical staff, spare parts inventory and necessary test and diagnostic equipment.
- B. The manufacturer shall provide onsite, experienced project manager for this work, responsible for direct supervision of the design, installation, start up and commissioning of the BAS.
- C. The Bidder shall be regularly engaged in the manufacturing, installation and maintenance of BAS systems and shall have a minimum of ten (10) years of demonstrated technical expertise and experience in the manufacture, installation and maintenance of BAS systems similar in size and complexity to this project.
- D. Materials and equipment shall be the catalogued products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of automatic temperature control systems and shall be manufacturer's latest standard design that complies with the specification requirements.
- E. This system shall have a documented history of compatibility by design for a minimum of 15 years. Future compatibility shall be supported for no less than 10 years. Compatibility shall be defined as the ability to upgrade existing field panels to current level of technology and extend new field panels on a previously installed network.

1.9 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with the following performance requirements:
 - 1. Graphic Display: Display graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 10 seconds.
 - 2. Graphic Refresh: Update graphic with minimum 20 dynamic points with current data within 8 seconds.
 - 3. Object Command: Reaction time of less than two seconds between operator command of a binary object and device reaction.
 - 4. Object Scan: Transmit change of state and change of analog values to control units or workstation within six seconds.
 - 5. Alarm Response Time: Annunciate alarm at workstation within 45 seconds. Multiple workstations must receive alarms within five seconds of each other.
 - 6. Program Execution Frequency: Run capability of applications as often as five seconds but selected consistent with mechanical process under control.
 - 7. Performance: Programmable controllers shall execute DDC PID control loops, and scan and update process values and outputs at least once per second.
 - 8. Reporting Accuracy and Stability of Control: Report values and maintain measured variables within tolerances as follows:

- a. Water Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
 - b. Water Flow: Plus or minus 2 percent of full scale.
 - c. Water Pressure: Plus or minus 2 percent of full scale.
 - d. Space Temperature: Plus or minus 1 deg F.
 - e. Outside Air Temperature: Plus or minus 2 deg F.
 - f. Dew Point Temperature: Plus or minus 3 deg F.
 - g. Temperature Differential: Plus or minus 0.25 deg F.
 - h. Relative Humidity: Plus or minus 5 percent.
 - i. Electrical: Plus or minus 5 percent of reading.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Products installed in ducts, equipment, and return-air paths shall comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
1. Flame-Spread Index: 25 or less.
 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace products that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
1. Failures shall be adjusted, repaired, or replaced at no additional cost or reduction in service to Owner.
 2. Include updates or upgrades to software and firmware if necessary to resolve deficiencies.
 - a. Install updates only after receiving Owner's written authorization.
 3. Warranty service shall occur during normal business hours and commence within 24 hours of Owner's warranty service request.
 4. Warranty Period: From date of Substantial Completion.
 - a. One-year parts and labor.
 - b. Three-year parts.
 - c. For Gateway: One-year parts and labor warranty for each.
- B. The on-line support services shall allow the local BAS subcontractor to dial out over telephone lines to monitor and control the facility's building automation system. This remote connection to the facility shall be within 2 hours of the time that the problem is reported. This coverage shall be extended to include normal business hours, after business hours, weekends and holidays.

1.11 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify control wires with a distinctive number on a nonconducting tag attached to each end or at junction points or by color coding of that wire or tube. Designate on control diagram the identifying color and/or number or other identifying designation used.
- B. Identify all control equipment and devices, including panels, controllers, valves, and automatic dampers, firestats, etc., by a method approved by the Architect. Designations shall match those used on control diagrams and shop drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide a building automation and temperature control system by Johnson Controls Inc. (JCI) Metasys.
- B. System must extend and connect to the existing Metasys network control systems installed at the University of South Carolina.

2.2 GENERAL DESCRIPTION

- A. The Building Automation System (BAS) shall use an open architecture. The system shall be designed for use on the Internet, or intranets using off the shelf, industry standard technology compatible with other owner provided networks.
- B. The Building Automation shall consist of the following:
 - 1. Standalone Network Control Engine (NCE)
 - 2. Field Equipment Controller(s)
 - 3. Input/Output Module(s)
 - 4. Local Display Device(s)
 - 5. Distributed User Interface(s)
 - 6. Network processing, data storage and communications equipment
 - 7. Other components required for a complete and working BAS
- C. The system shall be modular in nature and shall permit expansion of both capacity and functionality through the addition of sensors, actuators, controllers and operator devices, while re-using existing controls equipment.
- D. System architectural design shall eliminate dependence upon any single device for alarm reporting and control execution. The failure of any single component or network

connection shall not interrupt the execution of control strategies at other operational devices.

2.3 BAS ARCHITECTURE

A. Automation Network

1. The BAS shall network multiple user interface clients, automation engines, system controllers and application-specific controllers. Utilize existing application and data server as required for systems operation.
2. The automation network shall be capable of operating at a communication speed of 100 Mbps, with full peer-to-peer network communication.
3. Network Control Engine (NCE) shall reside on the automation network.
4. The automation network will be compatible with other campus-wide networks. Where indicated, the automation network shall be connected to the campus network and share resources with it by way of standard networking devices and practices.

B. Control Network

1. Network Control Engine (NCE) shall provide supervisory control over the control network.
2. Control networks shall provide either "Peer-to-Peer," Master-Slave, or Supervised Token Passing communications, and shall operate at a minimum communication speed of 38,400 baud.
3. DDC Controllers shall reside on the control network
4. Wireless communication between DDC controllers is acceptable. All sensors shall be wired.

C. Dedicated Web Based User Interface

1. The BAS Contractor shall provide and install a personal computer for command entry, information management, network alarm management, and database management functions. Real-time control functions, including scheduling, history collection and alarming, shall be resident in the BAS Network Engines and Data Server to facilitate greater fault tolerance and reliability.
2. Dedicated User Interface Architecture – The architecture of the computer shall be implemented to conform to industry standards, so that it can accommodate applications provided by the BAS Contractor and by other third-party applications suppliers, including but not limited to Microsoft Office Applications. Specifically, it must be implemented to conform to the following interface standards.
 - a. Edge or Google Chrome or Safari for user interface functions.
 - b. Microsoft Office Professional for creation, modification and maintenance of reports, sequences and other necessary building management functions.
 - c. Microsoft Outlook or other e-mail programs for supplemental alarm functionality and communication of system events, and reports.

- d. Required network operating system for exchange of data and network functions such as printing of reports, trends and specific system summaries.
3. PC Hardware/Software – The personal computer(s) shall be configured as specified in the Computing Hardware and Software section.
4. Provide one operational device as herein specified and located on plans.
5. Mobile, Web Based, User Interface (MUI) General
 - a. All functionality as outlined within this section shall be provided as a standard catalog product software suite from the BAS manufacturer. Custom functionality development to meet these requirements is not acceptable.
 - b. The mobile, web-based, user interface shall be HTML5-compliant and provide access to the system from smartphones, tablets, portable and desktop computers. User Interfaces that require software installation on the client device (e.g. Java, MicrosoftSilverlight®, Adobe® Flash®), or software downloads from an online app store shall not be acceptable for these purposes.
 - c. The mobile user interface shall provide system operators with a simple space/zone/location-based navigation approach to finding information, including the ability to search for any location by name and to bookmark a location in a standard browser.
 - d. The mobile user interface shall organize and display information using customer specific locations and spaces. At a minimum, the user interface shall provide:
 - 1) Organization of all space, equipment and point information in a familiar way (using standard equipment names and location descriptions), reducing the need for extensive training prior to use.
 - 2) A navigation mechanism or tree for users to select the specific location or space for accessing information – only spaces and locations in the navigation tree or equipment serving that space, nothing more.
 - 3) The ability to search for and/or bookmark any location, space, or equipment by name for quick access to critical or troublesome areas.
 - 4) Application of the same navigation mechanisms across any client device (e.g. Smart phone, tablet, personal computer) for consistency and ease of use.
 - e. The same user interface elements shall be accessible from any type of personal computer or mobile device running any type of operating system supported (e.g. iOS, Android, Windows®). It shall automatically adapt and optimize the display for the screen size and touch screen navigation.
 - f. Navigation Trees
 - 1) A dedicated location-based navigation tree shall be provided as part of the user interface in order to navigate to specific places within the

facility on a hierarchical basis (typ. Campus, Facility, Building, Wing, Floor, Room.)

- 2) The location-based tree shall use place names familiar to the operator without training or familiarization regarding special codes and conventions utilized in the generation of the BAS.
- 3) Clicking or tapping on a location name in the tree shall display the home page associated with the space and simultaneously expand the tree to display the next level of spaces below the one selected.
- 4) Provide a means for qualified users to view an all hardware items navigation tree of devices connected to the BAS network in order to enable troubleshooting of equipment and communications.
- 5) A click or tap on a device in the network tree shall display a dashboard for that device including information regarding related equipment and access to a separate focus view of commandable points associated with the piece of hardware. A click or tap on such a point shall display a control dialogue box allowing the user to modify or command that point as indicated. The dialog box shall contain an annotation box for describing why the action was taken or special circumstances that apply.
- 6) Specific hardware and software types in the Network tree shall also include access to one or more the following views in their dashboard depending on hardware type or network element (e.g. MS/TP trunk):
 - a) Summary View
 - b) Diagnostic View
 - c) Network View
 - d) Trend View
- 7) Provide a means to hide the Network Tree and return to the Spaces Tree at any time by clicking on the Spaces Icon above the tree.
- 8) Provide a means to restrict user access to any space in the Spaces Tree and thereby prevent manipulation of equipment associated with the space.

g. Dashboard Displays

- 1) The user interface shall provide the ability to view equipment visualizations, floor plans, and/or other graphics on mobile or desktop client devices in a browser environment, without the need for additional plugins or software. Graphics shall be accessible via a space (for floorplans, campus maps, etc.) or equipment dashboard.
- 2) Standard dashboards shall be configured for each defined space including one of the following predefined or custom elements:
 - a) Equipment Serving Space
 - b) Potential Problem Areas
 - c) Equipment Summary
 - d) Graphic Display (if specified)

e) Schedule

- 3) Standard dashboards shall be configured for each system or device (typ. mechanical or electrical equipment) including the following predefined or custom elements:
 - a) Trend
 - b) Equipment Activity Summary
 - c) Equipment Relationships Summary
 - d) Equipment Data
 - e) Graphic Display
 - f) Schedule
- 4) Users with appropriate permissions shall have access to a Dashboards Manager that can change the display order of Summaries and Data elements, add or remove elements and apply custom dashboards layouts to equipment and space by type.
- 5) Dashboard Manager shall apply dashboards to spaces or equipment based on the viewing platform (Desktop/Tablet or Phone) in order to tailor the user experience to the needs of the specific user base.
- 6) Default dashboard displays by space and equipment type shall be created per the guidelines in this specification or by mutual agreement with the Owner's representative.

h. Alarm Management

- 1) The user interface shall provide a single display of all potential issues in a facility including items currently in alarm, warning, override, out-of-service and offline.
- 2) The user interface shall provide notification of new alarms, visually and audibly.
- 3) The user interface shall provide the ability to view a summary of alarms, including a chart of the number of alarms in each of the defined alarm priority ranges. The priority ranges should be filterable.
- 4) The user interface shall provide the capability to view multiple occurrences of the same alarm, ultimately providing the ability to acknowledge or discard all occurrences of the alarm in a single action.
- 5) The user interface shall provide the capability to view, and filter on, all alarms present in a well-defined mechanical system using the equipment serving equipment relationships.
- 6) The user interface shall provide the capability to acknowledge and discard all occurrences of at least 1000 alarms in one operation.
- 7) The user interface shall provide the user with the understanding of what physical space is being affected when an alarm occurs. The user interface shall provide the ability to filter alarms by physical space affected when the alarm occurred.

- 8) The user interface shall provide the capability to monitor alarms 24/7 without requiring an active login to the system, accessible via segregated web page. The user interface shall provide the capability to enable or disable the 24/7 alarm monitor mode if desired.
- 9) The user interface shall provide the capability to annotate alarms using a pre-defined selection list or by providing custom text.
- 10) The user interface shall provide the capability to filter down alarm list and bookmark the filtered list, allowing automatic filtering to be applied when the bookmark is accessed.
- 11) Provide a means to export a .csv or .pdf copy of the currently displayed alarm list.
- 12) Provide a means to set up an alarm escalation feature. If an alarm is not acknowledged or discarded by recipients within a user-selected time, the alarm shall be escalated to an additional set of recipients.

i. Send Announcement

- 1) Administrative users should have the ability to alert staff of planned outages in advance. The communication avenues should include:
 - a) Email
 - b) A message shown on the login screen
 - c) A banner shown to logged in users

j. Equipment Activity Summary

- 1) The user interface shall provide a filterable, single display, of all activity related to a specific piece of equipment including user changes, discarded user changes, pending alarms, discarded alarms, and acknowledged alarms for at least one year of historical data.
- 2) Items shall be listed in timed order with the latest activity at the top of the list.
- 3) Filters shall allow only specific activities for specific data points occurring within a specific time and date window to be displayed.
- 4) Provide a means to export a .csv copy of the currently displayed summary by clicking or tapping on the export icon.
- 5) Provide a means to create a custom trend graph containing the data shown in the currently displayed summary by tapping or clicking on the trend icon in the header bar and selecting the specific points to trend in the resulting selection panel.
- 6) Clicking on the information icon in front of any displayed activity listed in the summary shall expand the display to include the name of the user, server time, value prior to the activity, the ability to annotate the activity and a user selectable icon for displaying a trend graph of the point.

k. Equipment Relationships Summary

- 1) The user interface shall provide a summary of all equipment and spaces related to the operation of the system or device currently selected for viewing.
- 2) The user interface shall include the capability to navigate to the home page of any related piece of equipment or space with a single click or tap on the desired element.

I. Equipment Data Summary

- 1) The user interface shall provide a summary of all data pertaining to a particular piece of mechanical or electrical equipment in a tabular format. Clicking or tapping on any value in the summary shall display a related command panel allowing the user to command, override, or change service condition of the point selected and to annotate such actions for future reference.
- 2) Provide a means to export a .pdf copy of the report with a single click on the associated export icon.

m. Equipment Serving Space Summary

- 1) The user interface shall provide a summary of all mechanical and electrical equipment as defined in the points list that serves a selected space from the navigation tree.
- 2) The summary shall be capable of including a subset of the viewable points for each system representing the key elements of interest to operators without subjecting them to long lists of points irrelevant to basic operation.
- 3) Clicking or tapping on any item in the summary shall navigate to the item's assigned home page in the user interface.
- 4) Provide a means to view a custom trend of information contained in the summary with a single click of the trend icon residing in the title header.
- 5) Provide a means to display specific systems and points by filtering equipment types desired.
- 6) Because the data is intended to be a snapshot of the current conditions in the space it shall not dynamically update but a click or tap on the update icon at any time performs that function.

n. Potential Problem Areas Summary

- 1) The user interface shall provide a summary of all points in the system related to the space that are not operating correctly (e.g. alarm, off normal or not communicating correctly) in order to provide the operator with a quick update on current conditions.
- 2) The information shall include:
 - a) Point status (via color)
 - b) Point name

- c) Value of the point when the summary was taken
 - d) Equipment that contains the offending point
 - e) Space that is served by that equipment
- 3) Data points in the summary may be filtered by one or more types of off-normal condition (e.g. above setpoint, offline and overridden).
- 4) The summary may be exported in .csv format for inclusion in spreadsheets or other documents.
- o. Equipment Summary
 - 1) The user interface shall provide a summary that allows the user to compare all similar equipment that serves the space as well as downstream (child) spaces in order to evaluate conditions quickly and determine patterns for troubleshooting purposes.
 - 2) Each unique equipment type shall be selectable and display a representative set of values along with the space(s) being served by the device. Equipment types can be selected from a dropdown menu in the summary.
 - 3) Clicking or tapping on a selected device in the summary shall navigate to the home page for that piece of equipment while clicking or tapping a data point shall display the command panel for that point.
 - 4) Provide a means to export a .pdf copy of the currently displayed summary by clicking or tapping on the export icon.
 - 5) Provide a means to create a custom trend graph containing the data shown in the currently displayed summary by clicking on the trend icon in the header bar and selecting the specific points to trend in the resulting selection panel.
 - 6) Provide a means to sort data within the summary by clicking on the desired column heading, allowing to sort from lowest to highest value or vice versa.
 - 7) Provide a means to edit the column types and column order within the summary to provide relevant information in accordance with Operators' preferences.
 - 8) Provide a means to link to an advanced search and reporting function directly from the Equipment Summary that will pre-populate the advanced report with the data from the Equipment Summary.
- p. User Defined Summaries
 - 1) Provide the capability to view, command, and modify large quantities of similar data in summaries without the use of a secondary application (e.g. a spreadsheet). These summaries shall be generated automatically or user defined.
- q. Trend

- 1) The user interface shall provide the capability to view historical trend data from multiple pieces of equipment in both bar and line formats.
- 2) The user shall have the ability to navigate to a selection list of frequently viewed trends.
- 3) Trend graphs shall have the ability to be smartly auto-generated based on equipment and space relationships.
- 4) The user shall have the ability to view up to 3 graphs of differing units of measurement in a single screen and select which data points to plot on each to help with readability.
- 5) Each graph shall include a dedicated selection icon to export a copy of the graphic and data in .pdf format or the data only as a .csv file.
- 6) Trend graphs shall allow the plotting of non-trended point's default values.
- 7) The user shall have the ability to add any trended to point a custom trend graph.
- 8) The user shall have the ability to save trend graphs for reference later.
- 9) The user shall be able to specify the duration of time and aggregation period for each trend line.
- 10) The user shall have the ability to decide whether to show raw or aggregate trend data.

r. Operator Access

- 1) The user interface shall provide the ability to segment access to building data based on the space(s) or location(s) the user is physically located in and/or manages. The user interface shall provide the capability to assign "inherited" space permissions and the ability to assign user's space based access in bulk.
- 2) The user interface shall provide the ability to segment access to building data based on the space(s) or location(s) the user is physically located in and/or manages. The user interface shall provide the capability to assign "inherited" space permissions and the ability to assign user's space based access in bulk.

s. Graphics

- 1) The user interface shall display an equipment visualization or graphic within the context of its associated space (building, floor, room, etc.) or equipment dashboard.
- 2) Graphics shall include the ability to define individual information layers for operator selection in order to clarify systems status and simplify operation on mobile devices. Where desired a master layer may be defined to include important information about the facility on all graphic screens.
- 3) Graphics shall support the use of photo-realistic symbols as well as color change and animation to match the status of the related system control point.

- 4) Provide a means to export a time stamped .pdf file of the graphic being viewed in order to communicate the current conditions in the space or the equipment being viewed and to provide a historic record.
- 5) An integral graphic manager shall be provided including the following features and capabilities:
 - a) Creation and modification of graphics from any HTML5 capable browser without the need for additional plug-ins or software packages.
 - b) Access to a full suite of pre-defined templates for air and water sourced HVAC applications as well as the ability to add custom templates as created for other use. Pre-aliased graphic templates may be defined and saved for repetitive representations of common mechanical and electrical equipment.
 - c) A full suite of pre-defined three dimensional symbols for mechanical and electrical systems as well as all line, text and shape tools required for integration into a graphic with zoom and pan capabilities on multiple platforms and in multiple browsers.
 - d) The ability to search and replace items in multiple graphics with a single command.
 - e) The ability to import and insert photos and images into the graphic.
 - f) The ability of the graphics manager to create and edit graphics including the ability to bind graphic elements to the values and conditions of system points in both an on-line and off-line mode.
 - g) The ability to create and import custom SVG symbols that can be selectable from the graphical palette and rendered at runtime.
- 6) As required, the BAS Contractor shall provide software licenses in the name of the owner for programming, configuration and graphics building tools to allow designated representatives to make changes, modifications or additions to the system. While future updates or revisions may require an update fee, the owner shall incur no additional cost if they choose not to update. Systems that require any annual or time-limited licensing fees shall not be permitted.

t. Scheduling

- 1) The user interface shall provide the capability to display, in a singular view, all of the effective schedules in the context of the space (building/floor/room, etc.) or equipment that the schedule effects. The software should have the ability to display an effective schedule, for the present, or a future date.

- 2) The user interface shall provide a report of all schedules affecting a space or equipment. The report shall provide the user details of events that comprise the weekly schedule and exception schedule(s). The report shall provide a means of viewing individual breakout scheduling elements for Weekly Schedule, Exceptions and Default Commands.
- 3) The user interface shall provide the capability to efficiently change or modify schedules in mass quantities. This includes the capability to add, in bulk, exceptions to schedules, in addition to assigning, in bulk, weekly schedules.

u. Command and Control

- 1) Provide a means to command system analog and binary points via a dropdown menu accessed by clicking or tapping on the value shown in any equipment summary or graphic display and completing the task in the resultant menu including an optional annotation.
- 2) Commanding multiple points shall be possible on displays where multiple like system elements can be chosen.
- 3) The user interface shall support users adding notes on their commands.
- 4) The user interface shall support a choice of either permanent or temporary commands.

v. Involvement

- 1) The user interface shall provide in a single screen, a way to visualize all interactions (I.e. - commands, writes, references) with a single object.
- 2) The interface shall provide the ability to filter out any interactions (i.e. commands, writes, references) that are not pertinent.
- 3) The user interface shall allow seamless navigation between one object's Involvement view to another object's.

w. System-Level Activity

- 1) The user interface shall provide a timeline view of all audits that occur in the system, including:
 - a) Logins attempts with user specified
 - b) Add, delete, modification of objects
 - c) Commands

x. Search

- 1) Typing a text string in the Search box shall display a list of all occurrences of that string in the mobile user interface. When a string

is represented in the description of a space or network element, selecting it shall display its default dashboard.

- 2) Clicking or tapping on the Advanced Search Icon shall display the Advanced Search dialog box permitting the following:

- a) Search by Space and Equipment, Equipment Definition or Network Reference
- b) Filter the search by wildcard name or object type
- c) Multi-selection of objects for commanding or the creation of reports including Trend, Alarm, Audit and Activity for a specific period of time
- d) Creation of reports in PDF or CSV formats which can be instantaneously downloaded or emailed, or scheduled to be sent at Operator-selected intervals (daily/weekly/monthly)

y. Software Updates

- 1) Users shall be notified when new software becomes available for download.
- 2) Users shall be given brief information on what's to be expected in the update.

z. Offline Operation

- 1) The mobile user interface shall have the ability to operate in an offline mode in order to create or edit graphics and dashboard elements.
- 2) Content created offline shall be available to all authorized users for inclusion of an operating user interface later.

aa. Fault Detection

- 1) Fault detection functionality shall be provided that identifies and displays building system-related faults and lists them color coded in order of severity. This software shall leverage defined rules and a semantic data model to ease configuration.
 - a) The building system fault engine shall run periodically against a minimum of seven days of historical data.

bb. Fault Triage

- 1) Provide a means to display additional information on a particular fault along with corrective actions in the order of their likeliness to resolve the issue, a description of the fault, charting of supporting data, and an activity log to track progress of triage attempts. Functionality shall enhance the sorting order and information in the Faults display

to introduce fault occurrences and durations to better drive the most problematic issues to the top of the list.

D. Associated Application Components

1. Security/Passwords

- a. Multiple-level passwords access protection shall be provided via roles and permissions. The feature will allow the system to base access on a user's job title or role and allow the user/manager access interface control, display, and database manipulation capabilities based on an assigned password.
- b. Roles may be copied and altered to meet specific roles and permissions based on the particular policies.
- c. The system shall allow each user to change his or her password at will.
- d. When entering or editing passwords, the system shall not echo the actual characters for display on the monitor.
- e. A maximum of 150 categories may be used to determine or assign areas of responsibilities to each user account.
- f. A minimum of 100 unique passwords shall be supported.
- g. Operators shall be able to perform only those commands available for their respective passwords. Display of menu selections shall be limited to only those items defined for the access level of the password used to log-on.
- h. Operators shall be further limited to only access, command, and modify those buildings, systems, and subsystems for which they have responsibility. Provide a minimum of 100 categories of systems to which individual operators may be assigned.
- i. The system shall automatically generate a report of log-on/log-off and system activity for each user.
- j. The system shall have the ability to provide a Department of Defense (DoD) specific warning banner for applicable sites that warns the user they are accessing a restricted site.
- k. After successful login the last time and date that user name was previously logged in is shown on the screen.
- l. Each login attempt is recorded in the system Audit Log with the option to record the IP address of the PC that made the login.

2. Screen Manager

- a. The system will allow a customized image on the login screen (e.g. organization name, logo).
- b. User View navigations can be displayed as either a set of tabs or a drop down list.
- c. Allows user preference for assigning of a background color for when an object is Out of Service which will enable the operator to quickly distinguish points that have been commanded to this state.
- d. The User Interface shall be provided with screen management capabilities that allow the user to activate, close, and simultaneously manipulate a

minimum of 4 active display windows plus a network or user defined navigation tree.

3. Historical trending and data collection

- a. Each Network Engine shall store trend and point history data for all analog and digital inputs and outputs, as follows:
 - 1) Any point, physical or calculated, may be designated for trending. Two methods of collection shall be allowed:
 - a) Defined time interval
 - b) Upon a change of value
- b. Each Network Engine shall have the capability to store multiple samples for each physical point and software variable based upon available memory, including an individual sample time/date stamp. Points may be assigned to multiple history trends with different collection parameters.

2.4 NETWORK CONTROL ENGINE (NCE)

A. Network Control Engine (NCE)

- 1. The Network Control Engine shall be a fully user-programmable, supervisory controller. The NCE shall monitor the network of equipment controllers, provide global strategy and direction, and communicate on a peer-to-peer basis with other Network Engines.
- 2. The NCE shall also be a fully user-programmable, equipment controller that includes a minimum of 28 I/O points.
- 3. Automation Network – The NCE(s) shall reside on the automation network and shall support a subnet system controllers via an integral Control network connection.
- 4. Automation network temporary cellular connection – The BAS shall be provided with a temporary connection via a “master” control engine whereby the Automation network and connected “slave” engines can be accessed remotely before Owner’s IT network is operational. This project shall include at least one connected control engine.
 - a. The connected control engine shall be a standard catalog product of the BAS manufacturer. Non-standard or custom applications are not acceptable.
 - b. This connected control engine shall be panel mounted with a cellular modem, remote antenna and antenna cables, 5 port Ethernet switch, and a power supply with convenience outlet,
 - c. The “master” control engine shall communicate with a temporary Automation Data Server which can be used to remotely load graphics,

- generate and load database, program, commission and demonstrate the BAS.
- d. A one-year cellular contract shall be included within this contract at no additional cost to the Owner. Multiple cellular services shall be made available to choose from to allow for best connection strength at the jobsite. The costs of the remote server shall be included within this contract at no additional cost to the Owner.
5. User Interface – Each Network Control Engine shall have the ability to deliver a web-based User Interface previously described. All computers connected physically or virtually to the automation network shall have access to the web-based user interface.
6. Processor – The NCE(s) shall be microprocessor-based with a minimum word size of 32 bits. The Network Control Engine shall be a multi-tasking, multi-user, and real-time digital control process. Standard operating systems shall be employed. NCE(s) size and capability shall be sufficient to fully meet the requirements of this Specification.
7. Memory – Each NCE shall have sufficient memory to support its own operating system, databases, and control programs, and to provide supervisory control for all control level devices.
8. Secure Boot – The NCE shall prevent malicious or unauthorized software applications from loading during the system startup process.
9. Background File Transfer – The NCE shall provide the capability to download a new image and database to a network engine while the engine is still running and controlling the building.
10. User Authentication – The NCE shall support local user authentication.
11. Password Security – Access to the Network Control Engines' embedded user interface shall require a password of 8 to 50 characters including a minimum of one lower case letter, one upper case letter, one number, and one special character. An alarm shall be generated after three unsuccessful attempts within 15 minutes and the user shall be denied access until permission is renewed by a system administrator.
12. Network Security – Communication between the NCE and other system networked devices including additional Network Engines, Application and Data Servers, Open Data Servers (BACnet listed OWS), and user interface clients shall be encrypted and support HTTPS with Transport Level Security (TLS) Version 1.2. Self-signed certificates are to be provided with the option of configuring trusted certificates. Engines shall also be equipped to optionally support FIPS 140-2 Federal Government encryption standard.
13. Hardware Real Time Clock – The Network Control Engine shall include an integrated, hardware-based, real-time clock, with a supercapacitor to maintain time for a minimum of 72 hours during a power loss. Controllers using a battery to maintain time during a power loss shall not be acceptable.
14. Diagnostics – The NCE(s) shall continuously perform self-diagnostics, communication diagnosis, and diagnosis of all panel components. The NCE(s) shall provide both local and remote annunciation of any detected component failures or repeated failures to establish communication.
15. Power Failure – In the event of the loss of normal power, the NCE(s) shall continue to operate for a user adjustable period of up to 10 minutes after which

there shall be an orderly shutdown of all programs to prevent the loss of database or operating system software.

- a. During a loss of normal power, the control sequences shall go to the normal system shutdown conditions. All critical configuration data shall be saved into Flash memory.
 - b. Upon restoration of normal power and after a minimum off-time delay, the controller shall automatically resume full operation without manual intervention through a normal soft-start sequence.
16. Certification – The NCE(s) shall meet and be listed to the UL 916 Standard for Energy Management Equipment and be FCC Compliant to CFR47, Part 15, Subpart B, Class A.
17. Device Integration – The NCE(s) shall support integrating and supervising networked devices using the following communication protocols on the device/controller network:
- a. The NCE (s) shall support BACnet Standard MS/TP Bus Protocol ASHRAE SSPC-135 on the controller network.
 - 1) The NCE (s) shall support Remote Field Bus integration via a BACnet IP to MS/TP router.
 - 2) The NCE (s) shall be tested and BTL listed/certified as a BACnet Building Controller (B-BC).
 - 3) A BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement shall be provided for the NCE(s).
 - b. The NCE(s) shall optionally support integration of networked devices using the following networking protocols:
 - 1) BACnet
 - 2) Johnson Controls N2 or third party N2 Open devices.
 - 3) LonTalk
 - 4) MODBUS RTU
 - 5) MODBUS TCP
 - 6) KNX
 - 7) M-Bus
 - 8) OPC UA
18. The NCE shall employ a finite state programming to eliminate unnecessary conflicts between control functions at crossover points in their operational sequences. Suppliers using non-state based DDC shall provide separate control strategy diagrams for all controlled functions in their submittals.
19. The NCE shall be factory programmed with a continuous adaptive tuning algorithm that senses changes in the physical environment and continually adjusts loop tuning parameters appropriately. Controllers that require manual tuning of loops or perform automatic tuning on command only, shall not be acceptable.

20. The NCE shall support the following types of inputs and outputs:
 - a. Universal Inputs – shall be configured to monitor any of the following for Analog inputs: Voltage Mode, Current Mode, Resistive Mode. For Binary Inputs: Dry Contact Maintained Mode, Pulse Counter Mode
 - b. Analog Outputs – shall be configured to output either of the following: Voltage Mode, Current Mode
 - c. Binary Outputs – shall output the following: 24VAC Triac
 - d. Configurable Outputs – shall be configured to output either of the following:
 - 1) Analog Output Voltage Mode
 - 2) Binary Output 24 VAC Triac Mode
 - e. The NCE shall have the ability to monitor and control a network of sensors and actuators over a Sensor Actuator (SA) Bus dedicated to the controller. This bus shall be a MS/TP Bus supporting BACnet Standard protocol SSPC-135 supporting no less than 9 devices with a maximum distance of 1,200 Ft. between the NCE and the furthest connected device.
21. The NCE shall provide removable, labeled, screw terminal blocks for 24 VAC power, communication bus and I/O point field wiring.
22. The NCE shall include the following multi-color, flashing LEDs to indicate important operating conditions and status
23. Communications Ports – The NCE(s) shall provide the following ports for connecting networkable devices:
 - a. Two (2) USB ports
 - b. One (1) RS-485 port
 - c. Two (2) Ethernet ports
24. The NCE shall support an integrated user interface featuring a display and keypad in lieu of on-board HOA switches for output overrides.
 - a. The integrated user interface shall allow viewing and monitoring points, alarms, and trends.
 - b. The integrated user interface shall allow viewing and changing setpoints, modes of operation, and parameters.
 - c. The integrated user interface shall provide password protection with user-adjustable password timeout.
 - d. The information presented by the integrated user interface shall be organized into folders for easy navigation.
 - e. The integrated user interface shall support textual descriptions in English for each point.
 - f. The display shall be, at minimum, a 2.4-inch, color display with 320x240 resolution.
 - g. The display shall support adjustable contrast and brightness.
 - h. The keypad shall include no more than seven (7) keys.

25. The NCE shall support up to 50 supervised devices across all supported integrations.

2.5 DDC EQUIPMENT CONTROLLERS

A. General Purpose Application Controller (GPAC)

1. The General Purpose Application Controller (GPAC) shall be a fully programmable, digital controller that communicates via the BACnet MS/TP protocol over the FC Bus.
 - a. The GPAC shall support BACnet Standard ANSI/ASHRAE 135.
 - 1) The GPAC shall be BTL listed/certified.
 - 2) The GPAC shall be tested and certified as a BACnet Advanced Application Controller (B-AAC).
 - 3) A BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement shall be provided for the GPAC.
2. The GPAC shall employ finite state programming to eliminate unnecessary conflicts between control functions at crossover points in their operational sequences. Suppliers using non-state based DDC shall provide separate control strategy diagrams for all controlled functions in their submittals.
3. GPAC shall be factory programmed with a continuous adaptive tuning algorithm that senses changes in the physical environment and continually adjusts loop tuning parameters appropriately. Controllers that require manual tuning of loops or perform automatic tuning on command only shall not be acceptable.
4. The GPAC shall be assembled in a plastic housing with protection class IP20 (IEC529) and flammability rated to UL94-5VB.
5. The GPAC shall include an integral real-time clock and support time-based tasks which enables these field controllers to monitor and control schedules, calendars, alarms, and trends.
6. The GPAC can continue time-based monitoring when offline for extended periods of time from a network.
7. The GPAC can operate as a stand-alone controller in applications that do not require a networked supervisory device or for network applications where it is preferred to have the scheduling, alarming, and/or trending performed locally in the equipment controllers.
8. The GPAC shall include troubleshooting LEDs to indicate the following conditions normal or abnormal operation of power, controller fault, SA bus communications, FC Bus communications, and end of line on/off.
9. The GPAC shall have the ability to transfer and apply firmware files to all SA Bus devices (EOIM, IOM, and networked zone sensors) connected to it.
10. The GPAC shall include removable and labeled screw terminal blocks for all I/O, FC and SA Bus communication, and power wiring connections.
11. The GPAC shall accommodate the direct wiring of analog and binary I/O field points with the following resolution.

- a. Inputs – 24-bit analog-to-digital converter
 - b. Outputs – +/- 200 mV accuracy in 0-10 VDC applications
12. The GPAC shall support the following types of inputs and outputs supplied in the amounts required for the specified applications:
- a. Universal Inputs – 0-10 VDC analog input, 4-20 mA analog input, 0-600k ohms analog input, Dry contact binary input
 - b. Binary Inputs – Dry Contact Maintained Mode, Pulse Counter Mode
 - c. Analog Outputs – 0-10 VDC analog output, 4-20 mA analog output
 - d. Binary Outputs – 24 VAC Triac
 - e. Configurable Outputs – 0-10 VDC analog output, 24 VAC Triac binary output
13. The GPAC shall have the ability to monitor and control a network of sensors and actuators over a SA Bus.
14. The GPAC shall include three (3) decimal rotary dial switches for setting the BACnet MS/TP device address.
15. The GPAC shall have the capability to execute complex control sequences involving direct wired I/O points as well as input and output devices communicating over a MS/TP Bus.
16. The GPAC shall support a Local Controller Display as a remote device communicating over the SA Bus.
- a. The Display shall use a BACnet Standard SSPC-135 MS/TP protocol.
 - b. The Display shall allow the user to view monitored points without logging into the system.
 - c. The Display shall allow the user to view and change setpoints, modes of operation, and parameters.
 - d. The Display shall provide password protection with user adjustable password timeout.
 - e. The Display shall be menu driven with separate paths for:
 - 1) Input/Output
 - 2) Parameter/Setpoint
 - 3) Overrides
 - f. The Display shall use easy-to-read English text messages.
 - g. The Display shall allow the user to select the points to be shown and in what order.
 - h. The Display shall support a back lit LCD with adjustable contrast and brightens and automatic backlight brightening during user interaction.
 - i. The Display shall have a keypad.
 - j. The Display shall be panel mountable.

2.6 FIELD DEVICES

A. Expansion Input/Output Module (EIOM)

1. The EIOM provides additional input and output interfaces for use in digital controllers.
2. The EIOM shall communicate with controllers over the FC Bus or the SA Bus.
3. The EIOM shall support BACnet Standard ANSI/ASHRAE 135.
 - a. The EIOM shall be BTL listed/certified and carry the BTL Label.
 - b. The EIOM shall be tested and certified as a BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA).
 - c. A BACnet Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement shall be provided for the IOM.
4. The EIOM shall include removable screw terminal blocks for all I/O, SA/FC bus communication, and power wiring connections.
5. The EIOM shall include three (3) decimal rotary dial switches for setting the BACnet MS/TP device address.
6. The IOM shall accommodate the direct wiring of analog and binary I/O field points with the following resolution:
 - a. Inputs – 24-bit analog-to-digital converter
 - b. Outputs – +/- 200 mV accuracy in 0-10 VDC applications
7. The EIOM shall support the following types of inputs and outputs:
 - a. Universal Inputs – 0-10 VDC analog input, 4-20 mA analog input, 0-600k ohms analog input, Dry contact binary input
 - b. Binary Inputs – Dry Contact Maintained Mode, Pulse Counter Mode
 - c. Analog Outputs – 0-10 VDC analog output, 4-20 mA analog output
 - d. Binary Outputs – 24 VAC Triac
 - e. Configurable Outputs – 0-10 VDC analog output, 24 VAC Triac binary output
8. The EIOM shall include troubleshooting LEDs to indicate the following conditions normal or abnormal operation of power, controller fault, SA bus communications, FC Bus communications, and end of line on/off.

B. System Tools

1. One software copy of each system tool shall be provided with the BAS.
2. System Configuration Tool

- a. The Configuration Tool shall be a software package enabling a computer platform to be used as a stand-alone engineering configuration tool for a Network Engine.
- b. The configuration tool shall provide an archive database for the configuration and application data.
- c. The configuration tool shall provide a site discovery feature to automatically discover field devices on connected buses and networks. Automatic discovery shall be available for the following field devices:
 - 1) BACnet Devices
 - 2) LonWorks devices
 - 3) Johnson Controls N2 Bus devices
- d. A wireless access point shall allow a wireless enabled portable PC to make a temporary Ethernet connection to the automation network.
- e. Provide Johnson Controls SCT or approved equal.

3. Controller Configuration Tool (CCT)

- a. As part of the single software tool environment including system and controller elements, the Controller Configuration Tool (CCT) shall be used to configure, simulate and commission equipment controllers and NCE controllers.
- b. The CCT shall operate in distinct modes to facilitate efficiency at various steps in the steps leading to project completion as well as future upgrades and maintenance
- c. The configuration tool shall be capable of programming the Equipment Controllers.
 - 1) The configuration tool shall provide the capability to configure, simulate, and commission the Equipment Controllers.
 - 2) The configuration tool shall allow the equipment controllers to be run in Simulation Mode to verify the applications.
 - 3) The configuration tool shall contain a library of standard applications to be used for configuration.
- d. The CCT shall provide multiple options for downloading files to the controllers including direct wired, wireless and Ethernet pass thru as dictated by controller type and location.

2.7 INPUT DEVICES

A. General Requirements

1. Installation, testing, and calibration of all sensors, transmitters, and other input devices shall be provided to meet the system requirements.

B. Temperature Sensors

1. General Requirements:

- a. Sensors and transmitters shall be provided, as outlined in the input/output summary and sequence of operations.
- b. The temperature sensor shall be of the resistance type and shall be either two-wire 1000 ohm nickel RTD, or two-wire 1000 ohm platinum RTD.
- c. The following point types (and the accuracy of each) are required, and their associated accuracy values include errors associated with the sensor, lead wire, and A to D conversion:

2. Room Temperature Sensors

- a. Room sensors shall be constructed for either surface or wall box mounting.
- b. Room sensors shall have the following options when specified:
 - 1) Set point reset providing a +3 degree (adjustable) range.
 - 2) Individual heating/cooling set point slide switches.
 - 3) A momentary override request push button for activation of after-hours operation.
- c. Provide digital display of sensed temperature.

3. Thermo wells

- a. When thermo wells are required, the sensor and well shall be supplied as a complete assembly, including wellhead and Greenfield fitting.
- b. Thermo wells shall be pressure rated and constructed in accordance with the system working pressure.
- c. Thermo wells and sensors shall be mounted in a threadolet or 1/2" NPT saddle and allow easy access to the sensor for repair or replacement.
- d. Thermo wells shall be constructed of 316 stainless steel.

C. Differential Pressure Transmitters

1. General Air and Water Pressure Transmitter Requirements:

- a. Pressure transmitters shall be constructed to withstand 100% pressure over-range without damage, and to hold calibrated accuracy when subject to a momentary 40% over-range input.
- b. Pressure transmitters shall transmit a 0 to 5 VDC, 0 to 10 VDC, or 4 to 20 mA output signal.
- c. Differential pressure transmitters used for flow measurement shall be sized to the flow sensing device, and shall be supplied with Tee fittings and shut-off valves in the high and low sensing pick-up lines to allow the balancing Contractor and Owner permanent, easy-to-use connection.
- d. A minimum of a NEMA 1 housing shall be provided for the transmitter. Transmitters shall be located in accessible local control panels wherever possible.

2. Low Differential Water Pressure Applications (0" - 20" w.c.)

- a. The differential pressure transmitter shall be of industrial quality and transmit a linear, 4 to 20 mA output in response to variation of flow meter differential pressure or water pressure sensing points.
- b. The differential pressure transmitter shall have non-interactive zero and span adjustments that are adjustable from the outside cover and meet the following performance specifications:
- c. .01-20" w.c. input differential pressure range.
- d. 4-20 mA output.
- e. Maintain accuracy up to 20 to 1 ratio turndown.
- f. Reference Accuracy: +0.2% of full span.

3. Medium to High Differential Water Pressure Applications (Over 21" w.c.)

- a. The differential pressure transmitter shall meet the low pressure transmitter specifications with the following exceptions:
 - 1) Differential pressure range 10" w.c. to 300 PSI.
 - 2) Reference Accuracy: +1% of full span (includes non-linearity, hysteresis, and repeatability).
- b. Standalone pressure transmitters shall be mounted in a bypass valve assembly panel. The panel shall be constructed to NEMA 1 standards. The transmitter shall be installed in the panel with high and low connections piped and valved. Air bleed units, bypass valves, and compression fittings shall be provided.

D. Water Flow Meters

1. Ultrasonic Clamp on Flow Sensor:

- a. Flowmeter shall be used for Chilled water, heating water, as well as domestic water and makeup water piping that is greater than 2-1/2".

- b. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Badger TFX-5000 or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1) ABB
 - 2) Dynasonics
 - 3) ONICON Incorporated
- c. Source Limitations: Obtain all clamp on ultrasonic flow sensors from a single manufacturer.
- d. Description:
 - 1) Flow Sensing Method: Two ultrasonic transducers function as both transmitters and receivers. Volumetric flow measurement is made by measuring the difference time between two digitally synthesized contra propagating acoustic waves traveling between the two ultrasonic transducers positioned lineally, a known distance apart, on the outside of a closed pipe. Difference time is proportional to fluid velocity, with system Reynolds Number, pipe roughness and speed of sound correction factors applied.
- e. Programming:
 - 1) Configure and program each meter at factory for specific application without need for field programming. Field programming is to be available through user interface or serial interface using an operator workstation.
 - 2) Store program parameters and totalized values in nonvolatile memory.
- f. Battery: The flow meter shall log up to 8 readings or active alarms on removable memory in a text delimited file. At least 8 GB of storage space shall be available.
- g. Provide Bacnet connection.
- h. Factory Calibration: Factory calibrate each meter with the calibration factor set for the transducers. Provide a certificate of calibration for each meter.

2. Ultrasonic Flow Meter / BTU meter:

- a. Flowmeter shall be used for domestic water and makeup water piping that is smaller than 2-1/2".
- b. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ONICON System-40 or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1) Hoffer Flow Controls, Inc
 - 2) ONICON Incorporated
 - 3) Veris Industries

- c. Description: System with flow meter, temperature sensors, transmitter, indicator, and connecting wiring.
 - d. Temperature Sensors: Insertion-type transducer.
 - e. Accuracy: $\pm 0.18^{\circ}\text{F}$.
 - f. Display: Alphanumeric LCD, visually displays:
 - 1) Total Energy: Btu, kW-hrs or ton-hrs
 - 2) Energy Rate: Btu/hr, kW or tons
 - 3) Total Flow: Gallons
 - 4) Flow Rate: Gpm, gph, mgd,
 - 5) Supply Temperature: $^{\circ}\text{F}$
 - 6) Return Temperature: $^{\circ}\text{F}$
 - g. Memory: Non-volatile EEPROM. Retains all program parameters and totalized values in the event of power loss.
 - h. Enclosure: Steel NEMA 13, wall mount.
 - i. Input Power: 24 VAC, 60 Hz, 500 mA.
- 3. Network Interface: N2 - (Includes Johnson Controls - N2 serial interface)
 - 4. Operating Instructions: Include complete instructions with each thermal-energy meter system.

E. Thermal Energy (BTU) Meters

- 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide ONICON System-10 or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Hoffer Flow Controls, Inc
 - b. ONICON Incorporated
 - c. Veris Industries
- 2. Description: System with flow meter, temperature sensors, transmitter, indicator, and connecting wiring.
- 3. Temperature Sensors: Insertion-type transducer.
- 4. Accuracy: $\pm 0.15^{\circ}\text{F}$.
- 5. Display: Alphanumeric LCD, visually displays:
 - a. Total Energy: Btu, kW-hrs or ton-hrs
 - b. Energy Rate: Btu/hr, kW or tons
 - c. Total Flow: Gallons
 - d. Flow Rate: Gpm, gph, mgd,
 - e. Supply Temperature: $^{\circ}\text{F}$
 - f. Return Temperature: $^{\circ}\text{F}$
- 6. Memory: Non-volatile EEPROM. Retains all program parameters and totalized values in the event of power loss.
- 7. Enclosure: Steel NEMA 13, wall mount.

8. Input Power: 24 VAC, 60 Hz, 500 mA.
9. Network Interface: Coordinate with building automation system.
10. Network Interface: N2 - (Includes Johnson Controls - N2 serial interface)
11. Operating Instructions: Include complete instructions with each thermal-energy meter system.

F. Status and Safety Switches

1. General Requirements

- a. Switches shall be provided to monitor equipment status, safety conditions, and generate alarms at the BAS when a failure or abnormal condition occurs. Safety switches shall be provided with two sets of contacts and shall be interlock wired to shut down respective equipment.

2. Current Sensing Switches

- a. The current sensing switch shall be self-powered with solid-state circuitry and a dry contact output. It shall consist of a current transformer, a solid state current sensing circuit, adjustable trip point, solid state switch, SPDT relay, and an LED indicating the on or off status. A conductor of the load shall be passed through the window of the device. It shall accept over-current up to twice its trip point range.
- b. Current sensing switches shall be used for run status for fans, pumps, and other miscellaneous motor loads.
- c. Current sensing switches shall be calibrated to show a positive run status only when the motor is operating under load. A motor running with a broken belt or coupling shall indicate a negative run status.

3. Air Filter Status Switches

- a. Differential pressure switches used to monitor air filter status shall be of the automatic reset type with SPDT contacts rated for 2 amps at 120VAC.
- b. A complete installation kit shall be provided, including: static pressure tops, tubing, fittings, and air filters.
- c. Provide appropriate scale range and differential adjustment for intended service.

4. Air Flow Switches

- a. Differential pressure flow switches shall be bellows actuated mercury switches or snap acting micro-switches with appropriate scale range and differential adjustment for intended service.

5. Air pressure safety switches shall be of the manual reset type with SPDT contacts rated for 2 amps at 120VAC.
 - a. Pressure range shall be adjustable with appropriate scale range and differential adjustment for intended service.

2.8 OUTPUT DEVICES

A. Actuators

1. General Requirements

- a. Damper and valve actuators shall be electronic. Controls submittals shall indicate actuator fail position as normally open or closed.

2. Electronic Valve Actuators

- a. Electronic valve actuators shall be manufactured by the valve manufacturer.
- b. Each actuator shall have current limiting circuitry incorporated in its design to prevent damage to the actuator.
- c. Modulating and two-position actuators shall be provided as required by the sequence of operations. Actuators shall provide the minimum torque required for proper valve close-off against the system pressure for the required application. The valve actuator shall be sized Based on valve manufacturer's recommendations for flow and pressure differential. All actuators shall fail in the last position unless specified with mechanical spring return in the sequence of operations. The spring return feature shall permit normally open or normally closed positions of the valves, as required. All direct shaft mount rotational actuators shall have external adjustable stops to limit the travel in either direction.
- d. Modulating Actuators shall accept 24 VAC or VDC and 120 VAC power supply and be UL listed. The control signal shall be 2-10 VDC or 4-20 mA and the actuator shall provide a clamp position feedback signal of 2-10 VDC. The feedback signal shall be independent of the input signal, and may be used to parallel other actuators and provide true position indication. The feedback signal of each valve actuator (except terminal valves) shall be wired back to a terminal strip in the control panel for trouble-shooting purposes.
- e. Two-position or open/closed actuators shall accept 24 or 120 VAC power supply and be UL listed. Butterfly isolation and other valves, as specified in the sequence of operations, shall be furnished with adjustable end switches to indicate open/closed position or be hard wired to start/stop the associated pump or chiller.

B. Control Relays

1. Control Pilot Relays

- a. Control pilot relays shall be of a modular plug-in design with retaining springs or clips.
- b. Mounting Bases shall be snap-mount.
- c. DPDT, 3PDT, or 4PDT relays shall be provided, as appropriate for application.
- d. Contacts shall be rated for 10 amps at 120VAC.
- e. Relays shall have an integral indicator light and check button.

C. Control Valves (Chilled Water)

1. All modulating control valves shall be of the "pressure independent" type configured with one integrated valve body that incorporates one chamber with an adjustable Cv and a separate pressure regulating chamber used to maintain a constant differential pressure across the control surface.
2. Each control valve shall be individually flow tested at the factory and verified to deviate no more than $\pm 5\%$ through the selected operating pressure range. A calibrated performance tag shall be provided with each valve that verifies the flow rate in 10° rotation increments up to full rated flow (option with $1/2"$). All testing shall be performed with instruments calibrated to the requirements of ANSI/ISA-S75.11-1985, with traceability to NIST and/or ISO standards.
3. Control valve rangeability shall be 50:1 minimum.
4. Each control valve shall be subjected to 70 psid and tested to exceed ANSI/FCI 70-2-1998 leakage ratings. Class IV leakage or better is required for control valves 2" nominal size and less. Class III leakage or better is required for control valves larger than 2".
5. In all control valves 8" and smaller, it shall be possible to modify the valve flow characteristics without removing the valve from the piping system.
6. Balancing valves and associated balancing shall not be required where pressure independent modulating control valves are installed.
7. The control valve actuator shall modulate all valves up to 8" in nominal size from 0 to 100% design flow while rotating the valve stem a maximum of 90° .
8. There shall be three ports installed at the factory integral to each valve and capable of being used to measure pressure or temperature. The first port shall be installed at the inlet to the valve. The second shall be installed between the Cv chamber and the pressure regulating chamber. The third shall be installed at the outlet of the valve. Should the ports not be provided as part of the valve body than they shall be installed in a spool piece and attached to the body.
9. The differential pressure between the first and the third port shall be used in commissioning to verify that the minimum differential pressure (typically 5 psid) required for pressure independent operation is available.
10. The differential pressure between the first and second ports shall be used to verify proper valve operation and flow regulation. It shall be possible to verify the flow rate through the control valve using the valve stem position and the differential pressure measurement between the first and second port in the valve. If these valve features are not available, a flow meter shall be installed to verify actual flow rate in operation through the valve.
11. CB valves to be standard modulating.
12. All valves shall be warranted by the manufacturer for no less than 3 years from the date of purchase.
13. Acceptable manufacturers: Belimo, Brae, Danfoss, Delta Flow.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS DEVICES

A. Local Control Panels

1. All control panels shall be factory constructed, incorporating the BAS manufacturer's standard designs and layouts. All control panels shall be UL inspected and listed as an assembly and carry a UL 508 label listing compliance. Control panels shall be fully enclosed, with perforated sub-panel, hinged door, and slotted flush latch.
2. In general, the control panels shall consist of the DDC controller(s), display module as specified and indicated on the plans, and I/O devices—such as relays, transducers, and so forth—that are not required to be located external to the control panel due to function. Where specified the display module shall be flush mounted in the panel face unless otherwise noted.
3. All I/O connections on the DDC controller shall be provide via removable or fixed screw terminals.
4. Low and line voltage wiring shall be segregated. All provided terminal strips and wiring shall be UL listed, 300-volt service and provide adequate clearance for field wiring.
5. All wiring shall be neatly installed in plastic trays or tie-wrapped.
6. A convenience 120 VAC duplex receptacle shall be provided in each enclosure, fused on/off power switch, and required transformers.

B. Thermostats

1. Electric room thermostats of the heavy-duty type shall be provided for unit heaters, cabinet unit heaters, and ventilation fans, where required. All these items shall be provided with concealed adjustment. Finish of covers for all room-type instruments shall match and, unless otherwise indicated or specified, covers shall be manufacturer's standard finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
 1. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates.
- B. Examine roughing-in for products to verify actual locations of connections before installation.
 1. Examine roughing-in for instruments installed in piping to verify actual locations of connections before installation.

- C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where product will be installed.
- D. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 BAS SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS

A. Graphic Displays

- 1. Provide a color graphic system flow diagram display for each system with all points as indicated on the point list. All terminal unit graphic displays shall be from a standard design library.
- 2. User shall access the various system schematics via a graphical penetration scheme and/or menu selection.

B. Actuation / Control Type

- 1. Primary Equipment
 - a. Controls shall be provided by equipment manufacturer as specified herein.
 - b. All damper and valve actuation shall be electric.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. BAS Wiring

- 1. All conduit, wiring, accessories and wiring connections required for the installation of the Building Automation, as herein specified, shall be provided by the BAS Contractor unless specifically shown on the Electrical Drawings under Division 26 Electrical. All wiring shall comply with the requirements of applicable portions of Division 26 and all local and national electric codes, unless specified otherwise in this section.
- 2. All BAS wiring materials and installation methods shall comply with BAS manufacturer recommendations.
- 3. The sizing, type and provision of cable, conduit, cable trays, and raceways shall be the design responsibility of the BAS Contractor. If complications arise, however, due to the incorrect selection of cable, cable trays, raceways and/or conduit by the BAS Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs incurred in replacing the selected components.
- 4. Class 2 Wiring
 - a. All Class 2 (24VAC or less) wiring shall be installed in conduit.

- b. Conduit shall be installed parallel to the building structural lines. All wiring shall be installed in accordance with local code requirements.
5. Class 2 signal wiring and 24VAC power can be run in the same conduit. Power wiring 120VAC and greater cannot share the same conduit with Class 2 signal wiring.
6. Provide for complete grounding of all applicable signal and communications cables, panels and equipment so as to ensure system integrity of operation. Ground cabling and conduit at the panel terminations. Avoid grounding loops.

B. BAS Raceway

1. All wiring shall be installed in blue conduit or raceway except as noted elsewhere in this specification. Minimum control wiring conduit size 1/2".
2. Where it is not possible to conceal raceways in finished locations, surface raceway (wiremold) may be used as approved by the Architect.
3. All conduits and raceways shall be installed level, plumb, at right angles to the building lines and shall follow the contours of the surface to which they are attached.
4. Flexible Metal Conduit shall be used for vibration isolation and shall be limited to 3 feet in length when terminating to vibrating equipment. Flexible Metal Conduit may be used within partition walls. Flexible Metal Conduit shall be UL listed.

C. Penetrations

1. Provide fire stopping for all penetrations used by dedicated BAS conduits and raceways.
2. All openings in fire proofed or fire stopped components shall be closed by using approved fire resistive sealant.
3. All wiring passing through penetrations, including walls shall be in conduit or enclosed raceway.
4. Penetrations of floor slabs shall be by core drilling. All penetrations shall be plumb, true, and square.

D. BAS Panel Installation

1. The BAS panels and cabinets shall be located as indicated at an elevation of not less than 2 feet from the bottom edge of the panel to the finished floor. Each cabinet shall be anchored per the manufacturer's recommendations.
2. The BAS contractor shall be responsible for coordinating panel locations with other trades and electrical and mechanical contractors.

E. Input Devices

1. All Input devices shall be installed per the manufacturer recommendation.
2. Locate components of the BAS in accessible local control panels wherever possible.

F. HVAC Input Devices – General

1. All Input devices shall be installed per the manufacturer recommendation.
2. Locate components of the BAS in accessible local control panels wherever possible.
3. The mechanical contractor shall install all in-line devices such as temperature wells, pressure taps, airflow stations, etc.
4. Input Flow Measuring Devices shall be installed in strict compliance with ASME guidelines affecting non-standard approach conditions.
5. Outside Air Sensors
 - a. Sensors shall be mounted on the North wall to minimize solar radiant heat impact or located in a continuous intake flow adequate to monitor outside air conditions accurately.
 - b. Sensors shall be installed with a rain proof, perforated cover.
6. Water Differential Pressure Sensors
 - a. Differential pressure transmitters used for flow measurement shall be sized to the flow-sensing device.
 - b. Differential pressure transmitters shall be supplied with tee fittings and shut-off valves in the high and low sensing pick-up lines.
 - c. The transmitters shall be installed in an accessible location wherever possible.
7. Medium to High Differential Water Pressure Applications (Over 21" w.c.):
 - a. Air bleed units, bypass valves and compression fittings shall be provided.
8. Building Differential Air Pressure Applications (-1" to +1" w.c.):
 - a. Transmitters exterior sensing tip shall be installed with a shielded static air probe to reduce pressure fluctuations caused by wind.
 - b. The interior tip shall be inconspicuous and located as shown on the drawings.
9. Space Sensors:
 - a. Shall be coordinated with Architectural plans and mounted per ADA requirements.
 - b. In public areas and/or where indicated on plans, provide sensors without controls interface, and/or a lockable interface.
 - c. Space air temperature sensors shall be provided in all Electrical, AV, IT, Data, Telecom (TR) and Server rooms. Sensors shall be provided with digital display of sensed temperature.
10. Water Differential Pressure Status Switches:

- a. with shut off valves for isolation.

11. Do not cover or conceal sensors with insulation.

G. HVAC Output Devices

1. All output devices shall be installed per the manufacturer's recommendation. The mechanical contractor shall install all in-line devices such as control valves, dampers, airflow stations, pressure wells, etc.
2. Actuators: All control actuators shall be sized capable of closing against the maximum system shut-off pressure. The actuator shall modulate in a smooth fashion through the entire stroke. When any pneumatic actuator is sequenced with another device, pilot positioners shall be installed to allow for proper sequencing.
3. Control Valves:
 - a. Shall be sized for proper flow control with equal percentage valve plugs. The maximum pressure drop for water applications shall be 5 PSI.
 - b. Install valves in piping with stems as vertical as possible but in no case less than forty-five (45) degrees from vertical. For soldered or welded connections, remove valve internals before installation.
 - c. Wire electric valves in accordance with NFPA 70 with not less than two (2) feet of flexible liquidtight connector with watertight bushings at the valve actuator and conduit termination. Brace conduit to the building structure to prevent movement and damage.
4. Electronic Signal Isolation Transducers: Whenever an analog output signal from the Building Automation is to be connected to an external control system as an input (such as a chiller control panel), or is to receive as an input a signal from a remote system, provide a signal isolation transducer. Signal isolation transducer shall provide ground plane isolation between systems. Signals shall provide optical isolation between systems.

H. Label Installation

1. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of temperature control equipment.
2. Locate labels where accessible and visible.
3. For equipment, devices, sensors, etc. located above the ceiling, in addition to a label on the equipment, labels are to be permanently affixed to the ceiling grid framing as near to the item as possible using epoxy glue. Where hard ceilings are used, the label is to be affixed to the frame of the access panel for the unit.

3.4 TRAINING

- A. The manufacturer shall provide factory trained instructor to give full instruction to designated personnel in the operation of the system installed. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all aspects of the subject matter they are to teach. All training shall be held during normal working hours of 8:00 am to 4:30 PM weekdays. Training shall be for 40 hours.
- B. Provide training for Owner's designated operating personnel. Training shall include:
 - 1. Explanation of drawings, operations and maintenance manuals
 - 2. Walk-through of the job to locate control components
 - 3. Operator workstation and peripherals
 - 4. DDC controller and ASC operation/function
 - 5. Operator control functions including graphic generation and field panel programming
 - 6. Explanation of adjustment, calibration and replacement procedures
 - 7. Electronic Catalog and Materials
- C. Since the Owner may require personnel to have more comprehensive understanding of the hardware and software, additional training must be available from the Manufacturer. If such training is required by the Owner, it will be contracted at a later date.

3.5 COMMISSIONING, TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE

- A. Perform a three-phase commissioning procedure consisting of field I/O calibration and commissioning, system commissioning and integrated system program commissioning. Document all commissioning information on commissioning data sheets which shall be submitted prior to acceptance testing. Commissioning work which requires shutdown of system or deviation from normal function shall be performed when the operation of the system is not required. The commissioning must be coordinated with the owner and construction manager to ensure systems are available when needed. Notify the operating personal in writing of the testing schedule so that authorized personnel from the owner and construction manager are present throughout the commissioning procedure.
 - 1. Prior to system program commissioning, verify that each control panel has been installed according to plans, specifications, and approved shop drawings. Test, calibrate and bring online each control sensor and device. Commissioning to include, but not be limited to:
 - a. Sensor accuracy at 10, 50 and 90% of range.
 - b. Sensor range.
 - c. Verify analog limit and binary alarm reporting.
 - d. Point value reporting.
 - e. Binary alarm and switch settings.

- f. Actuator ranges.
 - g. Fail safe operation on loss of control signal, electric power, network communications.
- B. After control devices have been commissioned (i.e. calibrated, tested and signed off), each BAS program shall be put on line and commissioned. The contractor shall, in the presence of the owner and construction manager, demonstrate each programmed sequence of operation and compare the results in writing. In addition, each control loop shall be tested to verify proper response and stable control, within specified accuracies. System program test results shall be recorded on commissioning data sheets and submitted for record. Any discrepancies between the specification and the actual performance will be immediately rectified and retested.
- C. After all BAS programs have been commissioned, the contractor shall verify the overall system performance as specified. Tests shall include, but not be limited to:
 - 1. Data communication, both normal and failure modes.
 - 2. Fully loaded system response time.
 - 3. Impact of component failures on system performance and system operation.
 - 4. Time/Date changes.
 - 5. End of month/ end of year operation.
 - 6. Season changeover.
 - 7. Global application programs and point sharing.
 - 8. System backup and reloading.
 - 9. System status displays.
 - 10. Diagnostic functions.
 - 11. Power failure routines.
 - 12. Battery backup.
 - 13. Testing of all electrical and HVAC systems with other division of work.
- D. Submit for approval, a detailed acceptance test procedure designed to demonstrate compliance with contractual requirements. This Acceptance test procedure will take place after the commissioning procedure but before final acceptance, to verify that sensors and control devices maintain specified accuracies and the system performance does not degrade over time.
- E. Using the commissioning test data sheets, the contractor shall demonstrate each point. The contractor shall also demonstrate all system functions. The contractor shall demonstrate all points and system functions until all devices and functions meet specification.
- F. The contractor shall supply all instruments for testing.
 - 1. Test Instrument Accuracy:
 - a. Temperature: $\frac{1}{4}$ °F or $\frac{1}{2}\%$ full scale, whichever is less.
 - b. High Pressure: $\frac{1}{2}$ psi or $\frac{1}{2}\%$ full scale, whichever is less.

- c. Low Pressure: ½% full scale
- d. Humidity: 2% RH
- e. Electrical: ¼% full scale

- G. After the above tests are complete and the system is demonstrated to be functioning as specified, a thirty-day performance test period shall begin. If the system performs as specified throughout the test period, requiring only routine maintenance, the system shall be accepted. If the system fails during the test, and cannot be fully corrected within eight hours, the owner may request that performance tests be repeated.

3.6 TEMPERATURE CONTROL

- A. The control sequence of operations describe the general operational intent of the control systems. Provide all hardware, software, devices, equipment and wiring as required to perform the operational intent described by the various control sequences and to fully interface with the building automation system (BAS).
- B. The control diagrams indicate the general arrangement of system components to the extent that they affect process flow or control. Not all required components are shown on the control diagrams. The contractor shall thoroughly review all contract documents to ascertain the full scope of their work.
- C. A full communication interface and complete interoperability with the BAS shall be provided to perform the functions herein described or indicated in the contract documents.
- D. For equipment with factory controllers:
1. The BAS provider and the equipment manufacturer shall provide a complete list of all BACNET points available to be accessed from within the manufacturer's factory controllers and, specifically, identify what points can be read from the BAS, which points can be written too and which points cannot be accessed at all.
 2. The BAS submittal, sequences and points list shall indicate routines that are controlled completely from the manufacturer's controllers, which routines are controlled partially by the manufacturer's controllers and BAS and which routines are controlled completely by the BAS.
 3. The BAS provider and equipment manufacturer, in collaboration, shall provide coordinated submittals that indicate anything that has to be set, reset or accessed in a manufacturer's controller at the piece of equipment as opposed to being accessed at or from the BAS user interface/controller console. This coordination and collaboration shall occur at the submittal phase and well before equipment and controls are delivered to the site.
- E. Unless otherwise noted, size all automatic control valves for maximum ten (10) feet water pressure drop at maximum design flow rate.

- F. Refer to drawings for locations of all terminal units, room sensors, panels, dampers, valves, and equipment; where such devices are not indicated, however are required by the control sequences to achieve the intended operation, they shall be provided and located in the field where directed by the engineer.
- G. Division 26 shall provide all detection devices (heat/smoke) as required by the contract documents. Division 23 shall install all detection devices including required control and power wiring required for mechanical systems. Detection devices shall provide automatic shutdown of the HVAC systems in accordance with the International Mechanical Code.
- H. All pumps and fans shall be provided with a differential pressure sensor installed around the pump or fan. Sensor shall provide status indication for pump or fan operation. Current sensors with VA memory may be used instead of differential pressure sensors where indicated or noted.
- I. Adjustable freezestats shall be provided at all preheat and heating coils and shall de-energize their respective air handling system when their setting of 35°F is reached. Freezestats for water coils shall be installed in the coil leaving air stream. Freezestats shall be hard wired in the motor starter circuit and send an alarm signal to the BAS when they are activated.
- J. All temperature, humidity, pressure, time, etc. set points shall be fully adjustable through the BAS. Final system setpoints will be confirmed through system commissioning and fixed prior to building occupancy. Thereafter setpoints shall be adjustable through the BAS by trained maintenance staff.
- K. All two position dampers and valves shall be proven open by the use of end switches.
- L. All control devices located within chemical storage areas shall be explosion proof suitably rated for each specific application.
- M. Refer to individual input/output summary schedules for additional control devices not specifically described in the control narratives. Input/output summary schedules are minimum requirements; provide all required points for complete operation of the systems.
- N. All variable frequency drives (VFD) for fans and pumps shall be soft started at minimum speed and increased to required operating speed by the BAS.
- O. Each supply, return and exhaust fan shall be equipped with an inlet air monitoring device (AMD). The BAS shall continuously monitor the airflow rate for each fan. AMD's for exhaust fans shall be of a material suitable for the intended airstream.
- P. Upon failure of any direct digital control (DDC) unit, an alarm shall be indicated on the BAS and the system shall automatically revert to the default cycle. All motors and fans

shall remain in their last commanded state. When emergency power is available, the BAS shall monitor each essential power transfer switch and ramp the VFD's of selected fans and pumps to their lower limits until the emergency generator is stable and online; at which time the normal sequence of operations shall resume for selected fans and pumps.

- Q. In general and unless otherwise noted, heating control valves shall fail open, specialist area heating control valves shall fail closed, chilled water control valves shall fail closed. Isolation dampers at fans and air units shall fail open.
- R. Standby boilers, heat pumps, fans and pumps shall be alternated into operation every 500 hours. The BAS shall alarm for change over; actual change over shall be initiated by trained maintenance personnel through the BAS.
- S. HVAC system controls shall not fail and lock out upon loss of power (such as under emergency conditions) and loss of power shall not be alarmed to the BAS.
- T. Where used to control both comfort heating and cooling, zone thermostatic controls shall be capable of providing a temperature range or dead band of at least 5°F within which the supply of heating and cooling energy to the zone is shut off or reduced to a minimum. Variable air volume (VAV) terminal units shall be programmed to operate at the minimum airflow setting without addition of reheat when the zone temperature is within the set dead band.

END OF SECTION 230900

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes pipe and fitting materials and joining methods for the following:
 - 1. Copper tube and fittings.
 - 2. Steel pipe and fittings.
 - 3. Joining materials.
 - 4. Dielectric fittings.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 232513 "Water Treatment for Closed-Loop Hydronic Systems" for cleaning and flushing requirements.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of the following:
 - 1. Pipe.
 - 2. Fittings.
 - 3. Joining materials.
- B. Flushing and Cleaning Plan: Contractor is to submit a written plan and drawings for the flushing and cleaning plan. The plan is to include all procedures and shutdowns necessary. Plans are to identify temporary and permanent fill points, vents, bypasses, valves, gauges, and other appurtenances needed.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.
 - 1. Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation.
 - 2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Hydronic piping components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressure and temperature unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Chilled-Water Piping: 125 psig at 250 deg F.
 - 2. Air-Vent Piping: 180 deg F.
 - 3. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to the pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

2.2 PIPING MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements in "Piping Schedule" Article for applications of pipe, tube, fitting materials, and joining methods for specific services, service locations, and pipe sizes.
- B. All pipe and fittings shall be from a United States domestic manufacturer.

2.3 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L and ASTM B 88, Type M water tube, drawn temper.
- B. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.
- C. Wrought-Copper Unions: ASME B16.22.
- D. Copper Press Joint Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Apollo Valves; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - b. Elkhart Products Corporation
 - c. Mueller Industries, Inc.
 - d. NIBCO INC.
 - e. Viega LLC
2. Description:
 - a. Cast- or wrought-copper press-connect fitting complying with material requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22 and performance criteria of ASME B16.51 and IAPMO PS 117.
 - b. Sealing elements for press fittings shall be factory installed EPDM.
 - c. Press end fittings shall have technology to allow identification of an unpressed fitting.

2.4 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; welded and seamless, Grade B, and wall thickness as indicated in "Piping Applications" Article.
- B. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Class 150.
- C. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150.
- D. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.
- E. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:
 1. Material Group: 1.1.
 2. End Connections: Butt welding.
 3. Facings: Raised face.
- F. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

2.5 JOINING MATERIALS

- A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inch maximum thickness unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.
 - b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.
- B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys. Include water-flushable flux according to ASTM B 813.
- D. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for joining copper with copper; or BAg-1, silver alloy for joining copper with bronze or steel.
- E. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12M/D10.12 for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

2.6 ENCASEMENT FOR UNDERGROUND METAL PIPING

- A. Material: Linear low-density polyethylene film of 0.008-inch minimum thickness.
- B. Form: Tube.
- C. Color: Black or natural.

2.7 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric unions shall not be used. In lieu of dielectric union, use an approved brass fitting.
- C. Dielectric Flanges:
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. WATTS
 - b. Wilkins
 - c. Zurn Industries, LLC

2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
3. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.
4. Pressure Rating: 150 psig minimum at 180 deg F.
5. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

D. Dielectric-Flange Insulating Kits:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Advance Products & Systems, Inc
 - b. Calpico, Inc
 - c. Central Plastics Company
 - d. Pipeline Seal and Insulator, Inc
2. Description:
 - a. Nonconducting materials for field assembly of companion flanges.
 - b. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 - c. Gasket: Neoprene or phenolic.
 - d. Bolt Sleeves: Phenolic or polyethylene.
 - e. Washers: Phenolic with steel backing washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

- A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on Coordination Drawings.
- B. Install piping in concealed locations unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- D. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- E. Install piping at indicated slopes.
- F. Install piping free of sags and bends.

- G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- H. Install piping to allow application of insulation.
- I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.
- J. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.
- K. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS 3/4 ball valve, and short NPS 3/4 threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.
- L. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.
- M. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.
- N. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.
- O. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
- P. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.
- Q. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- R. Comply with requirements in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for identifying piping.
- S. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.
- T. Install sleeve seals for piping penetrations of exterior concrete walls and slabs on grade.
- U. Install escutcheons for exposed piping penetrations of finished walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.
- C. Soldered Joints: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux, unless otherwise indicated, to tube end. Construct joints according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," using lead-free solder alloy complying with ASTM B 32.
- D. Brazed Joints: Construct joints according to AWS's "Brazing Handbook," "Pipe and Tube" Chapter, using copper-phosphorus brazing filler metal complying with AWS A5.8/A5.8M.
- E. Press Fit Joints for Copper Tubing: Press connections shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Clean end of tube. The tubing shall be fully inserted into the fitting and the tubing marked at the shoulder of the fitting. The fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark on the tubing to assure the tubing is fully engaged (inserted) in the fitting. The joints shall be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the manufacturer.
- F. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:
 - 1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.
 - 2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.
- G. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12M/D10.12, using qualified processes and welding operators according to "Quality Assurance" Article.
- H. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use approved brass fitting.
- C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

- D. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 5 and Larger: Use dielectric flange kits.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment" for hanger, support, and anchor devices. Comply with the following requirements for maximum spacing of supports.
- B. Comply with requirements in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for seismic restraints.
- C. Install hangers for copper tubing and steel piping, with maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters, to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.
- D. Support horizontal piping within 12 inches of each fitting and coupling.
- E. Support vertical runs of copper tubing and steel piping to comply with MSS-58, locally enforced codes, and authorities having jurisdiction requirements, whichever are most stringent.

3.5 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

- A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.
- B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.
- C. Install ports for pressure gages and thermometers at coil inlet and outlet connections.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 230553 "Identification for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:
 - 1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.

2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.
3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.
4. Provide equipment bypasses to isolate components from piping where metal slag and filings are prone to collect (such as chillers, boilers, air handling units, fan coil units, air terminal units, etc). If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.
5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.
2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.
3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.
4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure or a minimum of 100 pounds per square inch gauge (psig), whichever is greater. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test.
5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 15 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.
6. Prepare written report of testing.
7. Contractor shall provide minimum 48 hours' notice prior to testing to allow the Architect, Engineer, Commissioning Agent, Owner or his representative the opportunity to attend.
8. Tests shall be conducted and written report of testing submitted before any insulation is installed. Insulation installed prior to tests shall be removed.

C. Perform the following additional tests on welded piping:

1. Ultrasonically test ten (10) of the full penetration field welds in the chilled water supply and return systems. Testing shall be performed by a qualified independent testing contractor. All fillet and socket welds shall be visual and dye penetrant examined on the completed weld by a qualified individual.
2. Provide documentation of each inspection of accepted or rejected welds. Provide report results within three working days for satisfactory results and one working day for unsatisfactory tests
3. If any two (2) welds fail, all welds will be ultrasonically tested and repaired as required at the Contractor's expense.

4. Remove weld defects by grinding or chipping and repair or replace weld joints in accordance with approved procedures. Restart all repaired joints.

D. Perform the following before operating the system:

1. Open manual valves fully.
2. Inspect pumps for proper rotation.
3. Set makeup pressure-reducing valves for required system pressure.
4. Inspect air vents at high points of system and determine if all are installed and operating freely (automatic type), or bleed air completely (manual type).
5. Set temperature controls so all coils are calling for full flow.
6. Verify lubrication of motors and bearings.

3.8 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Chilled-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be any of the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper press fittings; and press joints.
3. Schedule 40, Grade B steel pipe; Class 150, malleable-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.

B. Chilled-water piping, aboveground, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be the following:

1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.

C. Air-Vent Piping:

1. Inlet: Same as service where installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to piping manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Outlet: Type K, annealed-temper copper tubing with soldered or flared joints.

D. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 232116 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Hydronic specialty valves.
 - 2. Air-control devices.
 - 3. Strainers.
 - 4. Connectors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product:
 - 1. Include construction details and material descriptions for hydronic piping specialties.
 - 2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
 - 3. Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For hydronic piping specialties to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

- B. Safety Valves and Pressure Vessels: Shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRONIC SPECIALTY VALVES

- A. Ball, Butterfly, Check, Globe and Gate Valves: Comply with requirements specified in Section 230523 "General Duty Valves for HVAC Piping."
- B. Automatic Temperature-Control Valves, Actuators, and Sensors: Comply with requirements specified in Section 230900 "Building Automation and Temperature Control System."
- C. Bronze, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Wheatley
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc
 - c. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand
 - d. Flow Design, Inc
 - e. Griswold Controls
 - f. Hays Fluid Controls
 - g. Nexus Valve, Inc.
 - h. NIBCO INC.
 - i. TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.
 - j. Tour & Andersson; available through Victaulic Company
 - 2. Body: Bronze, ball or plug type with calibrated orifice or venturi.
 - 3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
 - 4. Plug: Resin.
 - 5. Seat: PTFE.
 - 6. End Connections: Threaded or socket.
 - 7. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
 - 8. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
 - 9. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
 - 10. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.
- D. Cast-Iron or Steel, Calibrated-Orifice, Balancing Valves:
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. American Wheatley
 - b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc
 - c. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand
 - d. Flow Design, Inc
 - e. Griswold Controls
 - f. Nexus Valve, Inc.
 - g. NIBCO INC.
 - h. TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.
 - i. Tour & Andersson; available through Victaulic Company
2. Body: Cast-iron or steel body, ball, plug, or globe pattern with calibrated orifice or venturi.
3. Ball: Brass or stainless steel.
4. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
5. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
6. Seat: PTFE.
7. End Connections: Flanged or grooved.
8. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral seals for portable differential pressure meter.
9. Handle Style: Lever, with memory stop to retain set position.
10. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
11. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

E. Diaphragm-Operated, Pressure-Reducing Valves: ASME labeled.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Wheatley
 - b. AMTROL, Inc.
 - c. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - d. Armstrong Pumps, Inc
 - e. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand
 - f. Spence Engineering Company, Inc
 - g. WATTS
2. Body: Bronze or brass.
3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
4. Seat: Brass.
5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
6. Diaphragm: EPT.
7. Low inlet-pressure check valve.
8. Inlet Strainer: Removable without system shutdown.
9. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
10. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

F. Diaphragm-Operated Safety Valves: ASME labeled.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Wheatley
 - b. AMTROL, Inc.
 - c. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - d. Armstrong Pumps, Inc
 - e. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand
 - f. Spence Engineering Company, Inc
 - g. WATTS
2. Body: Bronze or brass.
3. Disc: Glass and carbon-filled PTFE.
4. Seat: Brass.
5. Stem Seals: EPDM O-rings.
6. Diaphragm: EPT.
7. Wetted, Internal Work Parts: Brass and rubber.
8. Inlet Strainer: Removable without system shutdown.
9. Valve Seat and Stem: Noncorrosive.
10. Valve Size, Capacity, and Operating Pressure: Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IV, and selected to suit system in which installed, with operating pressure and capacity factory set and field adjustable.

G. Automatic Flow-Control Valves:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Flow Design, Inc
 - b. Griswold Controls
 - c. Hays Fluid Controls
 - d. Nexus Valve, Inc.
 - e. NIBCO INC.
2. Body: Brass or ferrous metal.
3. Flow Control Assembly, provide either of the following:
 - a. Piston and Spring Assembly: Stainless steel, tamper proof, self-cleaning, and removable.
 - b. Elastomeric Diaphragm and Polyphenylsulfone Orifice Plate: Operating ranges within 2- to 80-psig differential pressure.
4. Combination Assemblies: Include bronze or brass-alloy ball valve.
5. Identification Tag: Marked with zone identification, valve number, and flow rate.
6. Size: Same as pipe in which installed.
7. Performance: Maintain constant flow within plus or minus 5 percent, regardless of system pressure fluctuations.

8. Minimum CWP Rating: 175 psig.
9. Maximum Operating Temperature: 200 deg F.

2.2 AIR-CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manual Air Vents:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Wheatley
 - b. AMTROL, Inc.
 - c. Apollo Flow Controls; Conbraco Industries, Inc.
 - d. Armstrong Pumps, Inc
 - e. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand
 - f. Nexus Valve, Inc.
 - g. TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.
2. Body: Bronze.
3. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
4. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.
5. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
6. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.
7. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225 deg F.

B. Automatic Air Vents:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. American Wheatley
 - b. AMTROL, Inc.
 - c. Armstrong Pumps, Inc
 - d. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand
 - e. Nexus Valve, Inc.
 - f. Spirotherm, Inc.
 - g. TACO Comfort Solutions, Inc.
2. Body: Bronze or cast iron.
3. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.
4. Operator: Noncorrosive metal float.
5. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.
6. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/4.
7. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 240 deg F.

2.3 STRAINERS

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Body: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron with bolted cover and bottom drain connection.
2. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
3. Strainer Screen: Stainless-steel with perforations as follows:
 - a. Water Service startup: 20 mesh strainer, bronze
 - b. Water Service up to 2 inches: 20-mesh strainer
 - c. Water Service 2-1/2 inches to 4 inches: 1/16 inch perforations
 - d. Water Service 6 inches and larger: 1/8 inch perforations
4. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

2.4 CONNECTORS

A. Stainless-Steel Bellow, Flexible Connectors:

1. Body: Stainless-steel bellows with woven, flexible, bronze (NPS 2 and below) or stainless steel (NPS 2-1/2 and above), wire-reinforcing protective jacket.
2. End Connections: Threaded or flanged to match equipment connected.
3. Performance: Capable of 3/4-inch permanent offset or misalignment.
4. CWP Rating: 150 psig.
5. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250 deg F.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VALVE APPLICATIONS

- A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains and at supply connection to each piece of equipment.
- B. Install calibrated-orifice, balancing valves in the return pipe of each heating or cooling terminal.
- C. Install pressure-reducing valves at makeup-water connection to regulate system fill pressure.

3.2 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES INSTALLATION

- A. Install automatic air vents at high points of system piping in mechanical equipment rooms only. Install manual vents at heat-transfer coils and elsewhere as required for air venting.

END OF SECTION 232116

SECTION 232513 - WATER TREATMENT FOR CLOSED-LOOP HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following water treatment for closed-loop hydronic systems:
 - 1. Manual chemical-feed equipment.
 - 2. Automatic chemical-feed equipment.
 - 3. Chemicals.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Low Voltage: As defined in NFPA 70 for circuits and equipment operating at less than 50 V or for remote-control, signaling power-limited circuits.
- B. TSS: Total suspended solids are solid materials, including organic and inorganic, that are suspended in the water. These solids may include silt, plankton, and industrial wastes.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories for the following products:
 - 1. Bypass feeders.
 - 2. Water meters.
 - 3. Inhibitor injection timers.
 - 4. pH controllers.
 - 5. TSS controllers.
 - 6. Chemical solution tanks.
 - 7. Injection pumps.
 - 8. Chemical test equipment.
 - 9. Chemical material safety data sheets.

- B. Shop Drawings: Pretreatment and chemical treatment equipment showing tanks, maintenance space required, and piping connections to hydronic systems.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: For components, from manufacturer.
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Water Analysis Provider Qualifications: Verification of experience and capability of HVAC water-treatment service provider.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Other Informational Submittals:
 - 1. Water-Treatment Program: Written sequence of operation on an annual basis for the application equipment required to achieve water quality defined in "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - 2. Water Analysis: Illustrate water quality available at Project site.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For sensors, injection pumps, and controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. HVAC Water-Treatment Service Provider Qualifications: An experienced HVAC water-treatment service provider capable of analyzing water qualities, installing water-treatment equipment, and applying water treatment as specified in this Section.

1.8 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
 - 1. Filters: For each bypass feeder, provide:

- a. One filter at the start of testing, adjusting and balancing (TAB).
- b. One filter for final turnover to owner.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. Aqua-Chem, Inc.
 - 2. Barclay Water Management, Inc
 - 3. Boland Trane Services
 - 4. Cascade Water Services, Inc
 - 5. Earthwise Environmental Inc
 - 6. H-O-H Water Technology, Inc
 - 7. Metro Group, Inc. (The)
 - 8. Nalco; an Ecolab company
 - 9. Water Services Inc

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Water quality for hydronic systems shall minimize corrosion, scale buildup, and biological growth for optimum efficiency of hydronic equipment without creating a hazard to operating personnel or the environment.
- B. Base HVAC water treatment on quality of water available at Project site, hydronic system equipment material characteristics and functional performance characteristics, operating personnel capabilities, and requirements and guidelines of authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Closed hydronic systems, including **[hot-water heating] [chilled water] [and] [glycol cooling]**, shall have the following water qualities:
 - 1. pH: Maintain a value within 9.0 to 10.5.
 - 2. "P" Alkalinity: Maintain a value within 100 to 500 ppm.
 - 3. Boron: Maintain a value within 100 to 200 ppm.
 - 4. Chemical Oxygen Demand: Maintain a maximum value of 100 ppm (for systems without glycol).
 - 5. Soluble Copper: Maintain a maximum value of 0.20 ppm.
 - 6. TSS: Maintain a maximum value of 10 ppm.
 - 7. Ammonia: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
 - 8. Free Caustic Alkalinity: Maintain a maximum value of 20 ppm.
 - 9. Microbiological Limits:

- a. Total Aerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 1000 organisms/mL.
- b. Total Anaerobic Plate Count: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/mL.
- c. Nitrate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of 100 organisms/mL.
- d. Sulfate Reducers: Maintain a maximum value of zero organisms/mL.
- e. Iron Bacteria: Maintain a maximum value of zero organisms/mL.

2.3 MANUAL CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT

- A. Bypass Filter Feeders: Steel, with corrosion-resistant exterior coating, minimum 3-1/2-inch fill opening in the top, and NPS 3/4 bottom inlet and top side outlet. Quarter turn or threaded fill cap with gasket seal and diaphragm to lock the top on the feeder when exposed to system pressure in the vessel.
1. Capacity: 5 gal.
 2. Minimum Working Pressure: 125 psig.
 3. Filter: Stainless steel basket and 5 micron filter bag.
 4. Welded legs.

2.4 AUTOMATIC CHEMICAL-FEED EQUIPMENT

- A. Water Meter:
1. AWWA C701, turbine-type, totalization meter.
 2. Body: Bronze or epoxy-coated cast iron.
 3. Minimum Working-Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
 4. Maximum Pressure Loss at Design Flow: 3 psig.
 5. Registration: Gallons or cubic feet.
 6. End Connections: Flanged.
 7. Controls: Flow-control switch with normally open contacts; rated for maximum 10 A, 250-V ac; and that will close at adjustable increments of total flow.
 8. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Chemical Solution Tanks:
1. Chemical-resistant reservoirs fabricated from high-density opaque polyethylene with minimum 110 percent containment vessel.
 2. Molded cover with recess for mounting pump.
 3. Capacity: 50 gal.
- C. Chemical Solution Injection Pumps:

1. Self-priming, positive displacement; rated for intended chemical with minimum 25 percent safety factor for design pressure and temperature.
 2. Adjustable flow rate.
 3. Metal and thermoplastic construction.
 4. Built-in relief valve.
 5. Fully enclosed, continuous-duty, single-phase motor. Comply with requirements in Section 230513 "Common Motor Requirements for HVAC Equipment."
 6. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Chemical Solution Tubing: Polyethylene tubing with compression fittings and joints except ASTM A 269, Type 304, stainless steel for steam boiler injection assemblies.
- E. Injection Assembly:
1. Quill: Minimum NPS 1/2 with insertion length sufficient to discharge into at least 25 percent of pipe diameter.
 2. Ball Valve: Two-piece, stainless steel; selected to fit quill.
 3. Packing Gland: Mechanical seal on quill of sufficient length to allow quill removal during system operation.
 4. Assembly Pressure/Temperature Rating: Minimum 600 psig at 200 deg F.

2.5 CHEMICALS

- A. Chemicals shall be as recommended by water-treatment system manufacturer that are compatible with piping system components and connected equipment and that can attain water quality specified in "Performance Requirements" Article.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WATER ANALYSIS

- A. Perform an analysis of supply water to determine quality of water available at Project site.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install chemical application equipment on concrete bases, level and plumb. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances. Arrange units so controls and devices that require servicing are accessible. Anchor chemical tanks and floor-mounting accessories to substrate.

- B. Install seismic restraints for equipment and floor-mounting accessories and anchor to building structure. Comply with requirements in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC" for seismic restraints.
- C. Install water testing equipment on wall near water chemical application equipment.
- D. Install interconnecting control wiring for chemical treatment controls and sensors.
- E. Mount sensors and injectors in piping circuits.
- F. Bypass Feeders: Install in each closed hydronic system and equipped with the following:
 - 1. Install bypass feeder in a bypass circuit around circulating pumps unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Install water meter in makeup-water supply.
 - 3. Install test-coupon assembly in bypass circuit around circulating pumps unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 4. Install a full-port ball isolation valves on inlet, outlet, and drain below the feeder inlet.
 - 5. Install a swing check on the inlet after the isolation valve.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Where installing piping adjacent to equipment, allow space for service and maintenance.
- B. Make piping connections between HVAC water-treatment equipment and dissimilar-metal piping with dielectric fittings.
- C. Install shutoff valves on HVAC water-treatment equipment inlet and outlet.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 221119 "Domestic Water Piping Specialties" for backflow preventers required in makeup-water connections to potable-water systems.
- E. Confirm applicable electrical requirements in electrical Sections for connecting electrical equipment.
- F. Ground equipment according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."
- G. Connect wiring according to Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Preoperational System Cleanout:

1. At pipe end locations a temporary bypass shall be installed. Bypass shall be same size as the supply and return pipe. Prior to flushing the distribution system, the Mechanical Contractor (Contractor) shall install the temporary bypass and a temporary line size strainer between the supply and return pipes. Contractor shall verify that the isolation valves are open.
2. After the temporary bypasses are installed, the Contractor shall provide and operate one temporary pump which will cause a velocity of 10 feet per second in the main piping. This pump will be provided with a shot chemical feeder and a strainer assembly. Pump shall be connected to system.
3. Circulation shall be started using the temporary pump. A nonhazardous cleaning compound (Entec 324 or approved equal) shall be added using the shot feeder until the concentration level of 20 parts per million is reached. Once this 20 parts per million concentration is reached, circulation shall be maintained for 48 hours. After this period of time, the cleaning water shall be dumped to the sanitary sewer.
4. The distribution system shall then be refilled with city water and circulated with continual bleed and make-up until the water is certified clean by the water treatment consultant, and accepted by the Owner. At the completion of this step an inhibitor shall be introduced. All waste water shall be dumped into the sanitary sewer system.
5. After the system is certified as clean, the Contractor shall close the valves. The bypass piping shall be removed as final connections to the building are accomplished.
6. During the flushing procedure, strainers shall be cleaned as often as necessary to remove debris and, in any event, all strainers shall be cleaned by physically removing the strainer screen from the body of the strainer at the end of flushing. Replace strainer basket and gasket. Contractor shall not flush through control valves, coils, etc. Contractor shall provide temporary bypasses at coils and spool pieces at control valves. Flush the coils individually wasting water to sanitary sewer. Connect coils and install control valves after flushing.
7. Test samples shall be taken at all bypass locations and all tests shall indicate that the entire system has reached the approved pH, conductivity, and chemical concentration level.
8. Contractor shall provide a smaller assembly to clean and flush any miscellaneous piping that cannot be included in the initial system flush. All other criteria shall remain the same.
9. Contractor shall provide a cleaning and flushing report to the A/E. The report shall include the Date, Time, and duration of the tests with a schematic drawing of the piping that was cleaned and flushed. The report shall also include what chemicals were used, what tests were performed and the results. The report shall be signed by mechanical contractor and water treatment consultant.

- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to test and inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.

1. Inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including piping and electrical connections.
 2. Inspect piping and equipment to determine that systems and equipment have been cleaned, flushed, and filled with water, and are fully operational before introducing chemicals for water-treatment system.
 3. Place HVAC water-treatment system into operation and calibrate controls during the preliminary phase of hydronic systems' startup procedures. Treatment to begin immediately after final flush and filling of the water system.
 4. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it is tested and satisfactory test results are achieved.
 5. Test for leaks and defects. If testing is performed in segments, submit separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
 6. Leave uncovered and unconcealed new, altered, extended, and replaced water piping until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that has been covered or concealed before it has been tested and approved.
 7. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow test pressure to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects.
 8. Repair leaks and defects with new materials and retest piping until no leaks exist.
- C. Equipment will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. At eight-week intervals following Substantial Completion, perform separate water analyses on hydronic systems to show that chemical-feed systems are maintaining water quality within performance requirements specified in this Section. Submit written reports of water analysis advising Owner of changes necessary to adhere to "Performance Requirements" Article.
- F. Comply with ASTM D 3370 and with the following standards:
1. Silica: ASTM D 859.
 2. Acidity and Alkalinity: ASTM D 1067.
 3. Iron: ASTM D 1068.
 4. Water Hardness: ASTM D 1126.

3.5 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Scope of Maintenance Service: Provide chemicals and service program to maintain water conditions required above to inhibit corrosion, scale formation, and biological growth for piping and equipment. Services and chemicals shall be provided for a period of one year from date of Substantial Completion and shall include the following:
1. Initial water analysis and hydronic water-treatment recommendations.

2. Startup assistance for Contractor to flush the systems, clean with detergents, and initially fill systems with required chemical treatment prior to operation.
3. Periodic field service and consultation.
4. Customer report charts and log sheets.
5. Laboratory technical analysis.
6. Analyses and reports of all chemical items concerning safety and compliance with government regulations.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain HVAC water-treatment systems and equipment.

END OF SECTION 232513

SECTION 236426 - AIR-COOLED, ROTARY-SCREW WATER CHILLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Packaged, air-cooled chillers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. BAS: Building Automation System
- B. COP: Coefficient of performance. The ratio of the rate of heat removal to the rate of energy input using consistent units for any given set of rating conditions.
- C. DDC: Direct digital control.
- D. EER: Energy-efficiency ratio. The ratio of the cooling capacity given in terms of Btu/h to the total power input given in terms of watts at any given set of rating conditions.
- E. IPLV: Integrated part-load value. A single-number part-load efficiency figure of merit calculated per the method defined by AHRI 550/590 and referenced to AHRI standard rating conditions.
- F. kW/Ton: The ratio of total power input of the chiller in kilowatts to the net refrigerating capacity in tons at any given set of rating conditions.
- G. NPLV: Nonstandard part-load value. A single-number part-load efficiency figure of merit calculated per the method defined by AHRI 550/590 and intended for operating conditions other than AHRI standard rating conditions.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include refrigerant, rated capacities, operating characteristics, furnished specialties, and accessories.
2. Performance at AHRI standard conditions and at conditions indicated.
3. Performance at AHRI standard unloading conditions.
4. Minimum evaporator flow rate.
5. Refrigerant capacity of chiller.
6. Oil capacity of chiller.
7. Fluid capacity of evaporator.
8. Characteristics of safety relief valves.
9. Minimum entering condenser-air temperature.
10. Maximum entering condenser-air temperature.
11. Performance at varying capacities with constant-design, entering condenser-air temperature. Repeat performance at varying capacities for different entering condenser-air temperatures from design to minimum in 10 deg F increments.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: For certification required in "Quality Assurance" Article.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificate, for chillers, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Source quality-control reports.

D. Field Test Reports: Include startup service reports.

E. Sample Warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For each chiller to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Products shall be designed, tested, rated and certified in accordance with, and installed in compliance with applicable sections of the following Standards and Codes:
 - 1. AHRI 550/590 – Water Chilling Packages Using the Vapor Compression Cycle
 - 2. AHRI 370 – Sound Rating of Large Outdoor Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Equipment
 - 3. ANSI/ASHRAE 15 – Safety Code for Mechanical Refrigeration
 - 4. ANSI/ASHRAE 34 – Number Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants
 - 5. ASHRAE 90.1 – Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings
 - 6. ANSI/NFPA 70 – National Electrical Code (N.E.C.)
 - 7. ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1
 - 8. OSHA – Occupational Safety and Health Act
 - 9. Manufactured in facility registered to ISO 9001
 - 10. Conform to Intertek Testing Services for construction of chillers and provide ETL/cETL Listed Mark

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Ship each chiller with a full charge of refrigerant. Charge each chiller with nitrogen if refrigerant is shipped in containers separate from chiller.
- B. Ship each oil-lubricated chiller with a full charge of oil.
 - 1. Ship oil factory installed in chiller.
- C. Provide protective covering over vulnerable components for unit protection during shipment. Fit nozzles and open ends with plastic enclosures.
- D. Unit shall ship in one piece and shall require installer to provide only a single evaporator inlet and outlet pipe connection.
- E. Unit shall be stored and handled per manufacturer's instructions.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of chillers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Extended warranties include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1) Complete compressor and drive assembly including refrigerant and oil charge.
 - 2) Parts and labor.
 - 3) Loss of refrigerant charge for any reason.
 - 2. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.
 - a. Manufacturer shall provide standard ten (10) years for the entire chiller, all parts and a refrigerant warranty when used in accordance with manufacturer's application recommendations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic Performance: Chillers shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
 - 1. The term "withstand" means "the unit will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified."
- B. Site Altitude: Chiller shall be suitable for altitude in which installed without affecting performance indicated. Make adjustments to affected chiller components to account for site altitude.
- C. Performance Tolerance: Comply with AHRI 550/590.

2.2 PACKAGED, AIR-COOLED CHILLERS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Trane RTAF or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Carrier Corporation; a unit of United Technologies Corp.
 - 2. Daikin Applied
 - 3. Trane
 - 4. YORK; a Johnson Controls company

- B. Description: Furnish, install, and commission factory assembled, charged, and operational run tested air-cooled screw compressor chiller as specified herein and shown on the Drawings. Chiller shall include, but is not limited to: a complete system with multiple independent refrigerant circuits, semi hermetic twin screw compressors, shell and tube hybrid falling film type evaporator, air-cooled condenser, R513a refrigerant, lubrication system, interconnecting wiring, safety and operating controls including capacity controller, control center, motor starting components, and special features as specified herein or required for safe, automatic operation.
- C. Fabricate base, frame, and attachment to chiller components strong enough to resist chiller movement during a seismic event when chiller base is anchored to field support structure.
- D. Provide low and high ambient temperature control options as required to ensure unit is capable of starting and operating from -4°F to 130°F ambient temperature.
- E. Cabinet:
 - 1. Base: Galvanized-steel base extending the perimeter of chiller. Secure frame, compressors, and evaporator to base to provide a single-piece unit.
 - 2. Frame: Rigid galvanized-steel frame secured to base and designed to support cabinet, condenser, control panel, and other chiller components not directly supported by base.
 - 3. Casing: Galvanized steel.
 - 4. Finish: Coat base, frame, and casing with a corrosion-resistant coating.
 - 5. Sound-reduction package designed to reduce sound level without affecting performance and consisting of the following:
 - a. Acoustic enclosure around compressors.
 - b. Reduced-speed fans with acoustic treatment.
- F. Compressors:
 - 1. Construct chiller using semi-hermetic, variable speed drive, helical rotary screw compressors.
 - 2. Casing: Cast iron, precision machined for minimum clearance about periphery of rotors.
 - 3. Rotors: Manufacturer's standard one- or two-rotor design.
 - 4. Each compressor provided with suction and discharge shutoff valves, crankcase oil heater, and suction strainer.
- G. Service: Easily accessible for inspection and service.

- H. Capacity Control: On-off compressor cycling and variable speed drive (VSD) or port unloaders combined with hot-gas bypass, if necessary, to achieve performance indicated.
 - 1. Compressors shall start at minimum load. Provide microprocessor control to command compressor capacity to balance compressor capacity with cooling load.
 - 2. Maintain stable operation throughout range of operation. Configure to achieve most energy-efficient operation possible.
 - 3. Operating Range: From 100 to 15 percent of design capacity.
- I. Oil Lubrication System:
 - 1. External oil separators with no moving parts, 450 psig design working pressure, and ETL listing shall be provided on the chiller.
 - 2. Refrigerant system differential pressure shall provide oil flow through service replaceable, 0.5 micron, full flow, cartridge type oil filter internal to compressor.
- J. Vibration Control:
 - 1. Vibration Balance: Balance chiller compressors and drive assemblies to provide a precision balance that is free of noticeable vibration over the entire operating range.
 - a. Overspeed Test: 25 percent above design operating speed.
 - 2. Isolation: Mount individual compressors on vibration isolators.
- K. Compressor Motor Controllers:
 - 1. Variable-Frequency Controller:
 - a. Motor controller shall be factory mounted and wired on the chiller to provide a single-point, field-power termination to the chiller and its auxiliaries.
 - b. Description: NEMA ICS 2; listed and labeled as a complete unit and arranged to provide variable speed by adjusting output voltage and frequency.
 - c. Enclosure: Unit mounted, NEMA 250, Type 3R, with hinged full-front access door with lock and key.
 - d. Integral Disconnecting Means: Door-interlocked, UL 489, instantaneous-trip circuit breaker with lockable handle. Minimum withstand rating shall be as required by electrical power distribution system,
 - e. Technology: Pulse-width-modulated output suitable for constant or variable torque loads.
 - f. Motor current at start shall not exceed the rated load amperes, providing no electrical inrush.

L. Refrigerant Circuits:

1. Refrigerant Type: R-513a.
2. Refrigerant Compatibility: Chiller parts exposed to refrigerants shall be fully compatible with refrigerants, and pressure components shall be rated for refrigerant pressures.
3. All chillers shall have 2 refrigeration circuits, each with one or two (manifolded) compressor(s) on each circuit.
4. Each independent refrigerant circuit shall incorporate all components necessary for the designed operation including: liquid line shut-off valve with charging port, low side pressure relief device, removable core filter-drier and sight glass with moisture indicator.
5. Chiller manufacturer shall provide an independent circuit for each compressor to provide maximum redundancy during chiller operation. If equipment does not have independent circuits per compressor, manufacturer shall provide owner one spare compressor of each unique size.
6. Discharge lines shall be provided with manual compressor shut-off service valves.
7. Pressure Relief Device:
 - a. Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 15 and in applicable portions of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
 - b. ASME-rated, spring-loaded pressure relief valve; single- or multiple-reseating type.

M. Evaporator:

1. Description: Shell-and-tube design.
 - a. Hybrid falling film with fluid flowing through tubes.
2. Code Compliance: Tested and stamped according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
3. Shell Material: Carbon steel.
4. Shell Heads: Removable carbon-steel heads located at each end of the tube bundle.
5. Fluid Nozzles: Terminated with flanged end connections for connection to field piping.
6. Tube Construction: Individually replaceable copper tubes with enhanced fin design, expanded into tube sheets.
7. Heater: Factory-installed and -wired electric heater with integral controls designed to protect the evaporator to 20 deg F.

N. Air-Cooled Condenser:

1. Condenser coils shall be microchannel type, parallel flow aluminum alloy tubes metallurgically brazed as one piece to enhanced aluminum alloy fins.
2. Condenser coils shall be designed for 350 psig or higher working pressure.

3. Condenser coils shall be post-coated with an electro-deposited and baked flexible epoxy coating that is finished with a polyurethane UV resistant top-coat suitable for highly corrosive applications.
 - a. Manufacturer shall provide standard five (5) year parts warranty against corrosion when used in accordance with manufacturer's application recommendations.
4. Unit shall include louvered/wire panels: Louvered steel panels on external condenser coil faces, painted to match unit panels. Heavy gauge, welded wire mesh, coated to resist corrosion, around base of machine to restrict unauthorized access.
5. Ultra-Quiet Fans with Variable Speed Drives. All fans shall be powered by VSDs. Fans shall provide vertical air discharge from extended orifices. Fans shall be composed of corrosion resistant aluminum hub and glass-fiber-reinforced polypropylene composite blades molded into a low-noise airfoil section. Fan impeller shall be dynamically balanced for vibration-free operation. Fan guards of heavy gauge, PVC (polyvinyl chloride) coated or galvanized steel.
6. Fan Motors: High efficiency, direct drive, 3-phase, insulation class "F", current protected, Totally Enclosed Air-Over (TEAO), with double sealed, permanently lubricated ball bearings. Open Drip Proof (ODP) fan motors will not be acceptable.

O. Insulation:

1. Material: Closed-cell, flexible, UV protected, thermal insulation complying with ASTM C 534 Type 2 (Sheet) for preformed flexible elastomeric cellular thermal insulation in sheet and tubular form.
2. Thickness: 1-1/2".
3. Thermal conductivity: 0.26 (BTU/HR-Ft²-°F/in) maximum at 75°F mean temperature.
4. Factory-applied insulation over cold surfaces of liquid chiller components including evaporator shell, water boxes, and suction line. Liquid nozzles shall be insulated by Contractor after pipe installation.
5. Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer and applied to 100 percent of insulation contact surface including all seams and joints.

P. Sound:

1. Chiller shall be provided with full enclosure louvered panels.
2. Provide compressor blankets.

Q. Acoustical Data:

1. Octave sound power levels for the unit shall not exceed the values indicated below (based on 100% load and 95°F ambient) and shall represent the highest

levels recorded at all load points. Sound data shall be measured in accordance with AHRI Standard 370.

125 Hz (dB)	250 Hz (dB)	500 Hz (dB)	1 kHz (dB)	2 kHz (dB)	4 kHz (dB)	8 kHz (dB)	LWA
93	94	97	99	96	84	77	103

2. Provide acoustical sound power or sound pressure level data in decibels (dB) at the scheduled eight (8) octave band center frequencies. A-weighted sound data alone is not acceptable.
3. Provide all sound power or sound pressure level data at 100%, 75%, 50%, and 25% load.
4. Supplied equipment shall not exceed specified sound power or sound pressure level data at any load point. The mechanical contractor shall be responsible for any additional costs associated with equipment deviation.
5. Acoustical performance ratings shall be in accordance with AHRI Standard 370.

R. Electrical Power:

1. Power/Control Panel:
 - a. Factory installed and wired NEMA 3R, powder painted steel cabinets with tool lockable, hinged, latched, and gasket sealed outer doors equipped with wind struts for safer servicing. Provide main power connection(s), compressor starters and fan motor contactors, current overloads, and factory wiring.
 - b. Panel shall include control display access door.
2. Single Point Power:
 - a. Provide single point power connection to chiller, shall be 3 phase of scheduled voltage.
 - b. Single Point Circuit Breaker: A unit-mounted Circuit Breaker with external lockable handle shall be provided at the point of incoming single point connection for field connection, interconnecting wiring to the compressors, and isolating the power voltage for servicing. Incoming power wiring must comply with local codes. Circuit breaker shall be sized to provide the motor branch circuit protection, short circuit protection and ground fault protection for the motor branch-circuit conductors, the motor control apparatus and the motors.
3. Control Transformer: Power panel shall be supplied with a factory mounted and wired control transformer that will supply all unit control voltage from the main unit power supply. Transformer shall utilize scheduled line voltage on the primary side and provide 115V/1Ø on secondary.

4. Short Circuit Withstand Rating of the chiller electrical enclosure shall be (380, 400, & 460V: 65,000 Amps). Rating shall be published in accordance with UL508.
5. Motor Starters: Motor starters shall be Variable Frequency Drive type with zero electrical inrush current. Wye-Delta, Solid State, and Across the Line type starters will not be acceptable.
6. Power Factor:
 - a. Provide equipment with power factor correction capacitors as required to maintain a displacement power factor of 95% at all load conditions.
 - b. The installing contractor is responsible for additional cost to furnish and install power factor correction capacitors if they are not factory mounted and wired.
7. All exposed power wiring shall be routed through liquid-tight, UV-stabilized, non-metallic conduit.
8. Supplied equipment shall not exceed scheduled Minimum Circuit Ampacity (MCA). The mechanical Contractor shall be responsible for any additional costs associated with equipment deviation.

S. Controls:

1. General:
 - a. Provide automatic control of chiller operation including compressor start/stop and load/unload, anti-recycle timers, condenser fans, evaporator pump, evaporator heater, waterside economizer bypass valve, unit alarm contacts and run signal contacts.
 - b. Chiller shall automatically reset to normal chiller operation after power failure.
 - c. Unit operating software shall be stored in non-volatile memory. Field programmed set points shall be retained in lithium battery backed regulated time clock (RTC) memory for minimum 5 years.
 - d. Alarm contacts shall be provided to remote alert for any unit or system safety fault.
2. Display and Keypad:
 - a. Provide minimum 80-character liquid crystal display that is both viewable in direct sunlight and has LED backlighting for nighttime viewing. Provide one keypad and display panel per chiller.
 - b. Display and keypad shall be accessible through display access door without opening main control/electrical cabinet doors.
 - c. Display shall provide a minimum of unit setpoints, status, electrical data, temperature data, pressures, safety lockouts and diagnostics without the use of a coded display.
 - d. Descriptions in English (or available language options), numeric data in English (or Metric) units.

- e. Sealed keypad shall include unit On/Off switch.
- 3. Programmable Setpoints (within Manufacturer limits): Display language, chilled liquid cooling mode, local/remote control mode, display units mode, system lead/lag control mode, remote temperature reset, remote current limit, remote sound limit, low ambient temperature cutout enable/disable, leaving chilled liquid setpoint and range, maximum remote temperature reset.
- 4. Display Data: Chilled liquid leaving and entering temperatures; outside ambient air temperature; lead system; evaporator pump status; active remote control; compressor suction, discharge, and oil pressures per refrigerant circuit; compressor discharge, motor, and oil temperatures per refrigerant circuit; saturation temperatures per refrigerant circuit; compressor speed; condenser fan status; condenser subcooling temperature; condenser drain valve percentage open; compressor capacity in percentage of Full Load Amps; compressor number of starts; run time; operating hours; evaporator heater status; history data for last ten shutdown faults; history data for last 20 normal (non-fault) shutdowns.
- 5. Predictive Control Points: Unit controls shall avoid safety shutdown when operating outside design conditions by optimizing the chiller controls and cooling load output to stay online and avoid safety limits being reached. The system shall monitor the following parameters and maintain the maximum cooling output possible without shutdown of the equipment: motor current, suction pressure, discharge pressure, starter internal ambient temperature, and starter baseplate temperature.
- 6. System Safeties: Shall cause individual compressor systems to perform auto-reset shut down if: high discharge pressure or temperature, low suction pressure, low motor current, high/low differential oil pressure, low discharge superheat, high motor temperature, system control voltage.
- 7. Unit Safeties: Shall be automatic reset and cause compressors to shut down if: high or low ambient temperature, low leaving chilled liquid temperature, under voltage, flow switch operation. Contractor shall provide flow switch and wiring per chiller manufacturer requirements.
- 8. Manufacturer shall provide any controls not listed above, necessary for automatic chiller operation. Mechanical Contractor shall provide field control wiring necessary to interface sensors to the chiller control system.

T. Accessories and Options:

- 1. Building Automation System Interface: Chiller to accept BACnet MS/TP, N2 and Modbus protocol from BAS (by others). BACnet to be BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) listed and support BACnet Automatic Discovery to eliminate field commissioning of chiller controls.
- 2. Factory-furnished neoprene isolators for field installation.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform functional tests of chillers before shipping.

- B. Factory run test each air-cooled chiller with water flowing through evaporator.
- C. Factory test and inspect evaporator and condenser according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.
- D. For chillers located outdoors, rate sound power level according to AHRI 370.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine chillers before installation. Reject chillers that are damaged.
- B. Examine roughing-in for equipment support, anchor-bolt sizes and locations, piping, and electrical connections to verify actual locations, sizes, and other conditions affecting chiller performance, maintenance, and operations before equipment installation.
 - 1. Final chiller locations indicated on Drawings are approximate. Determine exact locations before roughing-in for piping and electrical connections.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 CHILLER INSTALLATION

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases.
- B. Equipment Mounting:
 - 1. Install chillers on cast-in-place concrete equipment bases. Comply with requirements for equipment bases and foundations specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
 - 2. Comply with requirements for vibration isolation and seismic control devices specified in Section 230548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for HVAC."
- C. Maintain manufacturer's recommended clearances for service and maintenance.
- D. Charge chiller with refrigerant and fill with oil if not factory installed.
- E. Install separate devices furnished by manufacturer and not factory installed.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

- A. Comply with requirements for piping specified in Section 232113 "Hydronic Piping" and Section 232116 Hydronic Piping Specialties." Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.
- B. Install piping adjacent to chiller to allow service and maintenance.
- C. Evaporator Fluid Connections: Connect to evaporator inlet with shutoff valve, strainer, flexible connector, thermometer, and plugged tee with pressure gage. Connect to evaporator outlet with shutoff valve, balancing valve, flexible connector, flow switch, thermometer, plugged tee with shutoff valve and pressure gage and drain connection with valve. Make connections to chiller with a flange.
- D. Connect each chiller drain connection with a union and drain pipe, and extend pipe, full size of connection, to floor drain. Provide a shutoff valve at each connection.

3.4 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Startup - Provide all labor and materials to perform startup. Startup shall be performed by a factory-trained technician from the original equipment manufacturer (OEM). Technician shall confirm that equipment has been correctly installed and passes specification checklist prior to equipment becoming operational and covered under OEM warranty. This shall be done in strict accordance with manufacturer's specifications and requirements. Third-party service agencies are not permitted.
- B. Inspect field-assembled components, equipment installation, and piping and electrical connections for proper assembly, installation, and connection.
- C. A start-up log shall be furnished by the factory approved start-up technician to document the chiller's start-up date and shall be signed by the owner or his authorized representative prior to commissioning the chillers.
- D. During the first 12 months of operation, a factory-trained technician from the original equipment manufacturer (OEM) shall perform quarterly on-site preventative maintenance service and operating inspections to confirm the chiller's operational performance. The manufacturer shall provide the owner with a report describing the condition of the equipment, current operating log, any issues found needing to be addressed, and recommended corrective actions.
- E.

3.5 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Factory approved start-up technician shall Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain chillers.

END OF SECTION 236426

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Copper building wires and cables rated 600 V and less.
2. Connectors, splices, and terminations rated 600 V and less.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. VFC: Variable frequency controller.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 1. Alpha Wire; brand of Belden, Inc.
 2. Belden Inc.
 3. Cerro Wire LLC

4. Encore Wire Corporation
5. General Cable; Prysmian Group North America
6. Okonite Company (The)
7. Service Wire Co.
8. Southwire Company, LLC

B. Copper Conductors: Comply with NEMA WC 70/ICEA S-95-658.

C. Conductor Insulation:

1. Type THWN-2. Comply with UL 83.

D. Shield:

1. Type TC-ER: Cable designed for use with ASD's (VFD's), with oversized crosslinked polyethylene insulation, spiral-wrapped foil plus 85 percent coverage braided shields and insulated full-size ground wire and sunlight- and oil-resistant outer PVC jacket.

2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. 3M Electrical Products
2. ABB, Electrification Business
3. AFC Cable Systems; Atkore International
4. Burndy; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated
5. Gardner Bender
6. Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated
7. Ideal Industries, Inc.
8. ILSCO
9. NSi Industries LLC
10. O-Z/Gedney; brand of Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group
11. Service Wire Co.
12. TE Connectivity Ltd.

B. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors and splices of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated.

2.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS

- A. Feeders: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits: Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger, except VFC cable, which shall be extra flexible stranded.
- C. Power-Limited Fire Alarm and Control: Solid for No. 12 AWG and smaller.

3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS

- A. Service Entrance: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Feeders Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- F. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- G. Branch Circuits Concealed in Concrete, below Slabs-on-Grade, and Underground: Type THHN-2-THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- H. ASD (VFD) Output Circuits over 100': type TC-ER with shield.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Each branch circuit shall have an individual neutral conductor. Increasing the neutral conductor size, or "super neutral," is not allowed for multiple branch circuits.
- B. Feeders and branch circuits shall have a ground conductor.
- C. Install no more than 3 phase wires in any feeder or branch circuit conduit.
- D. Wire size on 120 Volt, 20 ampere branch circuit home run conductors over 75 feet in length (from closest wiring device at the home run designation to the associated panelboard shown on the electrical drawing sheets), shall be increased to No. 10 AWG (minimum) to limit excessive voltage drop.
- E. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points according to Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- G. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- H. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.
- I. Install exposed cables parallel and perpendicular to surfaces of exposed structural members, and follow surface contours where possible.
- J. Support cables according to Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FIRE-ALARM WIRE AND CABLE

- A. Comply with NFPA 72.
- B. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and non-power-limited conductors as recommended by manufacturer. Install conductors parallel with or at right angles to sides and back of the enclosure. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points with no excess. Connect conductors that are terminated, spliced, or interrupted in any enclosure associated with fire-alarm system to terminal blocks. Mark each terminal according to system's wiring diagrams. Make all connections with approved crimp-on terminal spade lugs, pressure-type terminal blocks, or plug connectors.

- C. Cable Taps: Use numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, and outlet boxes; cabinets; or equipment enclosures where circuit connections are made.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material. Feeder splices shall be approved by the engineer. Where approved splices shall utilize split bolt or crimp type connections. Polaris plugs are not approved for use.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 6 inches of slack.
- D. Comply with requirements in Section 284621 "Addressable Fire-Alarm Systems" for connecting, terminating, and identifying wires and cables.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify and color-code conductors and cables according to Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor, and identify as spare conductor.

3.7 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.8 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Apply fire stopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. After installing conductors and cables and before electrical circuitry has been energized, test service entrance and feeder conductors for compliance with requirements.
2. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.

B. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare a written report to record the following:

1. Procedures used.
2. Results that comply with requirements.
3. Results that do not comply with requirements and corrective action taken to achieve compliance with requirements.

C. Cables will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes: Grounding systems and equipment.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency and testing agency's field supervisor.
- B. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.
 - 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.

2.2 CONDUCTORS

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
 - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B 3.
 - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B 8.
 - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B 33.
 - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
 - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
 - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
 - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inches wide and 1/16 inch thick.
- C. Grounding Bus: Predrilled rectangular bars of annealed copper, 1/4 by 4 inches in cross section, with 9/32-inch holes spaced 1-1/8 inches apart. Stand-off insulators for mounting shall comply with UL 891 for use in switchboards, 600 V. Lexan or PVC, impulse tested at 5000 V. Ground bars shall be 16" long in main electrical room and 10" in all other rooms.

2.3 CONNECTORS

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.

- C. Bolted Connectors for Conductors and Pipes: Copper or copper alloy, pressure type with at least two bolts.
 - 1. Pipe Connectors: Clamp type, sized for pipe.
- D. Welded Connectors: Exothermic-welding kits of types recommended by kit manufacturer for materials being joined and installation conditions.
- E. Bus-bar Connectors: Mechanical type, cast silicon bronze, solderless compression-type wire terminals, and long-barrel, two-bolt connection to ground bus bar.
- F. Beam Clamps: Mechanical type, terminal, ground wire access from four directions, with dual, tin-plated or silicon bronze bolts.
- G. Ground Rod Clamps: Mechanical type, copper or copper alloy, terminal with hex head bolt.

2.4 GROUNDING ELECTRODES

- A. Ground Rods: Copper-clad steel; 3/4 inch by 10 feet in diameter.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATIONS

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Underground Grounding Conductors: Install bare tinned-copper conductor, No. 3/0 AWG minimum.
 - 1. Bury at least 24 inches below grade.
 - 2. Duct-Bank Grounding Conductor: Bury 12 inches above duct bank when indicated as part of duct-bank installation.
- C. Grounding Bus: Install in electrical and telecommunications equipment rooms, in rooms housing service equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.
 - 1. Install bus on insulated spacers 2 inches minimum from wall, 6 inches above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Where indicated on both sides of doorways, route bus up to top of door frame, across top of doorway, and down to specified height above floor; connect to horizontal bus.

D. Conductor Terminations and Connections:

1. Pipe and Equipment Grounding Conductor Terminations: Bolted connectors.
2. Underground Connections: Welded connectors except at test wells and as otherwise indicated.
3. Connections to Structural Steel: Welded connectors.

3.2 GROUNDING AT THE SERVICE

- A. Equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors shall be connected to the ground bus. Install a main bonding jumper between the neutral and ground buses.

3.3 GROUNDING SEPARATELY DERIVED SYSTEMS

- A. Generator: Install grounding electrode(s) at the generator location. The electrode shall be connected to the equipment grounding conductor and to the frame of the generator.

3.4 GROUNDING UNDERGROUND DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with IEEE C2 grounding requirements.
- B. Grounding Manholes and Handholes: Install a driven ground rod through manhole or handhole floor, close to wall, and set rod depth so 4 inches will extend above finished floor. If necessary, install ground rod before manhole is placed and provide No. 1/0 AWG bare, tinned-copper conductor from ground rod into manhole through a waterproof sleeve in manhole wall. Protect ground rods passing through concrete floor with a double wrapping of pressure-sensitive insulating tape or heat-shrunk insulating sleeve from 2 inches above to 6 inches below concrete. Seal floor opening with waterproof, nonshrink grout.
- C. Grounding Connections to Manhole Components: Bond exposed-metal parts such as inserts, cable racks, pulling irons, ladders, and cable shields within each manhole or handhole, to ground rod or grounding conductor. Make connections with No. 4 AWG minimum, stranded, hard-drawn copper bonding conductor. Train conductors level or plumb around corners and fasten to manhole walls. Connect to cable armor and cable shields according to written instructions by manufacturer of splicing and termination kits.

3.5 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

- B. Air-Duct Equipment Circuits: Install insulated equipment grounding conductor to duct-mounted electrical devices operating at 120 V and more, including air cleaners, heaters, dampers, humidifiers, and other duct electrical equipment. Bond conductor to each unit and to air duct and connected metallic piping.
- C. Water Heater, Heat-Tracing, and Antifrost Heating Cables: Install a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor to each electric water heater and heat-tracing cable. Bond conductor to heater units, piping, connected equipment, and components.
- D. Signal and Communication Equipment: In addition to grounding and bonding required by NFPA 70, provide a separate grounding system complying with requirements in TIA/ATIS J-STD-607-A.
- E. Metal Poles Supporting Outdoor Lighting Fixtures: Install grounding electrode and a separate insulated equipment grounding conductor in addition to grounding conductor installed with branch-circuit conductors.

3.6 INSTALLATION

- A. Grounding Conductors: Route along shortest and straightest paths possible unless otherwise indicated or required by Code. Avoid obstructing access or placing conductors where they may be subjected to strain, impact, or damage.
- B. Ground Rods: Drive rods until tops are 2 inches below finished floor or final grade unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Interconnect ground rods with grounding electrode conductor below grade and as otherwise indicated. Make connections without exposing steel or damaging coating if any.
 - 2. For grounding electrode system, install at least three rods spaced at least one-rod length from each other and located at least the same distance from other grounding electrodes, and connect to the service grounding electrode conductor.
- C. Test Wells: Ground rod driven through drilled hole in bottom of handhole. Handholes are specified in Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems," and shall be at least 12 inches deep, with cover.
 - 1. Install at least one test well for each service unless otherwise indicated. Install at the ground rod electrically closest to service entrance. Set top of test well flush with finished grade or floor.
- D. Bonding Straps and Jumpers: Install in locations accessible for inspection and maintenance except where routed through short lengths of conduit.
 - 1. Bonding to Structure: Bond straps directly to basic structure, taking care not to penetrate any adjacent parts.

2. Bonding to Equipment Mounted on Vibration Isolation Hangers and Supports: Install bonding so vibration is not transmitted to rigidly mounted equipment.
3. Use exothermic-welded connectors for outdoor locations; if a disconnect-type connection is required, use a bolted clamp.

E. Grounding and Bonding for Piping:

1. Metal Water Service Pipe: Install insulated copper grounding conductors, in conduit, from building's main service equipment, or grounding bus, to main metal water service entrances to building. Connect grounding conductors to main metal water service pipes; use a bolted clamp connector or bolt a lug-type connector to a pipe flange by using one of the lug bolts of the flange. Where a dielectric main water fitting is installed, connect grounding conductor on street side of fitting. Bond metal grounding conductor conduit or sleeve to conductor at each end.
2. Water Meter Piping: Use braided-type bonding jumpers to electrically bypass water meters. Connect to pipe with a bolted connector.
3. Bond each aboveground portion of gas piping system downstream from equipment shutoff valve.

F. Grounding for Steel Building Structure: Install a driven ground rod at base of each corner column and at intermediate exterior columns at distances not more than **60 feet** apart.

G. Ground Ring: Install a grounding conductor, electrically connected to each building structure ground rod and to each steel column, extending around the perimeter of building.

1. Install tinned-copper conductor not less than No. 3/0 AWG for ground ring and for taps to building steel.
2. Bury ground ring not less than **24 inches** from building's foundation.

H. Concrete-Encased Grounding Electrode (Ufer Ground): Fabricate according to NFPA 70; using electrically conductive coated steel reinforcing bars or rods, at least **20 feet** long. If reinforcing is in multiple pieces, connect together by the usual steel tie wires or exothermic welding to create the required length.

I. Bonding Interior Metal Ducts: Bond metal air ducts to equipment grounding conductors of associated fans, blowers, electric heaters, and air cleaners. Install tinned bonding jumper to bond across flexible duct connections to achieve continuity.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. After installing grounding system but before permanent electrical circuits have been energized, test for compliance with requirements.
 2. Inspect physical and mechanical condition. Verify tightness of accessible, bolted, electrical connections with a calibrated torque wrench according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 3. Test completed grounding system at each location where a maximum ground-resistance level is specified, at service disconnect enclosure grounding terminal, and at individual ground rods. Make tests at ground rods before any conductors are connected.
 - a. Measure ground resistance no fewer than two full days after last trace of precipitation and without soil being moistened by any means other than natural drainage or seepage and without chemical treatment or other artificial means of reducing natural ground resistance.
 - b. Perform tests by fall-of-potential method according to IEEE 81.
- C. Grounding system will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.
- E. Report measured ground resistances that exceed the following values:
1. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 kVA and Less: 10 ohms.
 2. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity of 500 to 1000 kVA: 5 ohms.
 3. Power and Lighting Equipment or System with Capacity More Than 1000 kVA: 3 ohms.
 4. Power Distribution Units or Panelboards Serving Electronic Equipment: 3 ohm(s).
- F. Excessive Ground Resistance: If resistance to ground exceeds specified values, notify Architect promptly and include recommendations to reduce ground resistance.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 260529- HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems.
 - 2. Include design calculations for seismic restraints.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMT: Electrical metallic tubing.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.
- C. RMC: Rigid metal conduit.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design supports for multiple raceways, including comprehensive engineering analysis by a qualified professional engineer, using performance requirements and design criteria indicated.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel slotted support systems.
 - 2. Nonmetallic slotted support systems.
- B. Shop Drawings: Signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer. Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following:

1. Trapeze hangers. Include Product Data for components.
2. Steel slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
3. Nonmetallic slotted channel systems. Include Product Data for components.
4. Equipment supports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate size and location of concrete bases. Cast anchor-bolt inserts into bases. Concrete, reinforcement, and formwork requirements are specified together with concrete Specifications.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Comply with MFMA-4, factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Allied Tube & Conduit.
 - b. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - c. ERICO International Corporation.
 - d. GS Metals Corp.
 - e. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 - f. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.
 - g. Wesanco, Inc.
 2. Metallic Coatings: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and applied according to MFMA-4.
 3. Channel Dimensions: Selected for applicable load criteria.
- B. Raceway and Cable Supports: As described in NECA 1 and NECA 101.

- C. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- D. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for non-armored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs shall have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body shall be malleable iron.
- E. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A 36/A 36M, steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- F. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
 - 1. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Threaded-steel stud, for use in hardened portland cement concrete, steel, or wood, with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Hilti Inc.
 - 2) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 3) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 4) Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.; Masterset Fastening Systems Unit.
 - 2. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel, for use in hardened portland cement concrete with tension, shear, and pullout capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials in which used.
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
 - 2) Empire Tool and Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - 3) Hilti Inc.
 - 4) ITW Ramset/Red Head; a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc.
 - 5) MKT Fastening, LLC.
 - 3. Concrete Inserts: Steel or malleable-iron, slotted support system units similar to MSS Type 18; complying with MFMA-4 or MSS SP-58.
 - 4. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58, type suitable for attached structural element.
 - 5. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM A 325.

6. Toggle Bolts: All-steel springhead type.
7. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

2.2 FABRICATED METAL EQUIPMENT SUPPORT ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Welded or bolted, structural-steel shapes, shop or field fabricated to fit dimensions of supported equipment.
- B. Materials: Comply with requirements in Section 055000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel shapes and plates.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for application of hangers and supports for electrical equipment and systems except if requirements in this Section are stricter.
- B. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceway: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and RMC as required by IBC. Minimum rod size shall be **1/4 inch** in diameter.
- C. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with two-bolt conduit clamps.
- D. Spring-steel clamps designed for supporting single conduits without bolts may be used for **1-1/2-inch** and smaller raceways serving branch circuits and communication systems above suspended ceilings and for fastening raceways to trapeze supports.

3.2 SUPPORT INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this Article.
- B. Raceway Support Methods: In addition to methods described in NECA 1, EMT, IMC, and RMC may be supported by openings through structure members, as permitted in NFPA 70.

- C. Provide vibration and seismic controls with hangers and supports in accordance with requirements specified in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems"
- D. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits. Minimum static design load used for strength determination shall be weight of supported components plus **200 lb**.
- E. Mounting and Anchorage of Surface-Mounted Equipment and Components: Anchor and fasten electrical items and their supports to building structural elements by the following methods unless otherwise indicated by code:
 - 1. To Wood: Fasten with lag screws or through bolts.
 - 2. To New Concrete: Bolt to concrete inserts.
 - 3. To Masonry: Approved toggle-type bolts on hollow masonry units and expansion anchor fasteners on solid masonry units.
 - 4. To Existing Concrete: Expansion anchor fasteners.
 - 5. To Steel: Welded threaded studs complying with AWS D1.1/D1.1M, with lock washers and nuts.
 - 6. To Light Steel: Sheet metal screws.
 - 7. Items Mounted on Hollow Walls and Nonstructural Building Surfaces: Mount cabinets, panelboards, disconnect switches, control enclosures, pull and junction boxes, transformers, and other devices on slotted-channel racks attached to substrate by means that meet seismic-restraint strength and anchorage requirements.
- F. Drill holes for expansion anchors in concrete at locations and to depths that avoid reinforcing bars.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF FABRICATED METAL SUPPORTS

- A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor electrical materials and equipment.
- B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 260533- RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings.
 - 2. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping" for firestopping at conduit and box entrances.
 - 2. Section 260543 "Underground Ducts and Raceways for Electrical Systems" for exterior ductbanks, manholes, and underground utility construction.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.
- B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS, TUBING, AND FITTINGS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc.
 2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a Tyco International Ltd. Co.
 3. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
 4. Electri-Flex Company.
 5. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
 6. Picoma Industries, a subsidiary of Mueller Water Products, Inc.
 7. Republic Conduit.
 8. Robroy Industries.
 9. Southwire Company.
 10. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 11. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
 12. Wheatland Tube Company; a division of John Maneely Company.
- B. Listing and Labeling: Metal conduits, tubing, and fittings shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
- D. ARC: Comply with ANSI C80.5 and UL 6A.
- E. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
- F. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- G. FMC: Comply with UL 1; zinc-coated steel.
- H. LFMC: Flexible steel conduit with PVC jacket and complying with UL 360.
- I. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
1. Fittings for EMT:
 - a. Material: Steel.
 - b. Type: compression.

2. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
 3. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of **0.040 inch**, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.
- J. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
1. Adalet.
 2. Cooper Technologies Company; Cooper Crouse-Hinds.
 3. EGS/Appleton Electric.
 4. Erickson Electrical Equipment Company.
 5. FSR Inc.
 6. Hoffman; a Pentair company.
 7. Hubbell Incorporated; Killark Division.
 8. Kraloy.
 9. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
 10. Mono-Systems, Inc.
 11. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of EGS Electrical Group.
 12. RACO; a Hubbell Company.
 13. Robroy Industries.
 14. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
 15. Stahlin Non-Metallic Enclosures; a division of Robroy Industries.
 16. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
 17. Wiremold / Legrand.
- B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.
- C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.
- D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, ferrous alloy, Type FD, with gasketed cover.
- E. Nonmetallic Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 2 and UL 514C.

- F. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing **50 lb**. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than **50 lb** shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.
- G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.
- H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, cast aluminum with gasketed cover.
- I. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.
- J. Device Box Dimensions: **4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep** and 4 inches by 2-1/8 inches by 2-1/8 inches deep
- K. Gangable boxes are prohibited.
- L. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 1 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.
 - 2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic.
 - 3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

- A. Outdoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Conduit: GRC or IMC.
 - 2. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground: EMT.
 - 3. Concealed Conduit, Aboveground within concrete beams and columns: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC with rigid steel conduit elbows.
 - 4. Concealed Conduit, In concrete slab: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC with rigid steel conduit elbows for feeder conduits. Approval by structural engineer required.
 - 5. Underground Conduit: RNC, Type EPC-40-PVC with rigid steel conduit elbows for power service, telecom service and generator conduits.
 - 6. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): LFMC.
 - 7. Boxes and Enclosures, Aboveground: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
- B. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.
3. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
4. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.
5. Damp or Wet Locations: EMT.

C. Minimum Raceway Size: 3/4 inch.

D. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.
3. EMT: Use compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

E. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings or prior approved by architect/engineer.

F. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 120 deg F.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

B. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

C. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

D. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

E. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

- F. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within **12 inches** of changes in direction.
- G. Conceal conduit and EMT within finished walls and ceilings unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- H. Support conduit within **12 inches** of enclosures to which attached. Provide support straps intended for this type of installation.
- I. Raceways Embedded in Slabs:
 - 1. Conduit can be installed in the slabs where approved by structural engineer.
- J. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
 - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.
 - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- K. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.
- L. Raceway Terminations at Locations Subject to Moisture or Vibration: Use insulating bushings to protect conductors including conductors smaller than No. 4 AWG.
- M. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to **1-1/4-inch** trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on **1-1/2-inch** trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.
- N. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.
- O. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.
- P. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits **2-inch** trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.
- Q. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than **200-lb** tensile strength. Leave at least **12 inches** of slack at each

end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

- R. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- S. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:
 - 1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
 - 2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
 - 3. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- T. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.
- U. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
 - 1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed **30 deg F** and that has straight-run length that exceeds **25 feet**. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed **100 deg F** and that has straight-run length that exceeds **100 feet**.
 - 2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
 - a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: **125 deg F** temperature change.
 - b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: **155 deg F** temperature change.
 - c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: **125 deg F** temperature change.
 - d. Attics: **135 deg F** temperature change.
 - 3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least **0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F** of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least **0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F** of temperature change for metal conduits.
 - 4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
 - 5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific

location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

- V. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of **72 inches** of flexible conduit for recessed and semirecessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.
 - 1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
 - 2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.
- W. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to top of box unless otherwise indicated. All adjacent boxes shall be aligned horizontally on the same wall.
- X. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block, and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.
- Y. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- Z. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- AA. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.
- BB. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- CC. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.
- DD. Large metal wireways and auxiliary gutters shall be approved by engineer of record before installation.
- EE. Label all junction boxes and enclosures with panel and circuit number and voltage.

3.3 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL INSTALLATION FOR ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS

- A. Install sleeves and sleeve seals at penetrations of exterior floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 260544 "Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Electrical Raceways and Cabling."

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."
- B. Install firestopping putty pads at backbox locations in fire-rated wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.
 - 1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 260543 - UNDERGROUND DUCTS AND RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
 - 1. Conduit, ducts, and duct accessories for direct-buried and concrete-encased duct banks, and in single duct runs.
 - 2. Handholes and boxes.

1.3 DEFINITION

- A. RNC: Rigid nonmetallic conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Duct-bank materials, including separators and miscellaneous components.
 - 2. Ducts and conduits and their accessories, including elbows, end bells, bends, fittings, and solvent cement.
 - 3. Accessories for handholes, boxes.
 - 4. Warning tape.
 - 5. Warning planks.
- B. Shop Drawings for Factory-Fabricated Handholes and Boxes Other Than Precast Concrete: Include dimensioned plans, sections, and elevations, and fabrication and installation details, including the following:
 - 1. Duct entry provisions, including locations and duct sizes.
 - 2. Cover design.
 - 3. Grounding details.
 - 4. Dimensioned locations of cable rack inserts, and pulling-in and lifting irons.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Source quality-control test reports.
- B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver ducts to Project site with ends capped. Store nonmetallic ducts with supports to prevent bending, warping, and deforming.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of ducts, manholes, handholes, and boxes with final arrangement of other utilities, site grading, and surface features as determined in the field.
- B. Coordinate elevations of ducts and duct-bank entrances into manholes, handholes, and boxes with final locations and profiles of ducts and duct banks as determined by coordination with other utilities, underground obstructions, and surface features. Revise locations and elevations from those indicated as required to suit field conditions and to ensure that duct runs drain to manholes and handholes, and as approved by Architect.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT

- A. Rigid Steel Conduit: Galvanized. Comply with ANSI C80.1.
- B. RNC: NEMA TC 2, Type EPC-40-PVC, UL 651, with matching fittings by same manufacturer as the conduit, complying with NEMA TC 3 and UL 514B.

2.2 NONMETALLIC DUCTS AND DUCT ACCESSORIES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. ABB, Electrification Business
2. Calconduit; Atkore International
3. JM Eagle
4. NAPCO; Westlake Chemical Corp.
5. National Pipe and Plastic, Inc. (Oldcastle)
6. Opti-Com Manufacturing Network, Inc (OMNI)
7. Topaz Lighting & Electric

B. Duct Accessories:

1. Duct Separators: Factory-fabricated rigid PVC interlocking spacers, sized for type and sizes of ducts with which used, and selected to provide minimum duct spacings indicated while supporting ducts during concreting or backfilling.
2. Warning Tape: Underground-line warning tape specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
3. Concrete Warning Planks: Nominal **12 by 24 by 3 inches** in size, manufactured from **6000-psi** concrete.

a. Mark each plank with "ELECTRIC" in **2-inch-** high, **3/8-inch-** deep letters.

2.3 HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

A. Description: Comply with SCTE 77.

1. Color: Match color of installed surface.
2. Configuration: Units shall be designed for flush burial and have open bottom, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Cover: Weatherproof, secured by tamper-resistant locking devices and having structural load rating consistent with enclosure.
4. Cover Finish: Nonskid finish shall have a minimum coefficient of friction of 0.50.
5. Cover Legend: Molded lettering, "ELECTRIC, TRAFFIC, TELECOMMUNICATIONS" etc.
6. Direct-Buried Wiring Entrance Provisions: Knockouts equipped with insulated bushings or end-bell fittings, selected to suit box material, sized for wiring indicated, and arranged for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
7. Duct Entrance Provisions: Duct-terminating fittings shall mate with entering ducts for secure, fixed installation in enclosure wall.
8. Handholes **12 inches wide by 24 inches long** unless otherwise noted shall have factory-installed inserts for cable racks and pulling-in irons.

- B. Polymer Concrete Handholes and Boxes with Polymer Concrete Cover: Molded of sand and aggregate, bound together with a polymer resin, and reinforced with steel or fiberglass or a combination of the two.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Armorcast Products Company; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated
 - b. MacLean Highline
 - c. NewBasis
 - d. Oldcastle Infrastructure Inc.; CRH Americas
 - e. Quazite; brand of Hubbell Utility Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UNDERGROUND DUCT APPLICATION

- A. Ducts for Electrical Feeders 600 V and Less: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Ducts for Electrical Branch Circuits: RNC, NEMA Type EPC-40-PVC, in direct-buried duct bank, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Ducts for Electrical Feeders and Ducts for Fiber (Telecomm) shall be kept a minimum of 24" apart.

3.2 UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURE APPLICATION

- A. Handholes and Boxes for 600 V and Less:
 - 1. Units in Roadways and Other Deliberate Traffic Paths: Precast concrete. AASHTO HB 17, H-10 structural load rating.
 - 2. Units in Driveway, Parking Lot, and Off-Roadway Locations, Subject to Occasional, Nondeliberate Loading by Heavy Vehicles: Polymer concrete, SCTE 77, Tier 15 structural load rating.
 - 3. Units in Sidewalk and Similar Applications with a Safety Factor for Nondeliberate Loading by Vehicles: Polymer concrete units, SCTE 77, Tier 8 structural load rating.

3.3 EARTHWORK

- A. Restore surface features at areas disturbed by excavation and reestablish original grades, unless otherwise indicated. Replace removed sod immediately after backfilling is completed.
- B. Restore areas disturbed by trenching, storing of dirt, cable laying, and other work. Restore vegetation and include necessary topsoiling, fertilizing, liming, seeding, sodding, sprigging, and mulching.
- C. Cut and patch existing pavement in the path of underground ducts and utility structures.

3.4 DUCT INSTALLATION

- A. Slope: Pitch ducts a minimum slope of 1:300 down toward manholes and handholes and away from buildings and equipment. Slope ducts from a high point in runs between two manholes to drain in both directions.
- B. Curves and Bends: Use 5-degree angle couplings for small changes in direction. Use manufactured long sweep bends with a minimum radius of **48 inches**, both horizontally and vertically, at other locations, unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Joints: Use solvent-cemented joints in ducts and fittings and make watertight according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger couplings so those of adjacent ducts do not lie in same plane.
- D. Duct Entrances to Manholes and Concrete and Polymer Concrete Handholes: Use end bells, spaced approximately **10 inches** o.c. for **5-inch** ducts, and vary proportionately for other duct sizes.
 - 1. Begin change from regular spacing to end-bell spacing **10 feet** from the end bell without reducing duct line slope and without forming a trap in the line.
 - 2. Direct-Buried Duct Banks: Install an expansion and deflection fitting in each conduit in the area of disturbed earth adjacent to manhole or handhole.
 - 3. Grout end bells into structure walls from both sides to provide watertight entrances.
- E. Building Wall Penetrations: Make a transition from underground duct to rigid steel conduit at least **5 feet** outside the building wall without reducing duct line slope away from the building, and without forming a trap in the line. Use fittings manufactured for duct-to-conduit transition.
- F. Sealing: Provide temporary closure at terminations of ducts that have cables pulled. Seal spare ducts at terminations. Use sealing compound and plugs to withstand at least **15-psig** hydrostatic pressure.

G. Pulling Cord: Install **100-lbf**- test nylon cord in ducts, including spares.

H. Direct-Buried Duct Banks:

1. Support ducts on duct separators coordinated with duct size, duct spacing, and outdoor temperature.
2. Space separators close enough to prevent sagging and deforming of ducts, with not less than 5 spacers per **20 feet** of duct. Secure separators to earth and to ducts to prevent displacement during backfill and yet permit linear duct movement due to expansion and contraction as temperature changes. Stagger spacers approximately **6 inches** between tiers.
3. Excavate trench bottom to provide firm and uniform support for duct bank. Prepare trench bottoms as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving" for pipes less than **6 inches** in nominal diameter.
4. Install backfill as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
5. After installing first tier of ducts, backfill and compact. Start at tie-in point and work toward end of duct run, leaving ducts at end of run free to move with expansion and contraction as temperature changes during this process. Repeat procedure after placing each tier. After placing last tier, hand-place backfill to **4 inches** over ducts and hand tamp. Firmly tamp backfill around ducts to provide maximum supporting strength. Use hand tamper only. After placing controlled backfill over final tier, make final duct connections at end of run and complete backfilling with normal compaction as specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
6. Depth: Install top of duct bank at least **36 inches** below finished grade, unless otherwise indicated. Coordinate with structural foundation.
7. Install manufactured rigid steel conduit elbows for power service, telecom service and generator service at building entrances through the floor.
 - a. Couple steel conduits to ducts with adapters designed for this purpose, and encase coupling with **3 inches** of concrete.
 - b. For equipment mounted on outdoor concrete bases, extend steel conduit horizontally a minimum of **60 inches** from edge of equipment pad or foundation. Install insulated grounding bushings on terminations at equipment.
8. Underground-Line Warning Tape: Bury conducting underground line specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" no less than **12 inch** above concrete-encased duct and duct banks and approximately **12 inch** below grade. Align tape parallel to and within **3 inch** of centerline of duct bank. Provide additional warning tape for each **12 inch** increment of duct-bank width over nominal **18 inch**. Space additional tapes **12 inch** apart, horizontally across width of ducts.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF HANDHOLES AND BOXES OTHER THAN PRECAST CONCRETE

- A. Install handholes and boxes level and plumb and with orientation and depth coordinated with connecting ducts to minimize bends and deflections required for proper entrances. Use box extension if required to match depths of ducts, and seal joint between box and extension as recommended by the manufacturer.
- B. Unless otherwise indicated, support units on a level bed of crushed stone or gravel, graded from 1/2-inch sieve to No. 4 sieve and compacted to same density as adjacent undisturbed earth.
- C. Elevation: In paved areas and trafficways, set so cover surface will be flush with finished grade. Set covers of other handholes 1 inch above finished grade.
- D. Field-cut openings for ducts and conduits according to enclosure manufacturer's written instructions. Cut wall of enclosure with a tool designed for material to be cut. Size holes for terminating fittings to be used, and seal around penetrations after fittings are installed.
- E. For enclosures installed in asphalt paving and subject to occasional, nondeliberate, heavy-vehicle loading, form and pour a concrete ring encircling, and in contact with, enclosure and with top surface screeded to top of box cover frame. Bottom of ring shall rest on compacted earth.
 - 1. Concrete: 3000 psi, 28-day strength.
 - 2. Dimensions: 10 inches wide by 12 inches deep.

3.6 GROUNDING

- A. Ground underground ducts and utility structures according to Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections and prepare test reports:
 - 1. Demonstrate capability and compliance with requirements on completion of installation of underground ducts and utility structures.
 - 2. Pull aluminum or wood test mandrel through duct to prove joint integrity and test for out-of-round duct. Provide mandrel equal to 80 percent fill of duct. If obstructions are indicated, remove obstructions and retest.
 - 3. Test handhole grounding to ensure electrical continuity of grounding and bonding connections. Measure and report ground resistance as specified in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

- B. Correct deficiencies and retest as specified above to demonstrate compliance.

END OF SECTION 260543

SECTION 260548 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:

1. Isolation pads.
2. Spring isolators.
3. Restrained spring isolators.
4. Channel support systems.
5. Restraint cables.
6. Hanger rod stiffeners.
7. Anchorage bushings and washers.

- B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for commonly used electrical supports and installation requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. The IBC: International Building Code.
- B. ICC-ES: ICC-Evaluation Service.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Seismic-Restraint Loading:
 1. See Structural Code Sheet.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.
2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of seismic-restraint component used.
 - a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES.
 - b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.
3. Restrained-Isolation Devices: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal: For vibration isolation and seismic-restraint details indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1. Design Calculations: Calculate static and dynamic loading due to equipment weight and operation, seismic forces required to select vibration isolators and seismic restraints.
 - a. Coordinate design calculations with wind-load calculations required for equipment mounted outdoors. Comply with requirements in other electrical Sections for equipment mounted outdoors.
2. Indicate materials and dimensions and identify hardware, including attachment and anchorage devices.
3. Field-fabricated supports.
4. Seismic-Restraint Details:
 - a. Design Analysis: To support selection and arrangement of seismic restraints. Include calculations of combined tensile and shear loads.
 - b. Details: Indicate fabrication and arrangement. Detail attachments of restraints to the restrained items and to the structure. Show attachment locations, methods, and spacings. Identify components, list their strengths, and indicate directions and values of forces transmitted to the structure during seismic events. Indicate association with vibration isolation devices.
 - c. Preapproval and Evaluation Documentation: By an evaluation service member of ICC-ES, showing maximum ratings of restraint items and the basis for approval (tests or calculations).

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show coordination of seismic bracing for electrical components with other systems and equipment in the vicinity, including other supports and seismic restraints.
- B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.
- C. Welding certificates.
- D. Field quality-control test reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with seismic-restraint requirements in the IBC unless requirements in this Section are more stringent.
- B. Welding: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- C. Seismic-restraint devices shall have horizontal and vertical load testing and analysis and shall bear anchorage preapproval OPA number from OSHPD, preapproval by ICC-ES, or preapproval by another agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, showing maximum seismic-restraint ratings. Ratings based on independent testing are preferred to ratings based on calculations. If preapproved ratings are not available, submittals based on independent testing are preferred. Calculations (including combining shear and tensile loads) to support seismic-restraint designs must be signed and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 VIBRATION ISOLATORS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. [Ace Mountings Co., Inc.](#)
 - 2. [Amber/Booth Company, Inc.](#)
 - 3. [California Dynamics Corporation.](#)
 - 4. [Isolation Technology, Inc.](#)
 - 5. [Kinetics Noise Control.](#)
 - 6. [Mason Industries.](#)

7. [Vibration Eliminator Co., Inc.](#)
8. [Vibration Isolation.](#)
9. [Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.](#)

B. Pads: Arrange in single or multiple layers of sufficient stiffness for uniform loading over pad area, molded with a nonslip pattern and galvanized-steel baseplates, and factory cut to sizes that match requirements of supported equipment.

1. Resilient Material: Oil- and water-resistant neoprene.

C. Spring Isolators: Freestanding, laterally stable, open-spring isolators.

1. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
2. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
3. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
4. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
5. Baseplates: Factory drilled for bolting to structure and bonded to **1/4-inch-** thick, rubber isolator pad attached to baseplate underside. Baseplates shall limit floor load to **500 psig**.
6. Top Plate and Adjustment Bolt: Threaded top plate with adjustment bolt and cap screw to fasten and level equipment.

2.2 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Amber/Booth Company, Inc.
2. California Dynamics Corporation.
3. Cooper B-Line, Inc.; a division of Cooper Industries.
4. Hilti Inc.
5. Loos & Co.; Seismic Earthquake Division.
6. Mason Industries.
7. TOLCO Incorporated; a brand of NIBCO INC.
8. Unistrut; Tyco International, Ltd.

B. General Requirements for Restraint Components: Rated strengths, features, and application requirements shall be as defined in reports by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES.

1. Structural Safety Factor: Allowable strength in tension, shear, and pullout force of components shall be at least four times the maximum seismic forces to which they will be subjected.

- C. Channel Support System: MFMA-3, shop- or field-fabricated support assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; and rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.
- D. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized-steel cables with end connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivels, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; and with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.
- E. Hanger Rod Stiffener: Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod. Do not weld stiffeners to rods.
- F. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of anchors and studs.
- G. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings, and matched to type and size of attachment devices.
- H. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.
- I. Mechanical Anchor: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchors with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488. Minimum length of eight times diameter.
- J. Adhesive Anchor: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing polyvinyl or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.3 FACTORY FINISHES

- A. Finish: Manufacturer's standard prime-coat finish ready for field painting.
- B. Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested equipment before shipping.
 - 1. Powder coating on springs and housings.
 - 2. All hardware shall be galvanized. Hot-dip galvanize metal components for exterior use.
 - 3. Baked enamel or powder coat for metal components on isolators for interior use.
 - 4. Color-code or otherwise mark vibration isolation and seismic-control devices to indicate capacity range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive seismic and wind-load control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLICATIONS

- A. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES.
- B. Hanger Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.
- C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry static, wind load, and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF SEISMIC-RESTRAINT AND WIND-LOAD CONTROL DEVICES

- A. Provide seismic restraint and wind-load control devices for systems and equipment where indicated in Equipment Schedules or Seismic and Wind-Load Controls Schedule, where indicated on Drawings, where the Specifications indicate they are to be installed on specific equipment and systems, and where required by applicable codes.
 - 1. Install equipment and devices to withstand the effects of earthquake motions and high wind events.
- B. Coordinate location of embedded connection hardware with supported equipment attachment and mounting points and with requirements for concrete reinforcement and formwork specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."
- C. Installation of seismic and wind-load restraints must not cause any stresses, misalignment, or change of position of equipment or conduits.

D. Equipment Restraints:

1. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds **0.125 inch**.
2. Install seismic-restraint and wind-load-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES that provides required submittals for component.

E. Raceway, Cable, Wireway, Cable Tray, and Busway Support and Hanger Restraints:

1. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds **0.125 inch**.
2. Install seismic-restraint and wind-load-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES that provides required submittals for component.
3. Install resilient, bolt-isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds **0.125 inch**.
4. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an evaluation service member of ICC-ES providing required submittals for component.

F. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

G. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

H. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

I. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify structural engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid prestressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.
2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.
3. Mechanical-Type Anchor Bolts: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors must be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.
4. Adhesive-Type Anchor Bolts: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.

5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque using a torque wrench.
6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.4 ACCOMMODATION OF DIFFERENTIAL SEISMIC MOTION

- A. Install flexible connections in runs of raceways, cables, wireways, cable trays, and busways where they cross seismic joints, where adjacent sections or branches are supported by different structural elements, and where they terminate with connection to equipment that is anchored to a different structural element from the one supporting them as they approach equipment.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
 1. Provide evidence of recent calibration of test equipment by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 2. Schedule test with Owner, through Architect, before connecting anchorage device to restrained component (unless postconnection testing has been approved), and with at least seven days' advance notice.
 3. Obtain Architect's approval before transmitting test loads to structure. Provide temporary load-spreading members.
 4. Test at least four of each type and size of installed anchors and fasteners selected by Architect.
 5. Test to 90 percent of rated proof load of device.
 6. Measure isolator restraint clearance.
 7. Measure isolator deflection.
 8. Verify snubber minimum clearances.
 9. If a device fails test, modify all installations of same type and retest until satisfactory results are achieved.
- C. Remove and replace malfunctioning units and retest as specified above.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust isolators after isolated equipment is at operating weight.
- B. Adjust limit stops on restrained spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

- C. Adjust active height of spring isolators.
- D. Adjust restraints to permit free movement of equipment within normal mode of operation.

END OF SECTION 260548

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Identification for raceways.
 - 2. Identification of power and control cables.
 - 3. Identification for conductors.
 - 4. Underground-line warning tape.
 - 5. Warning labels and signs.
 - 6. Instruction signs.
 - 7. Equipment identification labels.
 - 8. Miscellaneous identification products.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each electrical identification product indicated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 and IEEE C2.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.144 and 29 CFR 1910.145.
- D. Comply with ANSI Z535.4 for safety signs and labels.
- E. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, shall comply with UL 969.

1.5 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual; and with those required by codes, standards, and 29 CFR 1910.145. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.
- C. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with location of access panels and doors.
- D. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER AND CONTROL RACEWAY IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each raceway size.
- B. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- C. Colors for Raceways Carrying Circuits at More Than 600 V:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: "DANGER CONCEALED HIGH VOLTAGE WIRING."
- D. Vinyl Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- E. Snap-Around Labels for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- F. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands for Raceways Carrying Circuits at 600 V or Less: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, **2 inches** long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of raceway or cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

- G. Tape and Stencil for Raceways Carrying Circuits More Than 600 V: **4-inch-** wide black stripes on **10-inch** centers diagonally over orange background that extends full length of raceway or duct and is **12 inches** wide. Stop stripes at legends.
- H. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, **2 by 2 by 0.05 inch**, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
- I. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, **0.010 inch** thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
 - 2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

2.2 METAL-CLAD CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.
- B. Colors for Cables Carrying Circuits at 600 V and Less:
 - 1. Black letters on an orange field.
 - 2. Legend: Indicate voltage and system or service type.
- C. Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.
- D. Self-Adhesive Vinyl Tape: Colored, heavy duty, waterproof, fade resistant; **2 inches** wide; compounded for outdoor use.
- E. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tube with machine-printed identification label. Sized to suit diameter of and shrinks to fit firmly around cable it identifies. Full shrink recovery at a maximum of **200 deg F**. Comply with UL 224.

2.3 POWER AND CONTROL CABLE IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Comply with ANSI A13.1 for minimum size of letters for legend and for minimum length of color field for each cable size.
- B. Vinyl Labels: Preprinted, flexible label laminated with a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing ends of legend label.

- C. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Write-on, **3-mil-** thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the cable diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
- D. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tube with machine-printed identification label. Sized to suit diameter of and shrinks to fit firmly around cable it identifies. Full shrink recovery at a maximum of **200 deg F**. Comply with UL 224.
- E. Metal Tags: Brass or aluminum, **2 by 2 by 0.05 inch**, with stamped legend, punched for use with self-locking cable tie fastener.
- F. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, **0.015 inch** thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
 - 2. Marker for Tags: Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.
- G. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- H. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve, **2 inches** long, with diameter sized to suit diameter of cable it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

2.4 CONDUCTOR IDENTIFICATION MATERIALS

- A. Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Colored, self-adhesive vinyl tape not less than **3 mils** thick by **1 to 2 inches** wide.
- B. Self-Adhesive, Self-Laminating Polyester Labels: Write-on, **3-mil-** thick flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive that provides a clear, weather- and chemical-resistant, self-laminating, protective shield over the legend. Labels sized to fit the conductor diameter such that the clear shield overlaps the entire printed legend.
- C. Snap-Around Labels: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, preprinted, color-coded acrylic sleeve, with diameter sized to suit diameter of conductor it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.
- D. Snap-Around, Color-Coding Bands: Slit, pretensioned, flexible, solid-colored acrylic sleeve with diameter sized to suit diameter of conductor it identifies and to stay in place by gripping action.

- E. Heat-Shrink Preprinted Tubes: Flame-retardant polyolefin tube with machine-printed identification label. Sized to suit diameter of and shrinks to fit firmly around conductor it identifies. Full shrink recovery at a maximum of **200 deg F**. Comply with UL 224.
- F. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
- G. Write-On Tags: Polyester tag, **0.015 inch** thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment to conductor or cable.
 - 1. Marker for Tags: Permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by tag manufacturer.
 - 2. Labels for Tags: Self-adhesive label, machine-printed with permanent, waterproof, black ink recommended by printer manufacturer, sized for attachment to tag.

2.5 FLOOR MARKING TAPE

- A. **2-inch-** wide, **5-mil** pressure-sensitive vinyl tape, with yellow and black stripes and clear vinyl overlay.

2.6 UNDERGROUND-LINE WARNING TAPE

- A. Tape:
 - 1. Recommended by manufacturer for the method of installation and suitable to identify and locate underground electrical utility lines.
 - 2. Printing on tape shall be permanent and shall not be damaged by burial operations.
 - 3. Tape material and ink shall be chemically inert, and not subject to degrading when exposed to acids, alkalis, and other destructive substances commonly found in soils.
- B. Color and Printing:
 - 1. Comply with ANSI Z535.1 through ANSI Z535.5.
 - 2. Inscriptions for Red-Colored Tapes: ELECTRIC LINE, HIGH VOLTAGE,.

2.7 WARNING LABELS AND SIGNS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1910.145.

- B. Self-Adhesive Warning Labels: Factory-printed, multicolor, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for display on front cover, door, or other access to equipment unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Baked-Enamel Warning Signs:
 - 1. Preprinted aluminum signs, punched or drilled for fasteners, with colors, legend, and size required for application.
 - 2. **1/4-inch** grommets in corners for mounting.
 - 3. Nominal size, **7 by 10 inches**.
- D. Warning label and sign shall include, but are not limited to, the following legends:
 - 1. Multiple Power Source Warning: "DANGER - ELECTRICAL SHOCK HAZARD - EQUIPMENT HAS MULTIPLE POWER SOURCES."
 - 2. Workspace Clearance Warning: "WARNING - OSHA REGULATION - AREA IN FRONT OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT MUST BE KEPT CLEAR FOR **36 INCHES**."
 - 3. Arc Flash Warning: "Danger -Arc Flash Hazard " or "Warning – Arc Flash Hazard"

2.8 INSTRUCTION SIGNS

- A. Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine plastic, minimum **1/16 inch** thick for signs up to **20 sq. inches** and **1/8 inch** thick for larger sizes.
 - 1. Engraved legend with black letters on white face.
 - 2. Punched or drilled for mechanical fasteners.
 - 3. Framed with mitered acrylic molding and arranged for attachment at applicable equipment.
- B. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be **3/8 inch**.
- C. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be **3/8 inch**. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.

2.9 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION LABELS

- A. Adhesive Film Label: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be **3/8 inch**.

- B. Adhesive Film Label with Clear Protective Overlay: Machine printed, in black, by thermal transfer or equivalent process. Minimum letter height shall be **3/8 inch**. Overlay shall provide a weatherproof and UV-resistant seal for label.
- C. Self-Adhesive, Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Adhesive backed, with white letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be **3/8 inch**.
- D. Engraved, Laminated Acrylic or Melamine Label: Punched or drilled for screw mounting. White letters on a dark-gray background. Minimum letter height shall be **3/8 inch**.

2.10 CABLE TIES

- A. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: **3/16 inch**.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at **73 deg F**, According to ASTM D 638: **12,000 psi**.
 - 3. Temperature Range: **Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F**.
 - 4. Color: Black except where used for color-coding.
 - 5. Plenum rated.
- B. UV-Stabilized Cable Ties: Fungus inert, designed for continuous exposure to exterior sunlight, self extinguishing, one piece, self locking, Type 6/6 nylon.
 - 1. Minimum Width: **3/16 inch**.
 - 2. Tensile Strength at **73 deg F**, According to ASTM D 638: **12,000 psi**.
 - 3. Temperature Range: **Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F**.
 - 4. Color: Black.
 - 5. Plenum rated.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Select paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless-steel screws or stainless-steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify identity of each item before installing identification products.
- B. Location: Install identification materials and devices at locations for most convenient viewing without interference with operation and maintenance of equipment.
- C. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- D. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Clean surfaces before application, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification device.
- E. Attach signs and plastic labels that are not self-adhesive type with mechanical fasteners appropriate to the location and substrate.
- F. Attach plastic raceway and cable labels that are not self-adhesive type with clear vinyl tape with adhesive appropriate to the location and substrate.
- G. System Identification Color-Coding Bands for Raceways and Cables: Each color-coding band shall completely encircle cable or conduit. Place adjacent bands of two-color markings in contact, side by side. Locate bands at changes in direction, at penetrations of walls and floors, at **50-foot** maximum intervals in straight runs, and at **25-foot** maximum intervals in congested areas.
- H. Aluminum Wraparound Marker Labels and Metal Tags: Secure tight to surface of conductor or cable at a location with high visibility and accessibility.
- I. Cable Ties: For attaching tags. Use general-purpose type, except as listed below:
 - 1. Outdoors: UV-stabilized nylon.
 - 2. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.
- J. Underground-Line Warning Tape: During backfilling of trenches install continuous underground-line warning tape directly above line at **6 to 8 inches** below finished grade. Use multiple tapes where width of multiple lines installed in a common trench exceeds **16 inches** overall.

3.2 IDENTIFICATION SCHEDULE

- A. Accessible Raceways, Armored and Metal-Clad Cables, More Than 600 V: Self-adhesive vinyl labels. Install labels at **10-foot** maximum intervals.

- B. Accessible Raceways and Metal-Clad Cables, 600 V or Less, for Service, Feeder, and Branch Circuits More Than 30 A, and 120 V to ground: Identify with self-adhesive vinyl label. Install labels at **30-foot** maximum intervals.
 - 1. Power feeders and branch circuits – Orange background with voltage named.
 - 2. Lighting feeders and branch circuits – yellow background with voltage named.
 - 3. Telephone and communications circuits – blue background with system named.
- C. Conduit markers are to be placed at all junctions and terminations of raceways. Markers shall be visible and unobstructed.
- D. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, 600 V or Less: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use color-coding conductor tape to identify the phase.
 - 1. Color-Coding for Phase and Voltage Level Identification, 600 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded service and feeder conductors.
 - a. Color shall be factory applied[or field applied for sizes larger than No. 8 AWG.
 - b. Colors for 208/120-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Black.
 - 2) Phase B: Red.
 - 3) Phase C: Blue.
 - c. Colors for 480/277-V Circuits:
 - 1) Phase A: Brown.
 - 2) Phase B: Orange.
 - 3) Phase C: Yellow.
 - d. Field-Applied, Color-Coding Conductor Tape: Apply in half-lapped turns for a minimum distance of **6 inches** from terminal points and in boxes where splices or taps are made. Apply last two turns of tape with no tension to prevent possible unwinding. Locate bands to avoid obscuring factory cable markings. Conductors smaller than #6 AWG are to be color coded with a solid color insulation.
- E. Power-Circuit Conductor Identification, More than 600 V: For conductors in vaults, pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use write-on tags.
- F. Install instructional sign including the color-code for grounded and ungrounded conductors using adhesive-film-type labels.

- G. Control-Circuit Conductor Identification: For conductors and cables in pull and junction boxes, manholes, and handholes, use self-adhesive vinyl labels with the conductor or cable designation, origin, and destination.
- H. Control-Circuit Conductor Termination Identification: For identification at terminations provide self-adhesive vinyl labels with the conductor designation.
- I. Conductors to Be Extended in the Future: Attach write-on tags to conductors and list source.
- J. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.
 - 1. Identify conductors, cables, and terminals in enclosures and at junctions, terminals, and pull points. Identify by system and circuit designation.
 - 2. Use system of marker tape designations that is uniform and consistent with system used by manufacturer for factory-installed connections.
 - 3. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual.
- K. Locations of Underground Lines: Identify with underground-line warning tape for power, lighting, communication, and control wiring and optical fiber cable.
 - 1. Limit use of underground-line warning tape to direct-buried cables.
 - 2. Install underground-line warning tape for both direct-buried cables and cables in raceway.
- L. Workspace Indication for electric wall heaters: Install floor marking tape to show working clearances in the direction of access to live parts. Workspace shall be as required by NFPA 70 and 29 CFR 1926.403 unless otherwise indicated.
- M. Warning Labels for Indoor Cabinets, Boxes, and Enclosures for Power and Lighting: Self-adhesive warning labels.
 - 1. Comply with 29 CFR 1910.145.
 - 2. Identify system voltage with black letters on an orange background.
 - 3. Apply to exterior of door, cover, or other access.
 - 4. For equipment with multiple power or control sources, apply to door or cover of equipment including, but not limited to, the following:
 - a. Power transfer switches.
 - b. Controls with external control power connections.
- N. Label all junction boxes and enclosures with panel and circuit number and voltage.

- O. Equipment Identification Labels: On each unit of equipment, install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Apply labels to disconnect switches and protection equipment, central or master units, control panels, control stations, terminal cabinets, and racks of each system. Systems include power, lighting, control, communication, signal, monitoring, and alarm systems unless equipment is provided with its own identification.

1. Labeling Instructions:

- a. Indoor Equipment: Adhesive film label. Unless otherwise indicated, provide a single line of text with **1/2-inch-** high letters on **1-1/2-inch-** high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels **2 inches** high.
- b. Outdoor Equipment: Engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label.
- c. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels and letters to those appropriate for viewing from the floor.
- d. Unless provided with self-adhesive means of attachment, fasten labels with appropriate mechanical fasteners that do not change the NEMA or NRTL rating of the enclosure.
- e. Use red labels for emergency power.

2. Equipment to Be Labeled:

- a. Switchboards and Unit Substations: Provide identification for each breaker next to each breaker.
- b. Panelboards: Typewritten directory of circuits in the location provided by panelboard manufacturer. Panelboard identification shall be self-adhesive, engraved, laminated acrylic or melamine label. Panelboard label shall indicate name, voltage, phase, and panel fed from.
- c. Enclosures and electrical cabinets.
- d. Access doors and panels for concealed electrical items.
- e. Transformers: Label that includes tag designation shown on Drawings for the transformer, feeder, and panelboards or equipment supplied by the secondary.
- f. Enclosed switches.
- g. Enclosed circuit breakers.
- h. Enclosed controllers.
- i. Variable-speed controllers.
- j. Automatic Transfer Switches.
- k. Receptacle faceplates and floor boxes.
- l. All components and equipment in the fire communication center.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 260573 - ARC-FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes a computer-based, arc-flash study to determine the arc-flash hazard distance and the incident energy to which personnel could be exposed during work on or near electrical equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Field Adjusting Agency: An independent electrical testing agency with full-time employees and the capability to adjust devices and conduct testing indicated and that is a member company of NETA.
- B. One-Line Diagram: A diagram that shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.
- C. Power System Analysis Software Developer: An entity that commercially develops, maintains, and distributes computer software used for power system studies.
- D. Power Systems Analysis Specialist: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located.
- E. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion from the system.
- F. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.
- G. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.
- H. Single-Line Diagram: See "One-Line Diagram."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For computer software program to be used for studies.
- B. Study Submittals: Submit the following submittals after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals shall be in digital form:
 - 1. Arc-flash study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
 - 2. Arc-flash study report; signed, dated, and sealed by Power Systems Analysis Specialist and Professional Engineer.
 - 3. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data:
 - 1. For Power Systems Analysis Software Developer.
 - 2. For Power System Analysis Specialist.
 - 3. For Field Adjusting Agency.
- B. Product Certificates: For arc-flash hazard analysis software, certifying compliance with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data:
 - 1. Provide maintenance procedures in equipment manuals according to requirements in NFPA 70E.
 - 2. Operation and Maintenance Procedures: In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," provide maintenance procedures for use by Owner's personnel that comply with requirements in NFPA 70E.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Study shall be performed using commercially developed and distributed software designed specifically for power system analysis.

- B. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section.
- C. Manual calculations are unacceptable.
- D. Power System Analysis Software Qualifications: An entity that owns and markets computer software used for studies, having performed successful studies of similar magnitude on electrical distribution systems using similar devices.
 - 1. Computer program shall be designed to perform arc-flash analysis or have a function, component, or add-on module designed to perform arc-flash analysis.
 - 2. Computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.
- E. Power Systems Analysis Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer in charge of performing the arc-flash study, analyzing the arc flash, and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.
- F. Arc-Flash Study Certification: Arc-Flash Study Report shall be signed and sealed by Power Systems Analysis Specialist.
- G. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Employer of a NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification responsible for all field adjusting of the Work.
 - 2. A member company of NETA.
 - 3. Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPUTER SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. CGI CYME.
 - 2. EasyPower, LLC (formerly ESA Inc.).
 - 3. EDSA Micro Corporation.
 - 4. ESA Inc.
 - 5. Operation Technology, Inc.
 - 6. Power Analytics, Corporation.
 - 7. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

- B. Comply with IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E.
- C. Analytical features of device coordination study computer software program shall have the capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.

2.2 ARC-FLASH STUDY REPORT CONTENT

- A. Executive summary of study findings.
- B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of results.
- C. One-line diagram, showing the following:
 - 1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
 - 2. Conductor types, sizes, and lengths.
 - 3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings, including derating factors and environmental conditions.
 - 4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
 - 5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, panelboard designations, and ratings.
- D. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.
- E. Short-Circuit Study Output Data: As specified in "Short-Circuit Study Output Reports" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260574 "Short-Circuit Studies."
- F. Protective Device Coordination Study Report Contents: As specified in "Coordination Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260575 "Coordination Studies."
- G. Arc-Flash Study Output Reports:
 - 1. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each equipment location included in the report:
 - a. Voltage.
 - b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
 - c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
 - d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
 - e. Equivalent impedance.
 - f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a symmetrical basis.

- g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis.

H. Incident Energy and Flash Protection Boundary Calculations:

- 1. Arcing fault magnitude.
 - 2. Protective device clearing time.
 - 3. Duration of arc.
 - 4. Arc-flash boundary.
 - 5. Restricted approach boundary.
 - 6. Limited approach boundary.
 - 7. Working distance.
 - 8. Incident energy.
 - 9. Hazard risk category.
 - 10. Recommendations for arc-flash energy reduction.
- I. Fault study input data, case descriptions, and fault-current calculations including a definition of terms and guide for interpretation of computer printout.

2.3 ARC-FLASH WARNING LABELS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" for self-adhesive equipment labels. Produce a 3.5-by-5-inch self-adhesive equipment label for each work location included in the analysis.
- B. Label shall have an orange header with the wording, "WARNING, ARC-FLASH HAZARD," and shall include the following information taken directly from the arc-flash hazard analysis:
- 1. Location designation.
 - 2. Nominal voltage.
 - 3. Protection boundaries.
 - a. Arc-flash boundary.
 - b. Restricted approach boundary.
 - c. Limited approach boundary.
 - 4. Arc flash PPE category.
 - 5. Required minimum arc rating of PPE in Cal/cm squared.
 - 6. Available incident energy.
 - 7. Working distance.
 - 8. Engineering report number, revision number, and issue date.
- C. Labels shall be machine printed, with no field-applied markings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals. Proceed with arc-flash study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to arc-flash study may not be used in study.

3.2 ARC-FLASH HAZARD ANALYSIS

- A. Comply with NFPA 70E and its Annex D for hazard analysis study.
- B. Preparatory Studies: Perform the Short-Circuit and Protective Device Coordination studies prior to starting the Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis.
 - 1. Short-Circuit Study Output: As specified in "Short-Circuit Study Output Reports" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260574 "Short-Circuit Studies."
 - 2. Coordination Study Report Contents: As specified in "Coordination Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260575 "Coordination Studies."
- C. Calculate maximum and minimum contributions of fault-current size.
 - 1. Maximum calculation shall assume a maximum contribution from the utility and shall assume motors to be operating under full-load conditions.
 - 2. Calculate arc-flash energy at 85 percent of maximum short-circuit current according to IEEE 1584 recommendations.
 - 3. Calculate arc-flash energy at 38 percent of maximum short-circuit current according to NFPA 70E recommendations.
 - 4. Calculate arc-flash energy with the utility contribution at a minimum and assume no motor contribution.
- D. Calculate the arc-flash protection boundary and incident energy at locations in electrical distribution system where personnel could perform work on energized parts.
- E. Include low-voltage equipment locations.
- F. Calculate the limited, restricted, and prohibited approach boundaries for each location.
- G. Incident energy calculations shall consider the accumulation of energy over time when performing arc-flash calculations on buses with multiple sources. Iterative calculations shall take into account the changing current contributions, as the sources are interrupted or decremented with time. Fault contribution from motors and generators shall be decremented as follows:

1. Fault contribution from induction motors shall not be considered beyond three to five cycles.
 2. Fault contribution from synchronous motors and generators shall be decayed to match the actual decrement of each as closely as possible (for example, contributions from permanent magnet generators will typically decay from 10 per unit to three per unit after 10 cycles).
- H. Arc-flash energy shall generally be reported for the maximum of line or load side of a circuit breaker. However, arc-flash computation shall be performed and reported for both line and load side of a circuit breaker as follows:
1. When the circuit breaker is in a separate enclosure.
 2. When the line terminals of the circuit breaker are separate from the work location.
- I. Base arc-flash calculations on actual overcurrent protective device clearing time. Cap maximum clearing time at two seconds based on IEEE 1584, Section B.1.2.

3.3 POWER SYSTEM DATA

- A. Obtain all data necessary for conduct of the arc-flash hazard analysis.
1. Verify completeness of data supplied on one-line diagram on Drawings and under "Preparatory Studies" Paragraph in "Arc-Flash Hazard Analysis" Article. Call discrepancies to Architect's attention.
 2. For new equipment, use characteristics from approved submittals under provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
- B. Electrical Survey Data: Gather and tabulate the following input data to support study. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 1584 and NFPA 70E as to the amount of detail that is required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under the direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge of performing the study, and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification. Data include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
 2. Obtain electrical power utility impedance or available short circuit current at the service.
 3. Power sources and ties.
 4. Short-circuit current at each system bus (three phase and line to ground).
 5. Full-load current of all loads.
 6. Voltage level at each bus.

7. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
8. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating and impedance.
9. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip and available range of settings, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
10. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
11. For relays, provide manufacturer and model designation, current transformer ratios, potential transformer ratios, and relay settings.
12. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, size, and conductor material.
13. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
14. Low-voltage conductor sizes, lengths, number, conductor material and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).

3.4 LABELING

- A. Apply one arc-flash label on the front cover of each section of the equipment for each equipment included in the study. Base arc-flash label data on highest values calculated at each location.
- B. Each piece of equipment listed below shall have an arc-flash label applied to it:
 1. Low-voltage switchboard.
 2. Low voltage transformers.
 3. Panelboard and safety switch over 250 V.
 4. Panelboard and safety switch under 250 V.
 5. Automatic transfer switch.
- C. Note on record Drawings the location of equipment where the personnel could be exposed to arc-flash hazard during their work.
 1. Indicate arc-flash energy.
 2. Indicate protection level required.

3.5 APPLICATION OF WARNING LABELS

- A. Install arc-flash warning labels under the direct supervision and control of Power System Analysis Specialist.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage Power Systems Analysis Specialist to train Owner's maintenance personnel in potential arc-flash hazards associated with working on energized equipment and the significance of arc-flash warning labels.

END OF SECTION 260573

SECTION 260574 - SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes a computer-based, fault-current study to determine the minimum interrupting capacity of circuit protective devices.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Field Adjusting Agency: An independent electrical testing agency with full-time employees and the capability to adjust devices and conduct testing indicated and that is a member company of NETA.
- B. One-Line Diagram: A diagram that shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.
- C. Power System Analysis Software Developer: An entity that commercially develops, maintains, and distributes computer software used for power system studies.
- D. Power Systems Analysis Specialist: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located.
- E. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion of the circuit from the system.
- F. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.
- G. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.
- H. Single-Line Diagram: See "One-Line Diagram."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For computer software program to be used for studies.
2. Submit the following after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals shall be in digital form.
 - a. Short-circuit study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
 - b. Short-circuit study and equipment evaluation report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
 - 1) Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.
 - 2) Revised one-line diagram, reflecting field investigation results and results of short-circuit study.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data:

1. For Power Systems Analysis Software Developer.
2. For Power System Analysis Specialist and Professional Engineer.
3. For Field Adjusting Agency.

- B. Product Certificates: For short-circuit study software, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. For overcurrent protective devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
2. The following are from the Short-Circuit Study Report:
 - a. Final one-line diagram.
 - b. Final Short-Circuit Study Report.
 - c. Short-circuit study data files.
 - d. Power system data.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Study shall be performed using commercially developed and distributed software designed specifically for power system analysis.
- B. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section.
- C. Manual calculations are unacceptable.
 - 1. Power System Analysis Software Qualifications: Computer program shall be designed to perform short-circuit studies or have a function, component, or add-on module designed to perform short-circuit studies.
 - 2. Computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.
- D. Power Systems Analysis Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.
- E. Short-Circuit Study Certification: Short-Circuit Study Report shall be signed and sealed by Power Systems Analysis Specialist.
- F. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Employer of a NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification responsible for all field adjusting of the Work.
 - 2. A member company of NETA.
 - 3. Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER SYSTEM ANALYSIS SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. CGI CYME.
 - 2. EasyPower, LLC (formerly ESA Inc.).
 - 3. EDSA Micro Corporation.
 - 4. ESA Inc.
 - 5. Operation Technology, Inc.
 - 6. Power Analytics, Corporation.
 - 7. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

- B. Comply with IEEE 399 and IEEE 551.
 - 1. Analytical features of power systems analysis software program shall have capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.
- C. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output.

2.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY REPORT CONTENTS

- A. Executive summary of study findings.
- B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of results.
- C. One-line diagram of modeled power system, showing the following:
 - 1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
 - 2. Conductor types, sizes, and lengths.
 - 3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
 - 4. Motor and generator designations and kVA ratings.
 - 5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations and ratings.
 - 6. Derating factors and environmental conditions.
 - 7. Any revisions to electrical equipment required by the study.
- D. Comments and recommendations for system improvements or revisions in a written document, separate from one-line diagram.
- E. Protective Device Evaluation:
 - 1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to available short-circuit currents. Verify that equipment withstand ratings exceed available short-circuit current at equipment installation locations.
 - 2. Tabulations of circuit breaker, fuse, and other protective device ratings versus calculated short-circuit duties.
 - 3. For 600-V overcurrent protective devices, ensure that interrupting ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
 - 4. For devices and equipment rated for asymmetrical fault current, apply multiplication factors listed in standards to 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.
 - 5. Verify adequacy of phase conductors at maximum three-phase bolted fault currents; verify adequacy of equipment grounding conductors and grounding electrode conductors at maximum ground-fault currents. Ensure that short-circuit withstand ratings are equal to or higher than calculated 1/2-cycle symmetrical fault current.

F. Short-Circuit Study Input Data:

1. One-line diagram of system being studied.
2. Power sources available.
3. Manufacturer, model, and interrupting rating of protective devices.
4. Conductors.
5. Transformer data.

G. Short-Circuit Study Output Reports:

1. Low-Voltage Fault Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
 - a. Voltage.
 - b. Calculated fault-current magnitude and angle.
 - c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
 - d. Equivalent impedance.
2. Momentary Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
 - a. Voltage.
 - b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
 - c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
 - d. Calculated asymmetrical fault currents:
 - 1) Based on fault-point X/R ratio.
 - 2) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 1.6.
 - 3) Based on calculated symmetrical value multiplied by 2.7.
3. Interrupting Duty Report: Three-phase and unbalanced fault calculations, showing the following for each overcurrent device location:
 - a. Voltage.
 - b. Calculated symmetrical fault-current magnitude and angle.
 - c. Fault-point X/R ratio.
 - d. No AC Decrement (NACD) ratio.
 - e. Equivalent impedance.
 - f. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a symmetrical basis.
 - g. Multiplying factors for 2-, 3-, 5-, and 8-cycle circuit breakers rated on a total basis.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 POWER SYSTEM DATA

- A. Obtain all data necessary for conduct of the study.
1. Verify completeness of data supplied on one-line diagram. Call any discrepancies to Architect's attention.
 2. For equipment included as Work of this Project, use characteristics submitted under provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
- B. Gather and tabulate the required input data to support the short-circuit study. Comply with requirements in Section 017839 "Project Record Documents" for recording circuit protective device characteristics. Record data on a Record Document copy of one-line diagram. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 551 as to the amount of detail that is required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge of performing the study, and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification. Data include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Product Data for Project's overcurrent protective devices involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
 2. Obtain electrical power utility impedance at the service.
 3. Power sources and ties.
 4. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
 5. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating, and impedance.
 6. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
 7. Generator short-circuit current contribution data, including short-circuit reactance, rated kVA, rated voltage, and X/R ratio.
 8. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, and conductor material.
 9. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
 10. Conductor sizes, lengths, number, conductor material and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
 11. Derating factors.

3.2 SHORT-CIRCUIT STUDY

- A. Perform study following the general study procedures contained in IEEE 399.

- B. Calculate short-circuit currents according to IEEE 551.
- C. Base study on device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.
- D. Extent of electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings including contribution from utility system.
- E. Begin short-circuit current analysis at the service, extending down to system overcurrent protective devices as follows:
 - 1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 10 kA or less.
- F. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Study all cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.
- G. Include the ac fault-current decay from induction motors, synchronous motors, and asynchronous generators and apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems. Also account for the fault-current dc decrement to address asymmetrical requirements of interrupting equipment.
- H. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault and a single line-to-ground fault at each equipment indicated on one-line diagram.
 - 1. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.
- I. Include in the report identification of any protective device applied outside its capacity.

END OF SECTION 260574

SECTION 260575 - COORDINATION STUDIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes computer-based, overcurrent protective device coordination studies to determine overcurrent protective devices and to determine overcurrent protective device settings for selective tripping.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Field Adjusting Agency: An independent electrical testing agency with full-time employees and the capability to adjust devices and conduct testing indicated and that is a member company of NETA.
- B. One-Line Diagram: A diagram that shows, by means of single lines and graphic symbols, the course of an electric circuit or system of circuits and the component devices or parts used therein.
- C. Power System Analysis Software Developer: An entity that commercially develops, maintains, and distributes computer software used for power system studies.
- D. Power System Analysis Specialist: Professional engineer in charge of performing the study and documenting recommendations, licensed in the state where Project is located.
- E. Protective Device: A device that senses when an abnormal current flow exists and then removes the affected portion of the circuit from the system.
- F. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.
- G. Service: The conductors and equipment for delivering electric energy from the serving utility to the wiring system of the premises served.
- H. Single-Line Diagram: See "One-Line Diagram."

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. For computer software program to be used for studies.
2. Submit the following after the approval of system protective devices submittals. Submittals shall be in digital form.
 - a. Coordination-study input data, including completed computer program input data sheets.
 - b. Study and equipment evaluation reports.
3. Overcurrent protective device coordination study report; signed, dated, and sealed by a qualified professional engineer.
 - a. Submit study report for action prior to receiving final approval of distribution equipment submittals. If formal completion of studies will cause delay in equipment manufacturing, obtain approval from Architect for preliminary submittal of sufficient study data to ensure that selection of devices and associated characteristics is satisfactory.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data:

1. For Power System Analysis Software Developer.
2. For Power Systems Analysis Specialist.
3. For Field Adjusting Agency.

- B. Product Certificates: For overcurrent protective device coordination study software, certifying compliance with IEEE 399.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For overcurrent protective devices to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1. The following are from the Coordination Study Report:
 - a. Final one-line diagram.
 - b. Final protective device coordination study.
 - c. Coordination study data files.
 - d. List of all protective device settings.
 - e. Time-current coordination curves.

- f. Power system data.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Studies shall be performed using commercially developed and distributed software designed specifically for power system analysis.
- B. Software algorithms shall comply with requirements of standards and guides specified in this Section.
- C. Manual calculations are unacceptable.
- D. Power System Analysis Software Qualifications:
 - 1. Computer program shall be designed to perform coordination studies or have a function, component, or add-on module designed to perform coordination studies.
 - 2. Computer program shall be developed under the charge of a licensed professional engineer who holds IEEE Computer Society's Certified Software Development Professional certification.
- E. Power Systems Analysis Specialist Qualifications: Professional engineer licensed in the state where Project is located. All elements of the study shall be performed under the direct supervision and control of this professional engineer.
- F. Field Adjusting Agency Qualifications:
 - 1. Employer of a NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III responsible for all field adjusting of the Work.
 - 2. A member company of NETA.
 - 3. Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER SYSTEM ANALYSIS SOFTWARE DEVELOPERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. CGI CYME.
 - 2. EasyPower, LLC (formerly ESA Inc.).
 - 3. EDSA Micro Corporation.
 - 4. ESA Inc.
 - 5. Operation Technology, Inc.

6. Power Analytics, Corporation.
7. SKM Systems Analysis, Inc.

- B. Comply with IEEE 242 and IEEE 399.
- C. Analytical features of device coordination study computer software program shall have the capability to calculate "mandatory," "very desirable," and "desirable" features as listed in IEEE 399.
- D. Computer software program shall be capable of plotting and diagramming time-current-characteristic curves as part of its output. Computer software program shall report device settings and ratings of all overcurrent protective devices and shall demonstrate selective coordination by computer-generated, time-current coordination plots.
 1. Optional Features:
 - a. Arcing faults.
 - b. Simultaneous faults.
 - c. Explicit negative sequence.
 - d. Mutual coupling in zero sequence.

2.2 COORDINATION STUDY REPORT CONTENTS

- A. Executive summary of study findings.
- B. Study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpretation of results.
- C. One-line diagram of modeled power system, showing the following:
 1. Protective device designations and ampere ratings.
 2. Conductor types, sizes, and lengths.
 3. Transformer kilovolt ampere (kVA) and voltage ratings.
 4. Motor designations and kVA ratings.
 5. Switchgear, switchboard, motor-control center, and panelboard designations.
 6. Any revisions to electrical equipment required by the study.
 7. Study Input Data: As described in "Power System Data" Article.
 - a. Short-Circuit Study Output: As specified in "Short-Circuit Study Output Reports" Paragraph in "Short-Circuit Study Report Contents" Article in Section 260574 "Short-Circuit Studies."
- D. Protective Device Coordination Study:

1. Report recommended settings of protective devices, ready to be applied in the field. Use manufacturer's data sheets for recording the recommended setting of overcurrent protective devices when available.
 - a. Phase and Ground Relays:
 - 1) Device tag.
 - 2) Relay current transformer ratio and tap, time dial, and instantaneous pickup value.
 - 3) Recommendations on improved relaying systems, if applicable.
 - b. Circuit Breakers:
 - 1) Adjustable pickups and time delays (long time, short time, and ground).
 - 2) Adjustable time-current characteristic.
 - 3) Adjustable instantaneous pickup.
 - 4) Recommendations on improved trip systems, if applicable.
 - c. Fuses: Show current rating, voltage, and class.
- E. Time-Current Coordination Curves: Determine settings of overcurrent protective devices to achieve selective coordination. Graphically illustrate that adequate time separation exists between devices installed in series, including power utility company's upstream devices. Prepare separate sets of curves for the switching schemes and for emergency periods where the power source is local generation. Show the following information:
 1. Device tag and title, one-line diagram with legend identifying the portion of the system covered.
 2. Terminate device characteristic curves at a point reflecting maximum symmetrical or asymmetrical fault current to which the device is exposed.
 3. Identify the device associated with each curve by manufacturer type, function, and, if applicable, tap, time delay, and instantaneous settings recommended.
 4. Plot the following listed characteristic curves, as applicable:
 - a. Power utility's overcurrent protective device.
 - b. Low-voltage fuses including manufacturer's minimum melt, total clearing, tolerance, and damage bands.
 - c. Low-voltage equipment circuit-breaker trip devices, including manufacturer's tolerance bands.
 - d. Transformer full-load current, magnetizing inrush current, and ANSI through-fault protection curves.
 - e. Cables and conductors damage curves.
 - f. Ground-fault protective devices.
 - g. Motor-starting characteristics and motor damage points.

- h. The largest feeder circuit breaker in each motor-control center and panelboard.
- 5. Maintain selectivity for tripping currents caused by overloads.
- 6. Maintain maximum achievable selectivity for tripping currents caused by overloads on series-rated devices.
- 7. Provide adequate time margins between device characteristics such that selective operation is achieved.
- 8. Comments and recommendations for system improvements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine Project overcurrent protective device submittals for compliance with electrical distribution system coordination requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Devices to be coordinated are indicated on Drawings.
 - 1. Proceed with coordination study only after relevant equipment submittals have been assembled. Overcurrent protective devices that have not been submitted and approved prior to coordination study may not be used in study.

3.2 POWER SYSTEM DATA

- A. Obtain all data necessary for conduct of the overcurrent protective device study.
 - 1. Verify completeness of data supplied in one-line diagram on Drawings. Call any discrepancies to Architect's attention.
 - 2. For equipment included as Work of this Project, use characteristics submitted under provisions of action submittals and information submittals for this Project.
- B. Gather and tabulate all required input data to support the coordination study. List below is a guide. Comply with recommendations in IEEE 551 for the amount of detail required to be acquired in the field. Field data gathering shall be under direct supervision and control of the engineer in charge of performing the study, and shall be by the engineer or its representative who holds NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification. Data include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Product Data for overcurrent protective devices specified in other Sections and involved in overcurrent protective device coordination studies. Use equipment designation tags that are consistent with electrical distribution system diagrams, overcurrent protective device submittals, input and output data, and recommended device settings.
 - 2. Electrical power utility impedance at the service.

3. Power sources and ties.
4. Short-circuit current at each system bus (three phase and line to ground).
5. Full-load current of all loads.
6. Voltage level at each bus.
7. For transformers, include kVA, primary and secondary voltages, connection type, impedance, X/R ratio, taps measured in percent, and phase shift.
8. For reactors, provide manufacturer and model designation, voltage rating, and impedance.
9. For circuit breakers and fuses, provide manufacturer and model designation. List type of breaker, type of trip and available range of settings, SCCR, current rating, and breaker settings.
10. For relays, provide manufacturer and model designation, current transformer ratios, potential transformer ratios, and relay settings.
11. Maximum demands from service meters.
12. Busway manufacturer and model designation, current rating, impedance, lengths, size, and conductor material.
13. Motor horsepower and NEMA MG 1 code letter designation.
14. Low-voltage cable sizes, lengths, number, conductor material, and conduit material (magnetic or nonmagnetic).
15. Data sheets to supplement electrical distribution system one-line diagram, cross-referenced with tag numbers on diagram, showing the following:
 - a. Special load considerations, including starting inrush currents and frequent starting and stopping.
 - b. Transformer characteristics, including primary protective device, magnetic inrush current, and overload capability.
 - c. Motor full-load current, locked rotor current, service factor, starting time, type of start, and thermal-damage curve.
 - d. Ratings, types, and settings of utility company's overcurrent protective devices.
 - e. Special overcurrent protective device settings or types stipulated by utility company.
 - f. Time-current-characteristic curves of devices indicated to be coordinated.
 - g. Manufacturer, frame size, interrupting rating in amperes root mean square (rms) symmetrical, ampere or current sensor rating, long-time adjustment range, short-time adjustment range, and instantaneous adjustment range for circuit breakers.
 - h. Manufacturer and type, ampere-tap adjustment range, time-delay adjustment range, instantaneous attachment adjustment range, and current transformer ratio for overcurrent relays.
 - i. Switchgear, switchboards, motor-control centers, and panelboards ampacity, and SCCR in amperes rms symmetrical.
 - j. Identify series-rated interrupting devices for a condition where the available fault current is greater than the interrupting rating of downstream equipment. Obtain device data details to allow verification that series application of these devices complies with NFPA 70 and UL 489 requirements.

3.3 COORDINATION STUDY

- A. Comply with IEEE 242 for calculating short-circuit currents and determining coordination time intervals.
- B. Comply with IEEE 399 for general study procedures.
- C. Base study on device characteristics supplied by device manufacturer.
- D. Extent of electrical power system to be studied is indicated on Drawings.
- E. Begin analysis at the service, extending down to system overcurrent protective devices as follows:
 - 1. To normal system low-voltage load buses where fault current is 10 kA or less.
- F. Study electrical distribution system from normal and alternate power sources throughout electrical distribution system for Project. Study all cases of system-switching configurations and alternate operations that could result in maximum fault conditions.
- G. Transformer Primary Overcurrent Protective Devices:
 - 1. Device shall not operate in response to the following:
 - a. Inrush current when first energized.
 - b. Self-cooled, full-load current or forced-air-cooled, full-load current, whichever is specified for that transformer.
 - c. Permissible transformer overloads according to IEEE C57.96 if required by unusual loading or emergency conditions.
 - 2. Device settings shall protect transformers according to IEEE C57.12.00, for fault currents.
- H. Motor Protection:
 - 1. Select protection for low-voltage motors according to IEEE 242 and NFPA 70.
 - 2. Select protection for motors served at voltages more than 600 V according to IEEE 620.
- I. Conductor Protection: Protect cables against damage from fault currents according to ICEA P-32-382, ICEA P-45-482, and protection recommendations in IEEE 242. Demonstrate that equipment withstands the maximum short-circuit current for a time equivalent to the tripping time of the primary relay protection or total clearing time of the fuse. To determine temperatures that damage insulation, use curves from cable

manufacturers or from listed standards indicating conductor size and short-circuit current.

- J. Include the ac fault-current decay from induction motors and synchronous motors, and apply to low- and medium-voltage, three-phase ac systems. Also account for fault-current dc decrement, to address asymmetrical requirements of interrupting equipment.
- K. Calculate short-circuit momentary and interrupting duties for a three-phase bolted fault and a single line-to-ground fault at each equipment indicated on one-line diagram.
 - 1. For grounded systems, provide a bolted line-to-ground fault-current study for areas as defined for the three-phase bolted fault short-circuit study.
- L. Protective Device Evaluation:
 - 1. Evaluate equipment and protective devices and compare to short-circuit ratings.
 - 2. Adequacy of switchgear, motor-control centers, and panelboard bus bars to withstand short-circuit stresses.
 - 3. Any application of series-rated devices shall be recertified, complying with requirements in NFPA 70.
 - 4. Include in the report identification of any protective device applied outside its capacity.

3.4 MOTOR-STARTING STUDY

- A. Perform a motor-starting study to analyze the transient effect of system's voltage profile during motor starting. Calculate significant motor-starting voltage profiles and analyze the effects of motor starting on the power system stability.
- B. Prepare the motor-starting study report, noting light flicker for limits proposed by IEEE 141, and voltage sags so as not to affect operation of other utilization equipment on system supplying the motor.

3.5 FIELD ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust relay and protective device settings according to recommended settings provided by the coordination study. Field adjustments shall be completed by the engineering service division of equipment manufacturer under the "Startup and Acceptance Testing" contract portion.
- B. Make minor modifications to equipment as required to accomplish compliance with short-circuit and protective device coordination studies.

- C. Testing and adjusting shall be by a full-time employee of the Field Adjusting Agency, who holds NETA ETT-Certified Technician Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III certification.
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA ATS. Certify compliance with test parameters. Perform NETA tests and inspections for all adjustable overcurrent protective devices.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage Power Systems Analysis Specialist to train Owner's maintenance personnel in the following:
 - 1. Acquaint personnel in fundamentals of operating the power system in normal and emergency modes.
 - 2. Hand-out and explain the coordination study objectives, study descriptions, purpose, basis, and scope. Include case descriptions, definition of terms, and guide for interpreting time-current coordination curves.
 - 3. For Owner's maintenance staff certified as NETA ETT-Certified Technicians Level III or NICET Electrical Power Testing Level III Technicians, teach how to adjust, operate, and maintain overcurrent protective device settings.

END OF SECTION 260575

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Distribution panelboards.
 - 2. Lighting and appliance branch-circuit panelboards.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. SVR: Suppressed voltage rating.
- B. SPD: Surge protective device

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of panelboard, switching and overcurrent protective device, transient voltage suppression device, accessory, and component indicated, include dimensions and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: For each panelboard and related equipment.
 - 1. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, and details. Show tabulations of installed devices, equipment features, and ratings.
 - 2. Detail enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 3. Detail bus configuration, current, and voltage ratings.
 - 4. Short-circuit current rating of panelboards and overcurrent protective devices.
 - 5. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices and auxiliary components.
 - 6. Include wiring diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Seismic Qualification Certificates: Submit certification that panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and components will withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548 "Vibration and Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems." Include the following:
 - 1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
 - 2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
 - 3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.
- B. Field Quality-Control Reports:
 - 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.
- C. Panelboard Schedules: For installation in panelboards.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For panelboards and components to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
 - 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting overcurrent protective devices.
 - 2. Time-current curves, including selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device that allows adjustments.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain panelboards, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for panelboards including clearances between panelboards and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.

- C. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with NEMA PB 1.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Handle and prepare panelboards for installation according to NEMA PB 1.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of panelboards and components with other construction that penetrates walls or is supported by them, including electrical and other types of equipment, raceways, piping, encumbrances to workspace clearance requirements, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace transient voltage suppression devices that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

- 1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PANELBOARDS

- A. Enclosures: Flush- and surface-mounted cabinets.
 - 1. Rated for environmental conditions at installed location.
 - a. Indoor Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - b. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.
 - 2. Hinged Front Cover: Entire front trim hinged to box and with standard door within hinged trim cover.

3. Skirt for Surface-Mounted Panelboards: Same gage and finish as panelboard front with flanges for attachment to panelboard, wall, and ceiling or floor.
 4. Finishes:
 - a. Panels and Trim: Steel, factory finished immediately after cleaning and pretreating with manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat.
 - b. Back Boxes: Galvanized steel.
 5. Directory Card: Inside the panelboard door, mounted in transparent card holder.
- B. Incoming Mains Location: Top or bottom as required.
- C. Phase, Neutral, and Ground Buses:
1. Material: Tin-plated aluminum.
 2. Equipment Ground Bus: Adequate for feeder and branch-circuit equipment grounding conductors; bonded to box.
- D. Conductor Connectors: Suitable for use with conductor material and sizes.
1. Material: Hard-drawn copper, 98 percent conductivity.
 2. Main and Neutral Lugs: mechanical type.
 3. Ground Lugs and Bus-Configured Terminators: Mechanical type.
 4. Feed-Through Lugs: mechanical type, suitable for use with conductor material. Locate at opposite end of bus from incoming lugs or main device.
- E. Future Devices: Mounting brackets, bus connections, filler plates, and necessary appurtenances required for future installation of devices.
- F. Panelboard Short-Circuit Current Rating: Fully **rated** to interrupt symmetrical short-circuit current available at terminals.

2.2 DISTRIBUTION PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. ABB
 2. Eaton.
 3. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, power and feeder distribution type.

- C. Doors: Secured with vault-type latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.
- D. Mains: Circuit breaker and Lugs only.
- E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes 125 A and Smaller: Bolt-on circuit breakers.
- F. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices for Circuit-Breaker Frame Sizes Larger Than 125 A: Bolt-on circuit breakers; plug-in circuit breakers where individual positive-locking device requires mechanical release for removal.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE BRANCH-CIRCUIT PANELBOARDS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ABB
 - 2. Eaton.
 - 3. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Panelboards: NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch-circuit type.
- C. Mains: As indicated on panel schedules.
- D. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Plug-in circuit breakers, replaceable without disturbing adjacent units.
- E. Doors: Concealed hinges; secured with flush latch with tumbler lock; keyed alike.

2.4 DISCONNECTING AND OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ABB
 - 2. Eaton.
 - 3. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Molded-Case Circuit Breaker (MCCB): Comply with UL 489, with interrupting capacity to meet available fault currents.

1. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads, and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
2. Molded-Case Circuit-Breaker (MCCB) Features and Accessories:
 - a. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 - b. Lugs: compression style, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor materials.
3. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers (For NEC Article 700 Life Safety Main Breaker):
 - a. RMS sensing.
 - b. Field-replaceable rating plug or electronic trip.
 - c. Digital display of settings, trip targets, and indicated metering displays.
 - d. Multi-button keypad to access programmable functions and monitor data.
 - e. Ten-event, trip-history log. Each trip event must be recorded with type, phase, and magnitude of fault that caused trip.
 - f. Integral test jack for connection to portable test set or laptop computer.
 - g. Field-Adjustable Settings:
 - 1) Instantaneous trip.
 - 2) Long- and short-time pickup levels.
 - 3) Long- and short-time adjustments.
 - 4) Ground-fault pickup level, time delay, and I squared T response.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Examine panelboards before installation. Reject panelboards that are damaged or rusted or have been subjected to water saturation.
- C. Examine elements and surfaces to receive panelboards for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install panelboards and accessories according to NEMA PB 1.1.
- B. Mount top of trim **90 inches** above finished floor unless otherwise indicated.

- C. Mount panelboard cabinet plumb and rigid without distortion of box. Mount recessed panelboards with fronts uniformly flush with wall finish and mating with back box.
- D. Install filler plates in unused spaces.
- E. Stub four **1-inch** empty conduits from panelboard into accessible ceiling space or space designated to be ceiling space in the future. Stub four **1-inch** empty conduits into raised floor space or below slab not on grade.
- F. Arrange conductors in gutters into groups and bundle and wrap with wire ties after completing load balancing.
- G. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs complying with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Create a directory to indicate installed circuit loads after balancing panelboard loads; incorporate Owner's final room designations. Obtain approval before installing. Use a computer or typewriter to create directory; handwritten directories are not acceptable. All panels shall be labelled in accordance with MUSC Electric Shop standards and format. Template shall be provided.
- C. Panelboard Nameplates: Label each panelboard with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- D. Device Nameplates: Label each branch circuit device in distribution panelboards with a nameplate complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:

1. Test insulation resistance for each panelboard bus, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
2. Test continuity of each circuit.

C. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.

D. Panelboards will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies panelboards included and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable component to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Receptacles, receptacles with integral GFCI, and associated device plates.
2. USB charger devices.
3. Twist-locking receptacles.
4. Snap switches and wall-box dimmer switches.
5. Floor-box assemblies.
6. Poke-through assemblies.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. EMI: Electromagnetic interference.
- B. GFCI: Ground-fault circuit interrupter.
- C. Pigtail: Short lead used to connect a device to a branch-circuit conductor.
- D. RFI: Radio-frequency interference.
- E. TVSS: Transient voltage surge suppressor.
- F. UTP: Unshielded twisted pair.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: List of legends and description of materials and process used for premarking wall plates.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For wiring devices to include in all manufacturers' packing-label warnings and instruction manuals that include labeling conditions.

1.7 Coordination

- A. Ensure compatibility between lighting fixtures and fixture controls.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers' Names: Shortened versions (shown in parentheses) of the following manufacturers' names are used in other Part 2 articles:

1. Cooper Wiring Devices; Division of Cooper Industries, Inc. (Cooper).
2. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems (Hubbell).
3. Leviton Mfg. Company Inc. (Leviton).
4. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of wiring device and associated wall plate from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 GENERAL WIRING-DEVICE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wiring Devices, Components, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

- B. Comply with NFPA 70.

- C. Devices that are manufactured for use with modular plug-in connectors may be substituted under the following conditions:

1. Connectors shall comply with UL 2459 and shall be made with stranding building wire.
2. Devices shall comply with the requirements in this Section.

2.3 STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES

- A. Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A: Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, and FS W-C-596.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one the following:

- a. Cooper; 5351 (single), CR5362 (duplex).
- b. Hubbell; HBL5351 (single), HBL5352 (duplex).
- c. Leviton; 5891 (single), 5352 (duplex).
- d. Pass & Seymour; 5361 (single), 5362 (duplex).

- B. Tamper-Resistant Duplex Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

- a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
- b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
- c. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
- d. Wiring Device-Kellems; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.

- 2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle.
- 3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
- 4. Standards: Comply with UL 498 and FS W-C-596.
- 5. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Tamper-Resistant Receptacles" Article.

2.4 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. General Description:

- 1. Straight blade, non-feed-through type.
- 2. Comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6, UL 498, UL 943 Class A, and FS W-C-596.
- 3. Include indicator light that shows when the GFCI has malfunctioned and no longer provides proper GFCI protection.
- 4. Exterior GFCI receptacles shall be weather-resistant type.

- B. Duplex GFCI Convenience Receptacles, 125 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Cooper; VGF20.

- b. [Hubbell; GFR5352L.](#)
- c. [Pass & Seymour; 2095.](#)
- d. [Leviton; 7590.](#)

C. Weather-Resistant Duplex Receptacle, 125 V, 20 A :

1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.](#)
 - b. [Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.](#)
 - c. [Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.](#)
 - d. [Wiring Device-Kellems; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.](#)
2. Description: Two pole, three wire, and self-grounding. Integral shutters that operate only when a plug is inserted in the receptacle. Square face.
3. Configuration: NEMA WD 6, Configuration 5-20R.
4. Standards: Comply with UL 498.
5. Marking: Listed and labeled as complying with NFPA 70, "Receptacles in Damp or Wet Locations" Article.

2.5 USB CHARGER DEVICES

A. Tamper-Resistant, USB Charger Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration 5-20R, UL 498, UL 1310, and FS W-C-596.

1. [Manufacturers:](#) Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. [Eaton \(Arrow Hart\).](#)
 - b. [Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.](#)
 - c. [Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.](#)
 - d. [Pass & Seymour/Legrand \(Pass & Seymour\).](#)
2. Description: Single piece, rivetless, nickel-plated, all-brass grounding system. Nickel-plated, brass mounting strap.
3. USB Receptacles: Double, Type A and C.
4. Line Voltage Receptacles: Single, two pole, three wire, and self-grounding.

2.6 TWIST-LOCKING RECEPTACLES

A. See drawings for all configuration types and coordinate with owner provided equipment.

- B. Twist-Lock, Single Convenience Receptacles: 125 V, 20 A and 30 A; comply with NEMA WD 1, NEMA WD 6 Configuration L5-20R and L5-30R, and UL 498.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Grounding: Equipment grounding contacts shall be connected only to the green grounding screw terminal of the device and with inherent electrical isolation from mounting strap. Isolation shall be integral to receptacle construction and not dependent on removable parts.
3. See drawings for more NEMA configurations.

2.7 TOGGLE SWITCHES

- A. Comply with NEMA WD 1, UL 20, and FS W-S-896.

- B. Switches, 120/277 V, 20 A:

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

a. Single Pole:

- 1) Cooper; AH1221.
- 2) Hubbell; HBL1221.
- 3) Leviton; 1221-2.
- 4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC1.

b. Two Pole:

- 1) Cooper; AH1222.
- 2) Hubbell; HBL1222.
- 3) Leviton; 1222-2.
- 4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC2.

c. Three Way:

- 1) Cooper; AH1223.
- 2) Hubbell; HBL1223.
- 3) Leviton; 1223-2.
- 4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC3.

d. Four Way:

- 1) Cooper; AH1224.
- 2) Hubbell; HBL1224.
- 3) Leviton; 1224-2.
- 4) Pass & Seymour; CSB20AC4.

2. Products shall be compatible with LED lighting fixtures and associated occupancy sensor.

C. Pilot-Light Switches: 120/277 V, 20 A.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton (Arrow Hart).
 - b. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
 - c. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
 - d. Pass & Seymour/Legrand (Pass & Seymour).
2. Description: Single pole, with LED-lighted handle, illuminated when switch is off.

2.8 WALL-BOX DIMMERS

- A. Control: Continuously adjustable slider separate from the on/off switch; with single-pole or three-way switching. Comply with UL 1472.
- B. LED 0-10 Volt Dimmer Switches: Modular; compatible with drivers; trim potentiometer to adjust low-end dimming; dimmer-ballast combination capable of consistent dimming with low end not greater than 10 percent of full brightness.

2.9 WALL PLATES

- A. Single and combination types shall match corresponding wiring devices.
 1. Plate-Securing Screws: Metal with head color to match plate finish.
 2. Material for Finished Spaces: brushed stainless steel
- B. Wet-Location, Weatherproof Cover Plates: NEMA 250, complying with Type 3R, while in use type, weather-resistant, die-cast aluminum with lockable cover.

2.10 FLOOR-BOX ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated floor-mounted box with cover enclosing multiple power outlets in a single assembly.
- A. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended location and application.
- B. General Characteristics:
 - 1. Reference Standards: UL 514A for metallic boxes; UL 514C for nonmetallic boxes, including scrub-water exclusion requirements; and UL 514D for cover plates.
- C. Source Limitations: Obtain products from single manufacturer designed for use as complete, matching assembly of raceways and receptacles.
- D. Floor-Mounted Enclosure Multi-Outlet Assembly:
 - a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1) ABB, Electrification Business
 - 2) Hubbell Wiring Device-Kellems; brand of Hubbell Electrical Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated
 - 3) Wiremold; Legrand North America, LLC
 - b. Options:
 - 1) Floor boxes for concrete floors must provide a minimum of 4 inch of adjustment prior to concrete pour and a minimum of 1/2 inch after concrete is set.
 - 2) Provide outlet quantities as indicated on the drawings.
 - 3) Basis of design is Legrand Modulink 880 MP Series Floor Boxes with rectangular cover plate for each duplex. Where double duplex is indicated provide dual/gang boxes and dual cover plates.

2.11 POKE-THROUGH ASSEMBLIES

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated and -wired assembly of below-floor junction box with multichanneled, through-floor raceway/firestop unit and detachable matching floor service-outlet assembly.

- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiring Device-Kellems.
2. Pass & Seymour/Legrand.
3. Square D/Schneider Electric.
4. Thomas & Betts Corporation.
5. Wiremold/Legrand.

- C. Description:

1. Type: Modular, flush-type, dual-service units suitable for wiring method used. See drawings for types.
2. Compartments: Barrier separates power from voice and data communication cabling.
 - a. Standards: Comply with scrub water exclusion requirements in UL 514.
 - b. Size: Selected to fit nominal **6-inch** cored holes in floor and matched to floor thickness.
 - c. Fire Rating: Unit is listed and labeled for fire rating of floor-ceiling assembly.
 - d. Wiring Raceways and Compartments: For a minimum of four No. 12 AWG conductors and a minimum of two, four-pair CAT cables.

2.12 FINISHES

- A. Device Color:

1. Wiring Devices Connected to Normal Power System: Grey.
2. Wiring Devices Connected to Emergency Power System: Red.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1, including mounting heights listed in that standard, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Coordination with Other Trades:
1. Protect installed devices and their boxes. Do not place wall finish materials over device boxes and do not cut holes for boxes with routers that are guided by riding against outside of boxes.

2. Keep outlet boxes free of plaster, drywall joint compound, mortar, cement, concrete, dust, paint, and other material that may contaminate the raceway system, conductors, and cables.
3. Install device boxes in brick or block walls so that the cover plate does not cross a joint unless the joint is troweled flush with the face of the wall.
4. Install wiring devices after all wall preparation, including painting, is complete.

C. Conductors:

1. Do not strip insulation from conductors until right before they are spliced or terminated on devices.
2. Strip insulation evenly around the conductor using tools designed for the purpose. Avoid scoring or nicking of solid wire or cutting strands from stranded wire.
3. The length of free conductors at outlets for devices shall meet provisions of NFPA 70, Article 300, without pigtails.

D. Device Installation:

1. Replace devices that have been in temporary use during construction and that were installed before building finishing operations were complete.
2. Keep each wiring device in its package or otherwise protected until it is time to connect conductors.
3. Do not remove surface protection, such as plastic film and smudge covers, until the last possible moment.
4. Connect devices to branch circuits using pigtails that are not less than 6 inches in length.
5. When there is a choice, use side wiring with binding-head screw terminals. Wrap solid conductor tightly clockwise, two-thirds to three-fourths of the way around terminal screw.
6. Use a torque screwdriver when a torque is recommended or required by manufacturer.
7. When conductors larger than No. 12 AWG are installed on 15- or 20-A circuits, splice No. 12 AWG pigtails for device connections.
8. Tighten unused terminal screws on the device.
9. When mounting into metal boxes, remove the fiber or plastic washers used to hold device-mounting screws in yokes, allowing metal-to-metal contact.

E. Receptacle Orientation:

1. Install ground pin of vertically mounted receptacles down, and on horizontally mounted receptacles to the right.

F. Device Plates: Do not use oversized or extra-deep plates. Repair wall finishes and remount outlet boxes when standard device plates do not fit flush or do not cover rough wall opening.

G. Dimmers:

1. Install dimmers within terms of their listing.
2. Install unshared neutral conductors online and load side of dimmers according to manufacturers' device listing conditions in the written instructions.

H. Arrangement of Devices: Unless otherwise indicated, mount flush, with long dimension vertical and with grounding terminal of receptacles on top. Group adjacent switches under single, multigang wall plates.

I. Adjust locations of floor service outlets to suit arrangement of partitions and furnishings.

3.2 GFCI RECEPTACLES

- A. Install non-feed-through-type GFCI receptacles where protection of downstream receptacles is not required.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify each receptacle with panelboard identification and circuit number.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Test Instruments: Use instruments that comply with UL 1436.
2. Test Instrument for Convenience Receptacles: Digital wiring analyzer with digital readout or illuminated digital-display indicators of measurement.

- B. Tests for Convenience Receptacles:

1. Line Voltage: Acceptable range is 105 to 132 V.
2. Percent Voltage Drop under 15-A Load: A value of 6 percent or higher is unacceptable.
3. Ground Impedance: Values of up to 2 ohms are acceptable.
4. GFCI Trip: Test for tripping values specified in UL 1436 and UL 943.
5. Using the test plug, verify that the device and its outlet box are securely mounted.
6. Tests shall be diagnostic, indicating damaged conductors, high resistance at the circuit breaker, poor connections, inadequate fault current path, defective

devices, or similar problems. Correct circuit conditions, remove malfunctioning units and replace with new ones, and retest as specified above.

- C. Wiring device will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 262813 - FUSES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Cartridge fuses rated 600-V ac and less for use in enclosed switches and enclosed controllers.
2. Plug fuses rated 125-V ac and less for use in plug-fuse-type enclosed switches.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material, dimensions, descriptions of individual components, and finishes for spare-fuse cabinets. Include the following for each fuse type indicated:
 1. Ambient Temperature Adjustment Information: If ratings of fuses have been adjusted to accommodate ambient temperatures, provide list of fuses with adjusted ratings.
 - a. For each fuse having adjusted ratings, include location of fuse, original fuse rating, local ambient temperature, and adjusted fuse rating.
 - b. Provide manufacturer's technical data on which ambient temperature adjustment calculations are based.
 2. Dimensions and manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, and ratings.
 3. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 4. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse.
 5. Coordination charts and tables and related data.
 6. Fuse sizes for elevator feeders and elevator disconnect switches.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For fuses to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:
1. Ambient temperature adjustment information.
 2. Current-limitation curves for fuses with current-limiting characteristics.
 3. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) and current-limitation curves (instantaneous peak let-through current) for each type and rating of fuse.
 4. Coordination charts and tables and related data.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain fuses, for use within a specific product or circuit, from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NEMA FU 1 for cartridge fuses.
- D. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate fuse ratings with utilization equipment nameplate limitations of maximum fuse size and with system short-circuit current levels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Cooper Bussmann, Inc.
 2. Edison Fuse, Inc.
 3. Ferraz Shawmut, Inc.
 4. Littelfuse, Inc.

2.2 CARTRIDGE FUSES

- A. Characteristics: NEMA FU 1, nonrenewable cartridge fuses with voltage ratings consistent with circuit voltages.

2.3 PLUG FUSES

- A. Characteristics: UL 248-11, nonrenewable plug fuses; 125-V ac.

2.4 PLUG-FUSE ADAPTERS

- A. Characteristics: Adapters for using Type S, rejection-base plug fuses in Edison-base fuseholders or sockets; ampere ratings matching fuse ratings; irremovable once installed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine fuses before installation. Reject fuses that are moisture damaged or physically damaged.
- B. Examine holders to receive fuses for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance, such as rejection features.
- C. Examine utilization equipment nameplates and installation instructions. Install fuses of sizes and with characteristics appropriate for each piece of equipment.
- D. Evaluate ambient temperatures to determine if fuse rating adjustment factors must be applied to fuse ratings.
- E. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 FUSE APPLICATIONS

- 1. Motor Branch Circuits: Class RK1, time delay.
- 2. Control Circuits: Class CC, fast acting.
- B. Plug Fuses:
 - 1. Motor Branch Circuits: Edison-base type, dual-element time delay.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install fuses in fusible devices. Arrange fuses so rating information is readable without removing fuse.
- B. Install plug-fuse adapters in Edison-base fuseholders and sockets. Ensure that adapters are irremovable once installed.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Install labels complying with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems" and indicating fuse replacement information on inside door of each fused switch and adjacent to each fuse block, socket, and holder.

END OF SECTION 262813

SECTION 262816 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES AND CIRCUIT BREAKERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Fusible switches.
 - 2. Nonfusible switches.
 - 3. Molded-case circuit breakers (MCCBs).
 - 4. Enclosures.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. NC: Normally closed.
- B. NO: Normally open.
- C. SPDT: Single pole, double throw.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed switch, circuit breaker, accessory, and component indicated. Include dimensioned elevations, sections, weights, and manufacturers' technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, accessories, and finishes.
 - 1. Enclosure types and details for types other than NEMA 250, Type 1.
 - 2. Current and voltage ratings.
 - 3. Short-circuit current ratings (interrupting and withstand, as appropriate).
 - 4. Detail features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual overcurrent protective devices, accessories, and auxiliary components.
 - 5. Include time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

- B. Shop Drawings: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

- 1. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

- B. Field quality-control reports.

- 1. Test procedures used.
 - 2. Test results that comply with requirements.
 - 3. Results of failed tests and corrective action taken to achieve test results that comply with requirements.

- C. Manufacturer's field service report.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed switches and circuit breakers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

- 1. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting enclosed switches and circuit breakers.
 - 2. Time-current coordination curves (average melt) for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device; include selectable ranges for each type of overcurrent protective device.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

- 1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

- B. Source Limitations: Obtain enclosed switches and circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, components, and accessories, within same product category, from single source from single manufacturer.

- C. Product Selection for Restricted Space: Drawings indicate maximum dimensions for enclosed switches and circuit breakers, including clearances between enclosures, and adjacent surfaces and other items. Comply with indicated maximum dimensions.
- D. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- E. Comply with NFPA 70.

1.8 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of switches, circuit breakers, and components with equipment served and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - 1. ABB
 - 2. Eaton.
 - 3. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240 and 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, with clips or bolt pads to accommodate indicated fuses, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
 - 1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 - 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 - 3. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.2 NONFUSIBLE SWITCHES

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. ABB
 2. Eaton.
 3. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. Type HD, Heavy Duty, Single Throw, 240 and 600-V ac, 1200 A and Smaller: UL 98 and NEMA KS 1, horsepower rated, lockable handle with capability to accept three padlocks, and interlocked with cover in closed position.
- C. Accessories:
1. Equipment Ground Kit: Internally mounted and labeled for copper and aluminum ground conductors.
 2. Neutral Kit: Internally mounted; insulated, capable of being grounded and bonded; labeled for copper and aluminum neutral conductors.
 3. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, and conductor material.

2.3 MOLDED-CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. ABB
 2. Eaton.
 3. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
- B. General Requirements: Comply with UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents.
- C. Thermal-Magnetic Circuit Breakers: Inverse time-current element for low-level overloads and instantaneous magnetic trip element for short circuits. Adjustable magnetic trip setting for circuit-breaker frame sizes 250 A and larger.
- D. Features and Accessories:
1. Standard frame sizes, trip ratings, and number of poles.
 2. Lugs: Mechanical type, suitable for number, size, trip ratings, and conductor material.
 3. Application Listing: Appropriate for application; Type SWD for switching fluorescent lighting loads; Type HID for feeding fluorescent and high-intensity discharge lighting circuits.

4. Shunt Trip: Trip coil energized from separate circuit, with coil-clearing contact.
5. Auxiliary Contacts: One SPDT switch with "a" and "b" contacts; "a" contacts mimic circuit-breaker contacts, "b" contacts operate in reverse of circuit-breaker contacts.

2.4 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Switches and Circuit Breakers: NEMA AB 1, NEMA KS 1, NEMA 250, and UL 50, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
 1. Indoor, Dry and Clean Locations: NEMA 250, Type 1.
 2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA 250, Type 3R.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine elements and surfaces to receive enclosed switches and circuit breakers for compliance with installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install individual wall-mounted switches and circuit breakers with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Install fuses in fusible devices.
- C. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 2. Label each enclosure with engraved metal or laminated-plastic nameplate.
- B. Provide placard for emergency stop pushbutton that says "emergency stop". Placard shall be 4" x 4" minimum and be placed directly above emergency pushbutton.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- B. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed switch and circuit breaker, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- C. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection and electrical test stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
 - 2. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
 - 3. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Enclosed switches and circuit breakers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- E. Prepare test and inspection reports, including a certified report that identifies enclosed switches and circuit breakers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust moving parts and operable components to function smoothly, and lubricate as recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 262913 - MANUAL AND MAGNETIC MOTOR CONTROLLERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes the following enclosed controllers rated 600 V and less:
 - 1. Full-voltage manual.
 - 2. Full-voltage magnetic.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CPT: Control power transformer.
- B. MCCB: Molded-case circuit breaker.
- C. MCP: Motor circuit protector.
- D. N.C.: Normally closed.
- E. N.O.: Normally open.
- F. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
- G. SCR: Silicon-controlled rectifier.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of enclosed controller. Include manufacturer's technical data on features, performance, electrical characteristics, ratings, and enclosure types and finishes.

- B. Shop Drawings: For each enclosed controller. Include dimensioned plans, elevations, sections, details, and required clearances and service spaces around controller enclosures.

1. Show tabulations of the following:

- a. Each installed unit's type and details.
- b. Factory-installed devices.
- c. Nameplate legends.
- d. Short-circuit current rating of integrated unit.
- e. Listed and labeled for integrated short-circuit current (withstand) rating of OCPDs in combination controllers by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- f. Features, characteristics, ratings, and factory settings of individual OCPDs in combination controllers.

2. Wiring Diagrams: For power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For enclosed controllers to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. In addition to items specified in Section 017823 "Operation and Maintenance Data," include the following:

1. Routine maintenance requirements for enclosed controllers and installed components.
2. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing and adjusting circuit breaker and MCP trip settings.
3. Manufacturer's written instructions for setting field-adjustable overload relays.
4. Manufacturer's written instructions for testing, adjusting, and reprogramming reduced-voltage solid-state controllers.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Member company of NETA or an NRTL.

1. Testing Agency's Field Supervisor: Currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

- B. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.
- D. IEEE Compliance: Fabricate and test enclosed controllers according to IEEE 344 to withstand seismic forces defined in Section 260548.16 "Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems."

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store enclosed controllers indoors in clean, dry space with uniform temperature to prevent condensation. Protect enclosed controllers from exposure to dirt, fumes, water, corrosive substances, and physical damage.
- B. If stored in areas subject to weather, cover enclosed controllers to protect them from weather, dirt, dust, corrosive substances, and physical damage. Remove loose packing and flammable materials from inside controllers;.

1.9 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate layout and installation of enclosed controllers with other construction including conduit, piping, equipment, and adjacent surfaces. Maintain required workspace clearances and required clearances for equipment access doors and panels.
- B. Coordinate installation of roof curbs, equipment supports, and roof penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FULL-VOLTAGE CONTROLLERS

- A. General Requirements for Full-Voltage Controllers: Comply with NEMA ICS 2, general purpose, Class A.
- B. Motor-Starting Switches: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off or on.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton.

- b. General Electric Company.
 - c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.
 - d. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
 2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
 3. Surface mounting.
 4. Red pilot light.
- C. Fractional Horsepower Manual Controllers: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton.
 - b. General Electric Company.
 - c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.
 - d. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
 2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
 3. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics; heaters matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor; external reset push button; bimetallic type.
 4. Surface mounting.
 5. Red pilot light.
- D. Integral Horsepower Manual Controllers: "Quick-make, quick-break" toggle or push-button action; marked to show whether unit is off, on, or tripped.
 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton.
 - b. General Electric Company.
 - c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.
 - d. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
 2. Configuration: Nonreversing.
 3. Overload Relays: Inverse-time-current characteristics; NEMA ICS 2, Class 10 tripping characteristics; heaters and sensors in each phase, matched to nameplate full-load current of actual protected motor and having appropriate adjustment for duty cycle; external reset push button; bimetallic type.
 4. Surface mounting.
 5. Red pilot light.

E. Combination Magnetic Controller: Factory-assembled combination of magnetic controller, OCPD, and disconnecting means.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Eaton.
 - b. General Electric Company.
 - c. Rockwell Automation, Inc.
 - d. Square D; by Schneider Electric.
2. Fusible Disconnecting Means:
 - a. NEMA KS 1, heavy-duty, horsepower-rated, fusible switch with clips or bolt pads to accommodate Class J fuses.
 - b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
3. Auxiliary Contacts: N.O./N.C., arranged to activate before switch blades open.
4. MCP Disconnecting Means:
 - a. UL 489, NEMA AB 1, and NEMA AB 3, with interrupting capacity to comply with available fault currents, instantaneous-only circuit breaker with front-mounted, field-adjustable, short-circuit trip coordinated with motor locked-rotor amperes.
 - b. Lockable Handle: Accepts three padlocks and interlocks with cover in closed position.
 - c. Auxiliary contacts "a" and "b" arranged to activate with MCP handle.
 - d. N.C. or N.O. alarm contact that operates only when MCP has tripped.
 - e. Current-limiting module to increase controller short-circuit current (withstand) rating to 100 kA.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

- A. Enclosed Controllers: NEMA ICS 6, to comply with environmental conditions at installed location.
1. Dry and Clean Indoor Locations: Type 1.
 2. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine areas and surfaces to receive enclosed controllers, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine enclosed controllers before installation. Reject enclosed controllers that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Wall-Mounted Controllers: Install enclosed controllers on walls with tops at uniform height unless otherwise indicated, and by bolting units to wall or mounting on lightweight structural-steel channels bolted to wall. For controllers not at walls, provide freestanding racks complying with Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems."
- B. Temporary Lifting Provisions: Remove temporary lifting eyes, channels, and brackets and temporary blocking of moving parts from enclosures and components.
- C. Install fuses in each fusible-switch enclosed controller.
- D. Install fuses in control circuits if not factory installed. Comply with requirements in Section 262813 "Fuses."
- E. Install, connect, and fuse thermal-protector monitoring relays furnished with motor-driven equipment.
- F. Comply with NECA 1.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify enclosed controllers, components, and control wiring. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
 - 1. Identify field-installed conductors, interconnecting wiring, and components; provide warning signs.
 - 2. Label each enclosure with engraved nameplate.
 - 3. Label each enclosure-mounted control and pilot device.

3.4 CONTROL WIRING INSTALLATION

- A. Bundle, train, and support wiring in enclosures.
- B. Connect selector switches and other automatic-control selection devices where applicable.
 - 1. Connect selector switches to bypass only those manual- and automatic-control devices that have no safety functions when switch is in manual-control position.
 - 2. Connect selector switches with enclosed-controller circuit in both manual and automatic positions for safety-type control devices such as low- and high-pressure cutouts, high-temperature cutouts, and motor overload protectors.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.
- B. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect, test, and adjust components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections.
- C. Perform tests and inspections.
 - 1. Manufacturer's Field Service: Engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect components, assemblies, and equipment installations, including connections, and to assist in testing.
- D. Acceptance Testing Preparation:
 - 1. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed controller, component, connecting supply, feeder, and control circuit.
 - 2. Test continuity of each circuit.
- E. Tests and Inspections:
 - 1. Inspect controllers, wiring, components, connections, and equipment installation.
 - 2. Test insulation resistance for each enclosed-controller element, component, connecting motor supply, feeder, and control circuits.
 - 3. Test continuity of each circuit.
 - 4. Verify that voltages at controller locations are within plus or minus 10 percent of motor nameplate rated voltages. If outside this range for any motor, notify Construction Manager before starting the motor(s).
 - 5. Test each motor for proper phase rotation.

6. Perform each electrical test and visual and mechanical inspection stated in NETA Acceptance Testing Specification. Certify compliance with test parameters.
7. Correct malfunctioning units on-site, where possible, and retest to demonstrate compliance; otherwise, replace with new units and retest.
8. Test and adjust controls, remote monitoring, and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

F. Enclosed controllers will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

G. Prepare test and inspection reports including a certified report that identifies enclosed controllers and that describes scanning results. Include notation of deficiencies detected, remedial action taken, and observations after remedial action.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Set field-adjustable switches, auxiliary relays, time-delay relays, timers, and overload-relay pickup and trip ranges.

B. Adjust overload-relay heaters or settings if power factor correction capacitors are connected to the load side of the overload relays.

C. Adjust the trip settings of MCPs and thermal-magnetic circuit breakers with adjustable instantaneous trip elements. Initially adjust to six times the motor nameplate full-load ampere ratings and attempt to start motors several times, allowing for motor cooldown between starts. If tripping occurs on motor inrush, adjust settings in increments until motors start without tripping. Do not exceed eight times the motor full-load amperes (or 11 times for NEMA Premium Efficient motors if required). Where these maximum settings do not allow starting of a motor, notify Construction Manager before increasing settings.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Replace controllers whose interiors have been exposed to water or other liquids prior to Substantial Completion.

3.8 DEMONSTRATION

A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain enclosed controllers.

END OF SECTION 262913

SECTION 264313 - SURGE PROTECTION FOR LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CIRCUITS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes field-mounted SPDs for low-voltage (120 to 600 V) power distribution and control equipment.
- B. Factory-installed SPD devices in panels and switchboards are not allowed. All units shall be field mounted and wired to branch circuit breaker in panel or switchboard the device is protecting.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Inominal: Nominal discharge current.
- B. MCOV: Maximum continuous operating voltage.
- C. Mode(s), also Modes of Protection: The pair of electrical connections where the VPR applies.
- D. MOV: Metal-oxide varistor; an electronic component with a significant non-ohmic current-voltage characteristic.
- E. OCPD: Overcurrent protective device.
- F. SCCR: Short-circuit current rating.
- G. SPD: Surge protective device.
- H. VPR: Voltage protection rating.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, electrical characteristics, and furnished specialties and accessories.
2. Copy of UL Category Code VZCA certification, as a minimum, listing the tested values for VPRs, Nominal ratings, MCOVs, type designations, OCPD requirements, model numbers, system voltages, and modes of protection.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For SPDs to include in maintenance manuals.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to replace or replace SPDs that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL SPD REQUIREMENTS

- A. SPD with Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 70.
- C. Comply with UL 1449.
- D. MCOV of the SPD shall be the nominal system voltage.

2.2 SERVICE ENTRANCE SUPPRESSOR

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. ABB, Electrification Business.
 2. Advanced Protection Technologies Inc. (APT).
 3. DITEK Surge Protection.
 4. Eaton.
 5. Schneider Electric USA, Inc.
- B. SPDs: Comply with UL 1449, Type 1 for main service. Type 2 for panelboard level devices.
1. SPDs with the following features and accessories:
 - a. Integral disconnect switch.
 - b. Internal thermal protection that disconnects the SPD before damaging internal suppressor components.
 - c. Indicator light display for protection status.
 - d. Form-C contacts rated at 5A and 250-Vac, one normally open and one normally closed, for remote monitoring of protection status.
 - e. Surge counter.
- C. Comply with UL 1283.
- D. Peak Surge Current Rating: The minimum single-pulse surge current withstand rating per phase shall not be less than 320 kA. The peak surge current rating shall be the arithmetic sum of the ratings of the individual MOVs in a given mode.
- E. Protection modes and UL 1449 VPR for grounded wye circuits with 480Y/277 V, three-phase, four-wire circuits shall not exceed the following:
1. Line to Neutral: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V. 700 V for 208Y/120 V
 2. Line to Ground: 1200 V for 480Y/277 V. 700 V for 208Y/120 V
 3. Line to Line: 2000 V for 480Y/277 V. 1200 V for 208/120 V
- F. SCCR: Equal or exceed 100 kA.
- G. Inominal Rating: 20 kA.

2.3 ENCLOSURES

- A. Indoor Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1.

2.4 CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

- A. Power Wiring: Same size as SPD leads, complying with Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install an OCPD or disconnect as required to comply with the UL listing of the SPD.
- C. Install SPDs with conductors between suppressor and points of attachment as short and straight as possible, and adjust circuit-breaker positions to achieve shortest and straightest leads. Do not splice and extend SPD leads unless specifically permitted by manufacturer. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended lead length. Do not bond neutral and ground.
- D. Use crimped connectors and splices only. Wire nuts are unacceptable.
- E. Wiring:
 - 1. Power Wiring: Comply with wiring methods in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables."

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections with the assistance of a factory-authorized service representative.
 - 1. Compare equipment nameplate data for compliance with Drawings and Specifications.
 - 2. Inspect anchorage, alignment, grounding, and clearances.
 - 3. Verify that electrical wiring installation complies with manufacturer's written installation requirements.
- B. An SPD will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.3 STARTUP SERVICE

- A. Complete startup checks according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Do not perform insulation-resistance tests of the distribution wiring equipment with SPDs installed. Disconnect SPDs before conducting insulation-resistance tests, and reconnect them immediately after the testing is over.
- C. Energize SPDs after power system has been energized, stabilized, and tested.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to train Owner's maintenance personnel to operate and maintain SPDs.

END OF SECTION 264313

SECTION 265119 - LED INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Miscellaneous LED luminaires
 - 2. Materials.
 - 3. Luminaire support.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.
 - 2. Section 260943 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls" for manual or programmable control systems with low-voltage control wiring or data communication circuits.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. LED: Light-emitting diode.
- F. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- G. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaires.
4. Include emergency lighting units, including batteries and chargers.
5. Include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
6. Photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests.

- a. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires shall be certified by manufacturer.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

C. Product Schedule: For luminaires and lamps. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

B. Seismic Qualification Data: For luminaires, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.

D. Product Test Reports: For each type of luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

- E. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications:

1. Luminaire manufacturer's laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
2. Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products, and complying with the applicable IES testing standards.

- B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.

- C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Ambient Temperature: 41 to 104 deg F.

1. Relative Humidity: Zero to 95 percent.

B. Altitude: Sea level to 1000 feet.

2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.3 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR LIGHTING FIXTURES AND COMPONENTS

A. Recessed Fixtures: Comply with NEMA LE 4 for ceiling compatibility for recessed fixtures.

B. LED Fixtures: Comply with UL 8750. Heat sink cooling without fans, pumps or moving parts.

C. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.

D. Sheet Metal Components: Steel unless otherwise indicated. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

E. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

F. Diffusers and Globes:

1. Acrylic Lighting Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic. High resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.

- a. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- b. UV stabilized.

2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.

G. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Locate labels where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.

1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:

- a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
- b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage, and coating.
- c. CCT and CRI.

H. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

2.4 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or prior approved equal.

2.5 DRIVERS/POWER SUPPLYS FOR LED

- A. Description: Self-contained power supply that has outputs matched to the electrical characteristics of the LED or array of LEDs.

- 1. Driver compartment meets or exceeds IEC standard IP54.
- 2. Located inside the housing with serviceable access for replacement.
- 3. Housing or lenses constructed of polymers; must be UV stabilized.
- 4. Must be current-regulated (deliver a consistent current over a range of load voltages).
- 5. Designed for multi-current input operation.
- 6. Must operate between -20°C and 50°C.
- 7. Sound Rating: Class A.
- 8. Transient Voltage Protection: IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, Category A or better.
- 9. Operating Frequency: 120 Hz or higher.
- 10. Power Factor: 0.90 or higher.
- 11. Dimming capability shall be fade to 10%.

2.6 LEDs

- A. LED Module/Array: Designed for multi-current input operation.
- B. Light Quality: CRI 80 (minimum), color temperature 3500 K unless otherwise noted on drawings.
- C. Minimum Lamp Life: L70 at 50,000 hours average rated life.

2.7 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Steel:

1. ASTM A36/A36M for carbon structural steel.
2. ASTM A568/A568M for sheet steel.

C. Stainless Steel:

1. Manufacturer's standard grade.
2. Manufacturer's standard type, ASTM A240/240M.

D. Galvanized Steel: ASTM A653/A653M.

E. Aluminum: ASTM B209.

2.8 METAL FINISHES

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.9 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- B. Single-Stem Hangers: **1/2-inch** steel tubing with swivel ball fittings and ceiling canopy. Finish same as luminaire.
- C. Wires: ASTM A641/A641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, **12 gage**.
- D. Rod Hangers: **3/16-inch** minimum diameter, cadmium-plated, threaded steel rod.
- E. Hook Hangers: Integrated assembly matched to luminaire, line voltage, and equipment with threaded attachment, cord, and locking-type plug.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 TEMPORARY LIGHTING

- A. If approved by the Architect, use selected permanent luminaires for temporary lighting. When construction is sufficiently complete, clean luminaires used for temporary lighting and install new lamps.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Flush-Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Secured to outlet box.
 - 2. Attached to ceiling structural members at four points equally spaced around circumference of luminaire.
 - 3. Trim ring flush with finished surface.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.
2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.

G. Suspended Luminaires:

1. Ceiling Mount:

- a. Two **5/32-inch-** diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to **10 feet** in length.
 - b. Pendant mount with **5/32-inch-** diameter aircraft cable supports adjustable to **10 feet** in length.
 - c. Hook mount.
2. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than **48 inches**, brace to limit swinging.
 3. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
 4. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
 5. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.

H. Ceiling-Grid-Mounted Luminaires:

1. Secure to any required outlet box.
2. Secure luminaire to the luminaire opening using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.
3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

- I. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" for wiring connections.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 265119

SECTION 265213 - EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Emergency lighting.
 - 2. Exit signs.
 - 3. Materials.
 - 4. Luminaire support components.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color Rendering Index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire" Paragraph.
- D. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- E. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data: For each type of emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and emergency lighting support.
 - 1. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
 - 2. Include physical description of the unit and dimensions.
 - 3. Battery and charger for light units.
 - 4. Include life, output of luminaire (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.

5. Include photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests, complying with IES LM-45, for each luminaire type.

- a. Testing Agency Certified Data: For indicated luminaires and signs, photometric data certified by a qualified independent testing agency. Photometric data for remaining luminaires and signs shall be certified by manufacturer.

- B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of equipment assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

- C. Product Schedule:

1. For emergency lighting units. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.
2. For exit signs. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- B. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and lighting systems to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.
 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project; use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications: Independent NRTL that is accredited under National Volunteer Laboratory Accreditation Program for Energy Efficient Lighting Products and complying with applicable IES testing standards.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

1.9 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

- 1. Warranty Period: Two year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. NRTL Compliance: Fabricate and label emergency lighting units, exit signs, and batteries to comply with UL 924.
- C. Comply with NFPA 70.
- D. Comply with NEMA LE 4 for recessed luminaires.

2.2 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Requirements for Exit Signs: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Signs:
 - 1. Operating at nominal voltage of 277 V ac.
 - 2. Lamps for AC Operation:
 - a. LEDs; 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Metal Parts:

1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.

B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access:

1. Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions.
2. Designed to permit relamping without use of tools.
3. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position.

2.4 METAL FINISHES

- ### A. Appearance of Finished Work:
- Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- ### A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.
- ### B. Support Wires:
- ASTM A641/A641M, Class 3, soft temper, zinc-coated steel, 12 gage.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- ### A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for conditions affecting performance of luminaires.
- ### B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire to verify actual locations of luminaire and electrical connections before luminaire installation.
- ### C. Examine walls, floors, roofs, and ceilings for suitable conditions where emergency lighting luminaires will be installed.

- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Supports:
 - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 - 2. Able to maintain luminaire position when testing emergency power unit.
 - 3. Provide support for luminaire and emergency power unit without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
 - 4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire and emergency power unit weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- E. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Attached to structural members in walls.
 - 2. Do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- F. Suspended Luminaire Support:
 - 1. Pendants and Rods: Where longer than **48 inches**, brace to limit swinging.
 - 2. Stem-Mounted, Single-Unit Luminaires: Suspend with twin-stem hangers. Support with approved outlet box and accessories that hold stem and provide damping of luminaire oscillations. Support outlet box vertically to building structure using approved devices.
 - 3. Continuous Rows of Luminaires: Use tubing or stem for wiring at one point and wire support for suspension for each unit length of luminaire chassis, including one at each end.
 - 4. Do not use ceiling grid as support for pendant luminaires. Connect support wires or rods to building structure.
- G. Ceiling Grid Mounted Luminaires:
 - 1. Secure to any required outlet box.
 - 2. Secure emergency power unit using approved fasteners in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of emergency power unit.

3. Use approved devices and support components to connect luminaire to ceiling grid and building structure in a minimum of four locations, spaced near corners of luminaire.

3.3 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
 1. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt normal power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to emergency power and retransfer to normal.
- B. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass operation tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION 265213

SECTION 265619 - LED EXTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

- 1. Luminaire types.
 - 2. Materials.
 - 3. Finishes.
 - 4. Luminaire support components.

- B. Related Requirements:

- 1. Section 260923 "Lighting Control Devices" for automatic control of lighting, including time switches, photoelectric relays, occupancy sensors, and multipole lighting relays and contactors.
 - 2. Section 260943 "Relay-Based Lighting Controls" for manual or programmable control systems with low-voltage control wiring or data communication circuits.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. CCT: Correlated color temperature.
- B. CRI: Color rendering index.
- C. Fixture: See "Luminaire."
- D. IP: International Protection or Ingress Protection Rating.
- E. Lumen: Measured output of lamp and luminaire, or both.
- F. Luminaire: Complete lighting unit, including lamp, reflector, and housing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of luminaire.

1. Arrange in order of luminaire designation.
2. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
3. Include physical description and dimensions of luminaire.
4. Lamps, include life, output (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
5. Wiring diagrams for power, control, and signal wiring.
6. Photoelectric relays.
7. Means of attaching luminaires to supports and indication that the attachment is suitable for components involved.

B. Shop Drawings: For nonstandard or custom luminaires.

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, and mounting and attachment details.
2. Include details of luminaire assemblies. Indicate dimensions, weights, loads, required clearances, method of field assembly, components, and location and size of each field connection.
3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Luminaires.

B. Qualification Data: For testing laboratory providing photometric data for luminaires.

C. Product Certificates: For each type of the following:

1. Luminaire.
2. Photoelectric relay.

D. Product Test Reports: For each luminaire, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

E. Source quality-control reports.

F. Sample warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For luminaires and photoelectric relays to include in operation and maintenance manuals.
 - 1. Provide a list of all lamp types used on Project. Use ANSI and manufacturers' codes.
 - 2. Provide a list of all photoelectric relay types used on Project; use manufacturers' codes.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Luminaire Photometric Data Testing Laboratory Qualifications:
 - 1. Luminaire manufacturers' laboratory that is accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products.
 - 2. Provided by an independent agency, with the experience and capability to conduct the testing indicated, that is an NRTL as defined by OSHA in 29 CFR 1910.7, accredited under the NVLAP for Energy Efficient Lighting Products and complying with applicable IES testing standards.
- B. Provide luminaires from a single manufacturer for each luminaire type.
- C. Each luminaire type shall be binned within a three-step MacAdam Ellipse to ensure color consistency among luminaires.
- D. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Protect finishes of exposed surfaces by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering prior to shipping.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Verify existing and proposed utility structures prior to the start of work associated with luminaire installation.
- B. Mark locations of exterior luminaires for approval by Architect prior to the start of luminaire installation.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Structural failures, including luminaire support components.
- b. Faulty operation of luminaires and accessories.
- c. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.

2. Warranty Period: 2 year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. UL Compliance: Comply with UL 1598 and listed for wet location.
- C. Lamps dimmable from 100 percent to 0 percent of maximum light output.
- D. Internal driver.
- E. Nominal Operating Voltage: 277 V ac.
- F. Lamp Rating: Lamp marked for outdoor use and in enclosed locations.
- G. Source Limitations:
1. Obtain luminaires from single source from a single manufacturer.
 2. For luminaires, obtain each color, grade, finish, type, and variety of luminaire from single source with resources to provide products of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 LUMINAIRE-MOUNTED PHOTOELECTRIC RELAYS

- A. Comply with UL 773 or UL 773A.

- B. Contact Relays: Factory mounted, single throw, designed to fail in the on position, and factory set to turn light unit on at 1.5 to 3 fc and off at 4.5 to 10 fc with 15-second minimum time delay.
 - 1. Relay with locking-type receptacle shall comply with ANSI C136.10.
 - 2. Adjustable window slide for adjusting on-off set points.

2.3 LUMINAIRE TYPES

- A. See lighting fixture schedule.

2.4 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts: Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
- B. Sheet Metal Components: Corrosion-resistant aluminum or epoxy-coated steel. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- C. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions, and designed to permit relamping without use of tools. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling accidentally during relamping and when secured in operating position. Doors shall be removable for cleaning or replacing lenses.
- D. Diffusers and Globes:
 - 1. Acrylic Diffusers: 100 percent virgin acrylic plastic, with high resistance to yellowing and other changes due to aging, exposure to heat, and UV radiation.
 - 2. Glass: Annealed crystal glass unless otherwise indicated.
 - 3. Lens Thickness: At least 0.125 inch minimum unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Lens and Refractor Gaskets: Use heat- and aging-resistant resilient gaskets to seal and cushion lenses and refractors in luminaire doors.
- F. Reflecting surfaces shall have minimum reflectance as follows unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. White Surfaces: 85 percent.
 - 2. Specular Surfaces: 83 percent.
 - 3. Diffusing Specular Surfaces: 75 percent.
- G. Housings:

1. Rigidly formed, weather- and light-tight enclosure that will not warp, sag, or deform in use.
 2. Provide filter/breather for enclosed luminaires.
- H. Factory-Applied Labels: Comply with UL 1598. Include recommended lamps. Labels shall be located where they will be readily visible to service personnel, but not seen from normal viewing angles when lamps are in place.
1. Label shall include the following lamp characteristics:
 - a. "USE ONLY" and include specific lamp type.
 - b. Lamp diameter, shape, size, wattage and coating.
 - c. CCT and CRI for all luminaires.

2.5 FINISHES

- A. Variations in Finishes: Noticeable variations in same piece are unacceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.
- B. Luminaire Finish: Manufacturer's standard paint applied to factory-assembled and -tested luminaire before shipping. Where indicated, match finish process and color of pole or support materials.
- C. Factory-Applied Finish for Aluminum Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
1. Finish designations prefixed by AA comply with the system established by the Aluminum Association for designating aluminum finishes.
- D. Factory-Applied Finish for Steel Luminaires: Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
1. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces to comply with SSPC-SP 1, to remove dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants that could impair paint bond. Grind welds and polish surfaces to a smooth, even finish. Remove mill scale and rust, if present, from uncoated steel, complying with SSPC-SP 5/NACE No. 1 or SSPC-SP 8.
 2. Exterior Surfaces: Manufacturer's standard finish consisting of one or more coats of primer and two finish coats of high-gloss, high-build polyurethane enamel.
 - a. Color:
 - 1) As selected from manufacturer's standard catalog of colors.

- 2) Match Architect's sample of manufacturer's standard color.
- 3) As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.6 LUMINAIRE SUPPORT COMPONENTS

- A. Comply with requirements in Section 260529 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for channel and angle iron supports and nonmetallic channel and angle supports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for luminaire electrical conduit to verify actual locations of conduit connections before luminaire installation.
- C. Examine walls, roofs, and canopy ceilings and overhang ceilings for suitable conditions where luminaires will be installed.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Use fastening methods and materials selected to resist seismic forces defined for the application and approved by manufacturer.
- C. Install lamps in each luminaire.
- D. Fasten luminaire to structural support.
- E. Supports:
 1. Sized and rated for luminaire weight.
 2. Able to maintain luminaire position after cleaning and relamping.
 3. Support luminaires without causing deflection of finished surface.

4. Luminaire-mounting devices shall be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire weight and a vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.

F. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support:

1. Attached to structural members in walls.

G. Wiring Method: Install cables in raceways. Conceal raceways and cables.

H. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with finished grade unless otherwise indicated.

I. Coordinate layout and installation of luminaires with other construction.

J. Adjust luminaires that require field adjustment or aiming.

K. Comply with requirements in Section 260519 "Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables" and Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems" for wiring connections and wiring methods.

3.3 CORROSION PREVENTION

A. Aluminum: Do not use in contact with earth or concrete. When in direct contact with a dissimilar metal, protect aluminum by insulating fittings or treatment.

B. Steel Conduits: Comply with Section 260533 "Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems." In concrete foundations, wrap conduit with ~~0.010-inch~~ thick, pipe-wrapping plastic tape applied with a 50 percent overlap.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify system components, wiring, cabling, and terminals. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each installed luminaire for damage. Replace damaged luminaires and components.

B. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
2. Verify operation of photoelectric controls.

- C. Luminaire will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- D. Prepare a written report of tests, inspections, observations, and verifications indicating and interpreting results. If adjustments are made to lighting system, retest to demonstrate compliance with standards.

3.6 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain luminaires and photocell relays.

3.7 AIMING AND ADJUSTMENT

- A. Contractor shall budget two (2) four-hour nighttime visits with lift to adjust and aim the exterior lighting heads on the poles.

END OF SECTION 265619